Dental chemistry and metallurgy / Clifford Mitchell.

Contributors

Mitchell, Clifford, 1854-1939.

Publication/Creation

Chicago, Ill. : W. T. Keener, 1893.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/gb8jq858

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

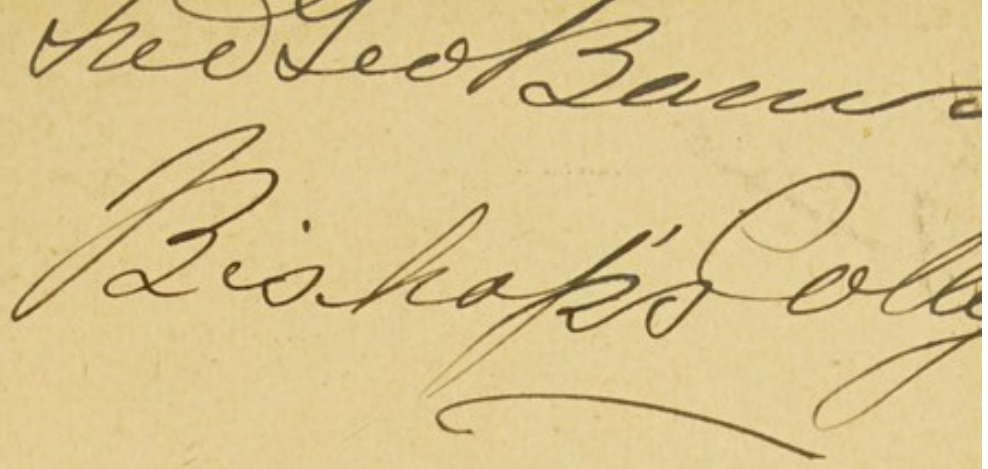
wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

Bought of
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
MEDICAL BOOKSELLERS,
No. 1012 Walnut Street,
PHILADELPHIA.

Med
K49170

K. xvi
191
m



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/b28096885

ROSEMOUNT BOOK & MUSIC STORE
CIRCULATING LIBRARY
MAGAZINES -- STATIONERY
SHEET MUSIC & RECORDS
2737 MASSON ST., MONTREAL.

THE WHOLE SCIENCE AND ART OF DENTISTRY

A COMPENDIUM OF DENTISTRY

FOR THE USE OF

STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS

BY

JUL. PARREIDT

Dental Surgeon to the Surgical Polyclinic at the Institute of the University of Leipsig, etc.

AUTHORIZED TRANSLATION BY

LOUIS OTTOFY, D.D.S.,

Lecturer on Physiology, Chicago College of Dental Surgery.

WITH NOTES AND ADDITIONS BY

G. V. BLACK, M.D., D.D.S.,

Prof. of Pathology, Chicago College of Dental Surgery.

With Numerous Illustrations. One Volume, Fine Muslin, $1.50

There is at present no dental work which is in so concise a form, so thorough a conspectus of Dental Science. It is both comprehensive and brief, and is equally adapted to the wants of the student and the busy practitioner, who often wishes information on practical points which he has not the time to glean from larger works. It will be found to contain the latest advances in Dental Science, with the most approved methods of procedure.

To physicians who are compelled to practice Dentistry, the volume will be found invaluable. The chapter on the Extraction of Teeth is exhaustive and replete with practical lessons.

It only needs to be said that the translation has been carefully edited and annotated by Dr. Black, whose position as an author and scientist is universally acknowledged. It has been his aim to substitute American procedure for European methods where they differ, and to add such as are not found in the original. These additions are enclosed in brackets and are a part of the text.

CONTENTS:

Anatomical and Physiological Introduction.
Development of the Teeth.
Dental Physiology.
Anomalies of Tooth-formation.
Disturbances of Dentition.
Diseases of the hard dental tissues.
Pathology, Etiology and Therapeutics of Caries.
Diseases of the Dental pulp.
Diseases of the Root membrane.
Diseases of the Alveolar process.
Abscesses.
Pyorrhœa Alveolaris.
Epulis
Carcinoma.
Diseases of the maxillary bones.
Fracture and dislocation of the jaw.
Diseases of the mucous membrane.
Neuroses from dental lesions.
Filling of the Teeth.
Materials for filling.
Extraction (an exhaustive chapter).
Prothesis.
Artificial teeth.
Obturators and artificial palates.

W. T. KEENER, PUBLISHER,
96 Washington Street, Chicago.

THE DENTAL COLLEGE SERIES OF TEXT-BOOKS.

—

DENTAL CHEMISTRY

AND

METALLURGY.

BEING THE THIRD EDITION OF THE DENTIST'S MANUAL OF SPECIAL CHEMISTRY, REVISED, REWRITTEN, AND INCLUDING:

1. ESSENTIALS OF CHEMISTRY FOR DENTAL STUDENTS.
2. GENERAL CHEMISTRY FOR DENTAL PRACTITIONERS.
3. LABORATORY COURSE IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY FOR DENTAL STUDENTS.
4. LABORATORY COURSE IN DENTAL CHEMISTRY AND METALLURGY.

BY

CLIFFORD MITCHELL, M. D.

THIRD EDITION.

CHICAGO:
W. T. KEENER,
96 WASHINGTON STREET,
1893.

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE

Copyright.
CLIFFORD MITCHELL, M. D.
1889.

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY
Coll. welMOmec
Call No. WU

TO THE MEMORY OF

MARIA MITCHELL,

THIS BOOK IS DEDICATED

BY HER NEPHEW

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE

TO THE

SECOND EDITION.

The Dentist's Manual of Special Chemistry has been revised and almost rewritten. To the chapter on Physics has been added considerable matter relating to Electricity as well as to Percentage Solutions, Specific Volume, and the like. In place of the chapter on Chemical Theory, I have prepared one on Chemical Philosophy, much fuller in details and with more attention to explanation. This I have done in accordance with a suggestion made by a writer in the *Cosmos*, who reviewed my first edition. In the course of the chapter on Chemical Philosophy, I have inserted a table, kindly furnished by Professor Seaman, on the Constants of the Elements. By permission of Professor John Howard Appleton, I have used the revised atomic weights of the elements, as found in his excellent "Laboratory Year-book." At the suggestion of Professor Salisbury, I have paid especial attention to the consideration of Double Decomposition and Chemical Equations. Classifications of the elements, according to Mendeleef and Lothar Meyer respectively, have been given. But the order in which the elements are presented to the student in Chapter III is strictly according to Valence, that is, Monads first, then Dyads, Triads, etc. Monads

positive to hydrogen are studied before those negative to it. In this way, both the combining power of the elements and the quality of that power are impressed on the memory of the reader. Objections can be made to almost any classification of the elements, but, after due consideration and consultation, it has been decided to present the subject entirely from the standpoint of combining power. The dentist will find the oxychloride cement, for example, included in the subject of Zinc, among the Dyads; amalgams in the subject of Mercury, among the Dyads and so on.

The chapter on Organic Chemistry has been brought up to date by the consideration of many new alkaloids and antiseptics. By far the most important change in the book is the insertion of much new matter in the chapters on Laboratory Work. I have arranged in the first place a short course of simple experiments, illustrating principles of General Chemistry, so easy that any one of intelligence, however unfamiliar with chemistry, can perform them. Following these is inserted a course of sixty experiments, progressive in character, illustrating the practical application of chemical principles to dentistry. This latter course of experiments is kindly contributed by Professor J. H. Salisbury, and should prove of decided value in interesting the dental student in chemistry. The only method by which any real interest in chemistry can be aroused in the majority of students is by means of practical work in the chemical laboratory. It is hoped that the experiments outlined in this volume will be of use to those beginning chemistry in the Dental Colleges, and that many will be led to further study and research. There is no reason why in due time there should not be men as enthusiastic in the study of chemistry as applied to dentistry, as there are now in the study of chemistry as applied to medicine. Courses on Special Chemistry in

American Dental Colleges are already given, and it is safe to predict that ten years from now the course in chemistry for the dental student will be distinct from that of the medical student, except, possibly, in a few minor particulars. I know of no professional man to whom chemistry will eventually prove more valuable than to the dentist. Many of the most perplexing problems with which the dentist has now to deal will in due time be solved by the dental chemist. The labor of revising the first edition of this book has been cheerfully undertaken in consequence of cordial appreciation on part of the dental profession of the author's humble efforts. I must acknowledge help from the following sources:

Professor J. H. Appleton, Brown University, permission to quote from his Laboratory Year-book; Professor Thos. H. Chandler, Harvard University, many suggestions concerning subjects of interest to the dentist, as, for example, Amalgam Alloys; Mr. J. G. M. Glessner, Chicago, thorough typographical revision of the first edition; Professor N. S. Hoff, Michigan University, suggestion from Professor Ford regarding a Glossary; Professor H. G. Meriam, Harvard University, matter of interest concerning dental rubbers; Dr. W. H. Rollins, Boston, notes on oxyphosphate cement and other materials; Professor J. H. Salisbury, Lake Forest University, many suggestions as to Chemical Philosophy, and contribution of a course in Laboratory Work; Professor W. H. Seaman, Howard University, suggestions regarding Chemical Physics, and contribution of a Table of Constants of the Elements.

70 State Street, September 1st, 1889.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.—**Physics:**—Mass, molecule, atom, molecular motion, atomic motion, properties of matter chemical and physical, impenetrability, magnitude, divisibility, porosity, compressibility, expansibility, elasticity, mobility, cohesion, adhesion, hardness, brittleness, tenacity, malleability, ductility. States of matter—solid, liquid, gaseous, radiant; machines, levers, planes, wedge, screw, friction, capillarity, specific gravity, density, heat, distillation, solution, solubility, crystallization, crystals, light, electricity, electrolysis, electricity in the mouth, weights and measures, metric system, percentage solutions, conversion of volume to weight, thermometry..... Pages 1 to 31.

CHAPTER II.—**Chemical Philosophy:**—Molecule, atom, element, compound, symbols, table of constants of the elements, writing symbols, atomic weight, positive and negative elements, quantivalence, artiads and perissads, compound molecules, law of definite and multiple proportions, binary compounds, radicals, ternary compounds, acids, bases, salts, how to read formulæ, ammonium compounds, nomenclature—old and new, chemical change, reactions, *laws of double decomposition*, insoluble substances, volatile compounds, chemical equations, chemical arithmetic, *circumstances influencing chemical attraction:* Mendeleef's tables of the elements, Lothar Meyer's classification, general properties of the metallic elements, general properties of alloys of metallic elements..... ..... Pages 32 to 91.

CHAPTER III.—**Inorganic Chemistry. Monads:**—Potassium, sodium, [ammonium], lithium, *silver*, hydrogen, iodine, bromine, chlorine, fluorine, and their compounds.

Dyads:—Barium, calcium, magnesium, zinc, cadmium, lead, uranium, copper, *mercury*, tellurium, sulphur, oxygen, and their compounds. *Amalgams:* Rollins's copper amalgam, Chandler's, Weagant's processes, Bogue's process, Ames's process; *dental amalgam alloys.* Compounds of mercury; corrosive sublimate, calomel, vermilion; *compounds of sulphur:* action of sulphuretted hydrogen on metals.

Triads:—Bismuth, gold, antimony, boron, arsenicum, phosphorus, nitrogen, and their compounds. *Gold:* occurrence, preparation, properties. Refined gold, chemically pure gold, agents used for precipitating gold, crystal gold, beating gold, cohesive gold, corrugated gold, effect on gold of alloying, appearance of gold alloys, gold base plate, compounds of gold, purple of Cassius. Phosphoric acid, common and glacial. Nitrogen monoxide or *laughing gas*, nitric acid.

Tetrads:—*Aluminium*, cerium, *tin*, palladium, *platinum*, iridium, silicon, titanium, carbon, and their compounds. Alums, *artificial teeth*, enamels, platinum, *colors for enamels*, silex, rutile.

Hexads:—Manganese, iron, nickel, cobalt, chromium, and their compounds. Cobalt blues. Chromic oxide, anhydride or "acid".....Pages 92 to 213.

CHAPTER IV.—**Organic Chemistry** — *Theory:* radicals, chains, homologous series, types, substitution, derivatives, isomerism, decomposition, combustion and decay, fermentation, putrefaction. Hydrocarbons: paraffines, mineral oil, vaselene, oil of turpentine, terpenes, essential oils; oil of cloves, eugenol; India-rubber, dental rubber, gutta-percha, camphor, resins, myrrh, gums, naphthalene, naphthols. Ethyl series of radicals, alcohols, alcohol. Glycerine, glycerites, boroglyceride, glyceroborates. *Creasote. Carbolic acid.* Phenol compounds, resorcin, eucalyptol. Carbohydrates: sugars, honey, gums, collodion, celluloid. Ethers: chloroform, iodoform, iodol; aldehydes: paraldehyde, chloral hydrate. Ketones. Organic acids: acetic, trichloracetic, benzoic, eugenic, hydrocyanic, oleic, oxalic, lactic, salicylic, [salol, betol] sozolic, tartaric, [tartar emetic]. Alkaloids: aconitine, atropine, chinoline, cannabine, cocaine, morphine, quinine, strychnine, veratrine, "antipyrine", "antifebrine", alstonine, apomorphine, caffeine, cytisine, ditaine, erythrophleine, ethyl-oxy-caffeine, hyoscyamine, isatropyl cocaine, jerubebine, lamine, oxy-propylene-di-iso-amylamine, ulexine. Proteids: albumins, globulin, etc. Fermentation. Ferments. Putrefactive fermentation in the mouth. Fungi. Bacteria. Microbe of dental caries. Pus and suppuration. Disinfection: antiseptics, germicides, disinfectants. *Miller's mouth washes.* Deodorizers. Antiseptics: alantol, betol, bismuth oxyiodide, creolin, cresylic acid, iodine trichloride, mercuric albuminate, mercuric oxy-cyanide, oxy-naphthoic acid, tribrom-phenol, sodium silico-fluoride....Pages 214 to 308.

CHAPTER V.—**The Teeth and the Saliva:**—Tooth structure, chemical constitution of the teeth. Enamel, dentine, cement. Table of analyses. Action of various substances on the teeth. Chemistry of caries; chemical theory, vital theory, germ theory. The saliva: physical characters, chemical composition, functions, changes; parotid saliva, submaxillary, sublingual; buccal mucus. Tartar. Salivary calculi.....Pages 309 to 329.

CHAPTER VI.—**Practical Work in Dental Chemistry progressively arranged:**—I. Short course of a score of experiments illustrating principles of general chemistry.

II. Professor J. H. Salisbury's course of sixty experiments illustrating the practical application of chemistry to dentistry.....Pages 330 to 342.

CHAPTER VII.—**Practical Work in Dental Chemistry**—*Continued.*

III. Short course in blowpipe analysis.

IV. Reactions of the more important metals in the wet way: silver, lead, mercury, copper, gold, platinum, zinc, tin, aluminium.

V. Short scheme for qualitative analysis of ordinary metals.....Pages 343 to 361.

CHAPTER VIII.—**Chemical Work in the Dental Laboratory:**—Refining gold, testing amalgams, manipulating vulcanite, compounding rubber. Short method of qualitative and quantitative analysis of dental amalgam alloys. Analysis of cements. Testing rubbers.....Pages 362 to 377.

CHAPTER IX.—**Complete Course in Salivary Analysis:**—Analysis of teeth, tartar, and of urine.....Pages 378 to 393.

Glossary..... Pages 394 to 399.
Index..... Pages 400 to 411.

THE

Dentist's Manual of Special Chemistry.

Second Edition.

CHAPTER I.

PHYSICS.

1. **Matter.**— Anything which possesses weight or occupies space.

2. **Divisions of Matter.**—Mass, molecule, atom. (See also page 33).

3. **Mass.**—Quantity of matter made up of molecules.

4. **Molecule.**—Smallest subdivision of matter which can exist by itself.

5. **Atom.**—Smallest quantity of matter that can by combining form the molecule.

6. **Attraction of Mass,** or molar attraction: same as attraction of gravitation or tendency of bodies to approach one another.

7. **Molecular Attraction.**—Cohesion or adhesion.

8. **Atomic Attraction.**—Chemism or chemical affinity.

9. **Molar Motion.**—The ordinary, visible, mechanical motion, as that of a machine or its parts.

10. **Molecular Motion.**—Heat, light, magnetism, electricity.

11. **Atomic Motion.**—A constant revolution or swinging of the atom within a limited space.

12. **Properties of Matter.**—Qualities characteristic of matter. Two kinds, chemical and physical.

13. **Chemical Properties.**—Those resulting from the composition of the molecule with reference to its atoms and shown only by change of identity of the molecule: as combustibility, explosibility, etc.

14. **Physical Properties of Matter.**—The different ways in which matter presents itself to our senses. Two kinds, general and specific, or universal and characteristic. *General* properties are those common to all matter, as impenetrability, extension, porosity, etc. *Specific* properties are those observed in certain bodies only, or in certain states of those bodies, as solidity, color, tenacity, etc. Physical properties may be shown without change in the identity of the molecule.

15. **Physical Properties: Impenetrability.**—Property of matter in virtue of which two bodies cannot occupy the same space at the same time. Example: nail driven into wood, particles of wood make way for the nail.

16. **Extension or Magnitude.**—Property in virtue of which every body occupies a limited portion of space.

17. **Divisibility.**—Property of matter by virtue of which a body may be separated into distinct parts. Di-

visibility of matter practically limited *before* molecule is reached; theoretically should be limited by the atom.

18. **Porosity.**—Quality in virtue of which spaces or *pores* exist between the molecules of a body. Example: lead, if hammered, is made smaller because the size of the *pores* is reduced, the molecules being forced nearer together.

19. **Compressibility.**—Property in virtue of which a body may be reduced in size; it is a consequence and proof of porosity.

20. **Expansibility.**—Property in virtue of which a body may be increased in size. Opposite of compressibility. Example: iron when heated becomes larger or expands because its molecules are pushed further apart.

21. **Elasticity.**—Property in virtue of which bodies resume their original form or volume (size) when that form or volume has been changed by external force. Example: a piece of ordinary rubber after being stretched out resumes its original size when the force stretching it ceases to act.

22. **Mobility.**—Property in virtue of which the position of a body may be changed. **Inertia** is the incapability of matter to change its own state of motion or rest. Example: a book on a table cannot move itself and is said to have *inertia*; it can move, however, when sufficient force is applied to it and is said to have *mobility*.

23. **Cohesion.**—Force which unites molecules of the same kind as two molecules of water or two molecules of iron. Cohesion holds substances together and gives them form.

24. **Adhesion.**—Force which unites molecules of different kinds. Example: dip a glass rod into water and, on withdrawing it, a drop

will be found at its lower extremity, which remains suspended or *adheres* to it.

25. **Hardness.**—Property in virtue of which some bodies resist attempts to force passage between their particles. Example: a tooth possesses hardness.

26. **Brittleness.**—Property in virtue of which some bodies may easily be broken. Example: glass is not only hard, but is also easily broken or *brittle*.

27. **Tenacity.**—Property in virtue of which some bodies resist attempts to pull their particles asunder. Example: an iron wire is difficult to pull apart and is said to be tenacious.

Tenacity is proportional to sectional area: a rod of one square inch sectional area* will carry twice the load that a rod of the same material with sectional area of half a square inch will carry.

28. **Malleability.**—Property in virtue of which some bodies may be hammered or rolled into sheets. Example: gold can be beaten into sheets so thin that nearly 300,000 are necessary to measure an inch in height when they are placed one on another.

29. **Ductility.**—Property in virtue of which some bodies may be drawn into wire. Example: iron when heated may be drawn into a wire, hence is said to be ductile.

---

*The sectional area of a substance as, for example, a rod, is that of the surface of its cross section,

30. **States of Matter.**— Solid, liquid, gaseous, and radiant. In the first, the attraction of the molecules is greater than their repulsion. In the second, their attraction and repulsion are equal. In the third, repulsion is greater than attraction. In the fourth, so few molecules are in the given space that they rarely strike each other in their paths of motion.

Fluid is a term applied to any thing which will adapt itself to the sides of the vessel containing it, hence includes both liquids and gases.

Vapors are gases produced by heat from substances usually solid or liquid at ordinary temperatures.

Examples: *solids:* wood, metals; *fluids:* air, water; *liquids:* water, oil, alcohol; *gases:* air, oxygen, hydrogen; *vapor:* steam.

31. **Force.**—Cause tending to produce, change, or destroy motion. Example: gravity, friction, electrical or magnetic attraction, etc.

32. **Work.**—Overcoming of resistance.

33. **Energy.**—Power of doing work.

34. **Foot-pound.**—Amount of work required to raise one pound one foot high.*

35. **Horse-power.**—Ability to perform 33,000 foot-pounds in a minute.

36. **Machine.**—Contrivance for utilizing energy by

---

*The work required to raise one kilogram through one meter, against the force of gravity, is called a kilogram-meter.

which power can be applied more advantageously to resistance and, in general, intensity of energy be transformed.

37. **Laws of Machines.**—1. Gain in intensity of power =loss in time, velocity, or distance and *vice versa.*

2. Power × distance = weight × distance.

3. Power × velocity = weight × velocity.

38. **Lever.**—Any inflexible bar, straight or curved, resting on a fixed point or edge called the *fulcrum.* Every lever has two arms, the power-arm and the weight-arm. The power-arm is the perpendicular distance from the fulcrum to the line in which the power acts; the weight-arm is the perpendicular distance from the fulcrum to the line in which the weight acts.

When the lever is not a straight bar, or when power and weight do not act parallel to each other, the lever is called a bent lever.

39. **Kinds of Levers.**—(1) Fulcrum between power and resistance (weight) as in crowbar, (2) weight between power and fulcrum as in wheelbarrow, (3) power between weight and fulcrum as in human forearm.

40. **Laws of the Lever.**—

Power × power-arm = weight × weight-arm.

A given power will support a weight as many times as great as itself, as the power-arm is times as long as the weight-arm.

The continued product of the power and lengths of the alternate arms beginning with the power-arm = the continued product of the weight and lengths of the alternate arms beginning with the weight-arm.

41. **Law of Wheel and Axle.**—The power multiplied by the radius, diameter, or circumference of the wheel = the weight × the corresponding dimension of the axle.

42. **Pulley.**—A wheel, turning on an axis, provided with a cord, which passes over the grooved circumference of the wheel. The axis is supported by a frame called the *block.*

43. **Inclined Plane.**—Hard, smooth, inflexible surface used in most cases to aid in the performance of work against the force of gravity. It is inclined so as to make an oblique angle with the direction of the force to be overcome, and in most cases is inclined to the horizon at an acute angle.

44. **Wedge.**—Movable inclined plane in which power usually acts in a direction parallel to base. It is used for moving great weights short distances. More commonly a wedge is *two inclined planes* united at their base. With given thickness, the longer the wedge the greater the gain in intensity of power.

45. **Screw.**—Cylinder with spiral groove or ridge, called the *thread*, winding about its circumference. By aid of the screw a given power will support a weight as many times greater than itself as the circumference described by the power is times as great as the distance between two adjoining turns of the thread.

46. **Friction.**—Resistance encountered by a moving body from the surface on which it moves. Is greatest at beginning of motion, increases with roughness of surfaces, greater between soft bodies than hard ones, is nearly proportional to pressure, is not affected by extent of surface within ordinary limits, is greater between surfaces of the same material than between those of different kinds; rolling friction less than sliding friction; friction diminished by polishing or lubricating the surfaces.

47. **Capillarity.**—When a glass rod is placed vertically in water the latter rises above its level at the sides of the glass. The finer the rod the greater the capillary ascent. If the rod be dipped into a liquid *which does not wet* it, as mercury, the liquid will be depressed instead of raised.

48. **Displacement.**—A body which sinks in water dis-

places exactly its own bulk of water and loses in weight an amount just equal to the weight of water displaced.

49. **Specific Gravity.**—Relative weights of equal bulks of bodies referred to an assumed standard; for liquids and solids, the standard is distilled water at a temperature of 4° C. or 39.2° F. For gases, the standard is air or hydrogen. If a substance weighs four times as much as the same bulk of water, it is said to have a sp. gr. of 4.

50. **Calculation of Specific Gravity of Solids and Liquids.**—(*a*) For solids use the following formula:

$$\text{Sp. gr.} = \frac{W}{W - W^1}$$

in which W = weight of body in air, W^1 its weight in water (suspended by a light thread from the scale pan). Example: weight of a body in air, *i. e.*, ordinary weight, is 50 ounces; its weight in water is 42 ounces. W=50, W^1=42, W—W^1=50—42 or 8; $\frac{W}{W - W} = \frac{50}{8} = 6.25$, sp. gr. In other words the weight of the body divided by the weight of an equal volume (bulk) of water is the specific gravity of the body.

(*b*) If the body is lighter than water, fasten a heavy body to it and weigh in water. Weigh the heavy body in water. Weigh the light

body in air. Then subtract the water weight of the combined mass from the water weight of the heavy body, and add to the difference the air weight of the light body. Then divide air weight of cork by the sum. Example: required to find the specific gravity of a piece of cork. Attach to it a piece of iron:

1. Weight of combined mass in water - 51.5 grains.
2. Weight of iron in water - - - 66.9 grains.
3. Weight of cork in air - - - 4.6 grains.
4. 66.9—51.5=15.4.
5. 15.4+4.6=20.
6. $\frac{4.6}{20}$ =0.23, sp. gr. of cork.

(*c*) To find the sp. gr. of solids which dissolve in water, weigh them in some liquid in which they are insoluble, and find the specific gravity as before. Multiply result by specific gravity of liquid used and the product will be the true specific gravity. Example: to find specific gravity of sugar. Suppose it weighs 10 grains in air and 4.56 grains in oil of turpentine. 10—4.56=5.44 grains. 10÷5.43=1.84 or sp. gr. referred to turpentine. Ascertain from tables the sp. gr. of turpentine(=0.86), multiply 1.84 by 0.86, and the product, 1.58, is the true sp. gr. of the sugar.

(*d*) To find the specific gravity of a powder insoluble in water, weigh a flask empty; weigh the flask full of water; weigh the flask partly full of the powder; fill the flask now con-

taining powder full of water and weigh again. Subtract weight of flask filled with water from weight of flask filled with powder and water mixed. *The difference will be the loss of weight of the powder.* Divide the weight of the powder in air by the loss of weight in water, and the quotient will be the specific gravity of the powder.

(*e*) To find the sp. gr. of liquids a special flask, called a picnometer or sp. gr. flask, is used which contains a certain weight of water when filled. This weight is marked on the flask. To ascertain the sp. gr. of a liquid by means of its use, weigh it, fill it with the liquid and weigh it, subtract weight of flask, and divide difference by number marked on the flask. The quotient will be the sp. gr. of the liquid. The temperature of the liquid should be that marked on the flask.

Instruments called *hydrometers** are also used for finding the sp. gr. of liquids, and are long, narrow, glass or metal tubes provided with a bulb near the bottom filled with air, and a smaller one below it filled with mercury. To find the sp. gr. it is merely necessary to drop the hydrometer into the liquid and read off the number on the scale at the surface of the liquid.

---

*Hydrometers should be those carefully standardized to a certain temperature, as 77° F., and used in liquids warmed or cooled to that temperature.

51. **Density.**—In chemistry, the term density should mean the weight of a gas referred to *hydrogen* as a unit. [Specific gravity of gases means their weight referred to *air* as a unit. Thus the density of chlorine is said to be 35.5, but its specific gravity 2.47. This means that chlorine is 35.5 times as heavy as hydrogen, but 2.47 times as heavy as air. In this book the term density will be used only in the case of gases. In some books the term density is used to mean specific gravity and is applied to solids].

52. **Law of Avogadro.**—Equal volumes of all bodies in the state of gas, and at the same temperature and pressure, contain the same number of molecules. Hence (*a*) the specific gravities of any two gases are to each other as the weights of their molecules, and (*b*) their molecules are all of the same size.*

53. **Law of Mariotte.**—Volume of a confined gas is inversely proportional to the pressure. That is, the greater the pressure the less the volume and *vice versa.* The standard pressure is 760 millimetres or 30 inches of the barometric pressure.

54. **Law of Charles.**—Volume of a gas varies directly with the absolute temperature†. That is, the cooler the gas the smaller its volume, and *vice versa.* A gas expands $\frac{1}{273}$ its volume in passing from 0° to 1° C. or $\frac{1}{460}$ its volume for one degree Fahrenheit.

---

*Avogadro's law finds application in the determination of molecular weights.

†The temperature of —273° C. is called the *absolute zero* of temperature. Absolute temperatures are obtained by adding 273 to the reading on the Centigrade thermometer.

55. **Standard Temperature and Pressure.**— 0° C. and 760 m. m. pressure. (See page 30)

56. **Effects of Heat.**—In general, heat in the first place expands bodies, then overcomes cohesion to such extent that the body melts and becomes liquid, then finally overcomes cohesion entirely and the liquid boils and passes into the gaseous state.

57. **Laws of Fusion.**—(1) Every solid begins to melt at a certain temperature, which is invariable for the given substance if the pressure be constant. When cooling, the substance will solidify at the temperature of fusion. (2). The temperature of the solid, or liquid, remains at the melting point from the moment that fusion or solidification begins until it is complete.

58. **Thermal Unit.**—Amount of heat necessary to raise one pound of water from 0° C. to 1° C., or 1390 foot pounds. Sometimes applied to amount of heat necessary to raise one pound of water from 32° to 33° F., or 772 foot pounds.

59. **Specific Heat.**—When equal weights of different bodies are raised through the same number of degrees of temperature, they take up different amounts of heat; that is, different bodies possess different capacities for heat. Thus the amount of heat needed to raise a kilogram of water through 100° C. is 31 times as great as that needed to raise the same weight of platinum through the same interval of temperature. Water then being taken as a unit, the specific heat of platinum is $\frac{1}{31}$ or 0.032.

60. **Boiling Point.**—Temperature at which a liquid gives off vapor rapidly from the whole liquid;at sea level boiling point of water is 100° C. or 212° F. **Superheated** steam is the result of applying considerable pressure to a boiling liquid, when its temperature will rise until the tension of the steam will overcome the pressure.

61. **Evaporation.**—Quiet formation of vapor at the surface of a liquid.

62. **Distillation.**—Conversion of a liquid into gas and recondensation of the gas into liquid. Operation performed in a still, consisting of a retort in which the liquid is boiled and a condenser for changing the vapor back to liquid.

63. **Fractional Distillation.** — Different substances boil at different temperatures. Raising the temperature of a mixture of two liquids to a point above the boiling point of one, but below that of the other, will vaporize the one but not the other.

64. **Destructive Distillation.**—Distillation of dry substances so as to destroy them and obtain liquids or gases. Example: coal for illuminating gas.

65. **Sublimation.**—Such solids as do not melt when heated, but pass directly into vapor, are said to sublime. Example: camphor.

66. **Solution.**—May be either *physical* or *chemical.*

Physical, either (*a*) result of adhesion of liquid to solid overcoming cohesion of molecules of the solid, or (*b*) feeble combination of the solid with water and diffusion of this compound through remaining water. Example of (*a*): sugar dissolved in water; on boiling away the water the sugar may be recovered entirely unchanged. Example of (*b*): dried alum when dissolved in water separates again in crystals in which water is found.

Chemical when, by chemical action between two substances, a soluble compound is formed, which dissolves in the water present. Ex-

ample: silver forms with nitric acid by chemical action a soluble compound, silver nitrate, which then dissolves in water that may be present. Similarly an acid, attacking tooth structure, forms more or less soluble compounds with the lime and magnesia of the tooth.

67. **Solvents.**—All liquids are solvents.

Water is the best general solvent especially for metallic salts. Alcohol is the best solvent for resins. Mercury dissolves many metals. Gases may be dissolved in liquids. Some liquids dissolve in liquids, as essential oils in alchohol, and the process is called *liquid diffusion.*

68. **Saturated Solution.**—When a liquid has dissolved all of a solid that it can at a given temperature, the solution is called a *saturated* one.

69. **Solubility.**—The solubility of a substance is denoted by the amount of it, *by weight,* which a given amount of a solvent, as water or alcohol, will take up at a given temperature. Thus one part of alum is soluble in 10.5 parts of water at 59° F.

70. **Deliquescence.**—Bodies, which absorb water from the air and become liquid, are said to *deliquesce.* Example: zinc chloride. Such substances are said to be *hygroscopic.*

71. **Efflorescence.**—Substances, which on exposure to air lose water from their crystals,

are said to effloresce. Example: ferrous sulphate (ordinary green vitriol.)

72. **Dialysis.** — Liquid diffusion, when liquids are separated by some porous diaphragm as bladder or parchment paper. Passage of liquid through the diaphragm is called *Osmosis.*

73. **Dialyzer.**—Glass cylinder open at one end and closed at the other by the membrane used as a separating medium.

74. **Colloids and Crystalloids.**—Easily crystallizable bodies pass through the membranes readily. Those which do not crystallize pass through with difficulty and are called *colloids.* Examples: crystalloid, alum; colloid, gelatine.

75. **Dialysate.**—Term applied to a substance which has been dialyzed, *i. e.* has passed through the membrane of the dialyzer.

76. **Crystals.**—Solid substances bounded by plane surfaces symmetrically arranged according to fixed laws. (See Section 80).

77. **Crystallization.**—Change of substances from melted state or solution to solid state, with assumption of geometrical form. Essential condition, possibility of free motion of smallest particles.

78. **Amorphous—Polymorphous.**—A body never obtained in crystalline state is said to be *amorphous, i. e.,* without definite form or shape; a body having two or more different crystalline forms is called *polymorphous.* The same body always assumes the same crystalline form under the same conditions, but under

different conditions may assume different crystalline shapes. A substance is said to be *isomorphous* with another when it crystallizes in exactly the same form. Example: glue is amorphous, sulphur is polymorphous, sulphate of magnesium is isomorphous with sulphate of zinc.

79. **Water of Crystallization.**—Water taken by substances separating from solutions as a necessary part of their crystals. Amount invariable for same substance at same temperature. Example: each crystal of alum has 24 molecules of water to one of alum itself, and the formula of the crystal is $K_2Al_2(SO_4)_4.24H_2O$.

80. **Systems of Crystals.**—Based on imaginary lines called *axes* passing through the centre of the crystal and connecting opposite angles or opposite parallel sides. For convenience, six systems of crystals may be considered,

First system: axes three, at right angles, equal lengths. *Isometric system.* Forms: cube, octahedron.

Examples of the first system of crystals: native silver, chloride of silver, calcium fluoride, native copper, native gold.

Second system: axes three, right angles, one longer or shorter than other two. *Tetragonal* or *Dimetric system.* Form: right square prism.

Example of the second system: copper pyrites.

Third system: axes three, right angles, unequal lengths. *Trimetric* or *Orthorhombic system.* Forms: right rhombic prism and rhombic octahedron. Examples of third system crystals: sulphates of lead, zinc, barium, magnesium.

Fourth system: axes three, unequal, only one at right angles to plane of other two. Simplest form: oblique rhombic prism. Examples: borax, green vitriol. *Monoclinic system.*

Fifth system: axes three, all unequal, and all inclined to each other. Crystals complicated and apparently irregular: rhomboidal prism, acute and obtuse rhombohedrons. Examples: blue vitriol, boracic acid. *Triclinic system.*

Sixth system: four axes, three in one plane at angle of 60° to one another, fourth longer or shorter than other three and at right angles to their plane. Example: quartz. *Hexagonal system.*

81. **Chemical Effects of Light.**—Many chemicals are affected by exposure to light. Solutions of several metals, among them silver and gold, throw down a part of the metal on exposure to sunlight; the latter has certain rays capable of producing chemical changes and known as actinic rays.

82. **Electricity due to Chemical Action.**—

All chemical change produces electricity. This kind of electricity is called voltaic or galvanic, and is most often developed by chemical action between liquids and metals. Example: when a strip of copper and a strip of zinc are placed in dilute sulphuric acid, a current of electricity will be found to flow in a wire connecting the two strips of metal above the acid. The apparatus is called a *galvanic element* or *cell.*

83. **Current of Electricity.**—In every galvanic cell, the plates and connecting wires must be conductors of electricity and the liquid used must be one which will act with greater vigor on one of the metals than on the other. The metal most actively attacked by the liquid forms the *positive* or generating plate; the other, the collecting or *negative* plate. *The current runs in the liquid from the positive plate to the negative; in the wire connecting the plates the current runs from the negative plate to the positive.*

84. **Closed Circuit.**—When wires from the two plates are in contact. When not, the circuit is *broken.*,

85. **Electrodes.**—Ends of the wires. Also called *poles.* The negative pole is attached to the positive plate and vice versa. Platinum strips are often fastened to the ends of wires and constitute the electrodes, and the wires are called *rheophores.*

86. **Galvanic Battery.**—A number of galvanic elements so connected that the current has the same direc-

tion in all. Usually they are connected "in series", that is, positive plate of one element with negative of the next.

87. **Forms of Cells.**—Hydrogen gas is generated by the action of an acid on a metal, and the various kinds of cells indicate the means used by their inventors to prevent the hydrogen from accumulating on the negative plate.

Potassium bichromate battery: two zinc plates having between them a carbon plate, all hung in a solution of potassium bichromate in dilute sulphuric acid. To make the latter, pour 167 C.c. of sulphuric acid into 500 C.c. of water and let the mixture cool. Dissolve 115 grams of potassium bichromate in 335 C.c. of boiling water and pour while hot into the dilute acid. Let the whole cool before using. [1 gram = 15½ grains Troy; 30 C. c. = 1 fluid ounce]. Chromic acid is formed, which destroys the hydrogen. Zinc plates should be removed from battery, when the latter is not in use. The zincs should be *amalgamated* by washing in dilute sulphuric acid, then pouring mercury on them while still wet with the acid. Rub in the mercury well and keep a little of it in the bottom of each cell.

The *gravity battery* is one in which the two solutions, zinc sulphate and copper sulphate, are separated, owing to the difference in their respective weights, the saturated solution of copper sulphate being heavier than that of the zinc sulphate, when the latter is in its proper condition.

88. **Storage Batteries.**—Are of many forms. They may be made from any pair of chemical compounds unstable in presence of each other. They are called also *secondary* batteries. They have no electro-motive force of their own, but are capable of being acted on by an external source of electricity, in such a way as to acquire the

power to give out an electric current, opposite in direction to that of the external source by which they are treated.

In some storage batteries the cell contains two or more large plates of sheet lead, and the liquid used is dilute sulphuric acid. A current is passed through the battery, and hydrogen gas accumulates on one plate and oxygen on the other. Disconnect the charging battery and a current in the opposite direction may now be obtained from the polarized cell*. Storage batteries are used by dentists to furnish motive power for the engine.

89. **Induced Current.**—Name given to instantaneous current produced in a conductor by the influence of a neighboring current or magnet.

90. **Faradic Battery.**—The current induced in a conductor by the influence of a neighboring current is known also as a secondary, interrupted, or Faradic current. In producing it an *induction coil* is used, which is a *double* coil of wire wound around a hollow cylinder of wood. The first or *primary* coil is made of large, thick, copper wire covered with silk or insulated. Upon this coil, and carefully insulated from it, is wound the *secondary* coil of longer and thinner wire. A bundle of soft iron wire is inside the inner coil to act as a magnet whenever a current from a battery shall be sent through the coil. Before the end of the bundle of wires there vibrates a piece of soft iron fastened to a spring. The latter rests against a screw which connects the inner coil by a wire with a galvanic battery. When a current is sent through the inner coil, an induced current is produced in the outer coil in the

*The polarization of the plates is caused by the accumulation of oxygen (negative) on the zinc (positive) plate, and of hydrogen (positive) on the carbon (negative) plate. Owing to the layers of gas on each plate a new or secondary current is developed.

opposite direction and the bundle of soft iron wires is magnetized at the same time. In consequence of the latter the hammer or soft iron in the spring is drawn toward the bundle and the current is thus broken. The bundle then becomes demagnetized and the hammer is brought back to the screw by the spring, the induced current now taking the opposite direction to what it did when the hammer was in contact with the bundle, and so on. The process is repeated as long as the current from the battery is sent through the primary coil. The induced current is therefore a *to and fro* current, or a *make* and *break* current, the make current being in opposite direction to the break. The *break* currents are the most powerful and are reinforced by the sudden demagnetization of the bundle or core of iron wires.

91. **Electrolysis.**— Many chemical compounds in solution may be decomposed by a strong galvanic current. This process is called electrolysis. Example: if a strong galvanic current is passed through water containing a little sulphuric acid, the water will be decomposed, that is, broken up into hydrogen and oxygen gases, the former being given off at the negative pole and the latter at the positive.

92. **Terms used in Electricity.**—*Circuit:* the entire path of the electrical current, including the battery itself, and the conducting medium, which unites the poles.

Dynamo: the dynamo-electric machine is one in which energy in the form of moving power is transformed into energy in the form of electricity.

Electricity.—Different kinds: galvanic electricity, also called *Voltaic*, is the term given to electricity evolved by chemical action, as in the bichromate battery. It is also called *dynamical*, or current-electricity.

Static electricity is that developed by friction.

Thermo-Electricity is that produced by the agency of heat. All metals are capable of producing thermo-electric currents.

Magneto-Electricity is the name given to electric currents developed by the relative movements of magnets and wires.

Potential: term used to denote the degree to which a body is electrified. The electrical condition of the earth's surface is taken as the potential zero point, and all bodies positively electrified, are said to have a higher potential than the earth, and all bodies negatively electrified, to have a lower potential. When electricity moves or tends to move from one place to another, there is said to be a *difference of potential* between the two places.

Resistance: term given to the obstruction offered to the passage of a current by the substance of the circuit through which it passes. Silver offers the least resistance, gutta percha very great.

Electro-motive force: term used to indicate that property of any source of electricity by which it tends to do work by transferring electricity from one point to another. Ten cells have ten times the electro-motive force of one cell.

Quantity: as applied to current electricity, term used to mean the strength of the current, or the amount per second acting to produce heat, magnetism, etc. It is the margin of effective electricity produced by any battery after the resistance of the circuit has been overcome.

Standard units of electrical measurement: the unit of electro-motive force is called the *volt:* the Daniell cell is said to have the electro-motive force of *one volt*, that is, the electro-motive force required to produce a current of the strength of one *ampere* in a circuit having a total resistance of one *ohm.* An ohm is the unit of resistance, and

is approximately equal in resistance to that of a wire of pure copper one-twentieth of an inch in diameter, and two hundred and fifty feet long, or that of one-sixteenth of a mile of No. 9 galvanized-iron wire of ordinary quality. An ampere is the unit of current strength and represents the strength of current passing in a circuit having a total resistance of one ohm, with an electro-motive force of one volt. The *coulomb* or *weber* denotes the amount of electricity which a current of the strength of one ampere can furnish per second of time. It is the unit of quantity. The *farad* is the unit of capacity and represents the capacity of a condenser which contains one coulomb of electricity when the difference of potential between its opposing plates is one volt. A microfarad is a millionth of a farad.

93. **Ohm's Law.**—The effective strength of current in any given circuit is equal to the electro-motive force divided by the total resistance.

94. **Galvanic Electricity in the Mouth.**—Unpleasant sensations, from a disagreeable taste up to a slight shock, are sometimes experienced by those having metal in the mouth either in form of fillings or in teeth-plates. This is due to the development of galvanic electricity by contact with some other metals, as when pins, needles, metallic tooth-picks, etc. are touched to the fillings, or when the clasps or plates of artificial dentures come into contact with fillings, under peculiar conditions of oral fluids.

The fillings themselves, especially if of different metals, are thought to be a source of electricity, taken in connection with the fluids of the mouth; effort has been made

to explain the destruction of certain fillings, as due to the development of such electricity.

95. **American Weights and Measures:**

APOTHECARIES' FLUID MEASURE.

60 minims (m.) make 1 fluid drachm..... f℥
8 fluidrachms make 1 fluid ounce..... f℥
16 fluid ounces make 1 pint..... O.
8 pints make 1 gallon.....Cong.

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

20 grains (gr.) make 1 scruple..... sc. or ℈
3 scruples make 1 drachm..... dr. or ʒ
8 drachms make 1 ounce..... oz. or ℥
12 ounces make 1 pound..... lb. or ℔

SCALE.

lb.		oz.		dr.		sc.		gr.
1	=	12	=	96	=	288	=	5760
		1	=	8	=	24	=	480
				1	=	3	=	60
						1	=	20

TROY WEIGHT.

24 grains (gr.) make 1 pennyweight..... dwt.
20 pennyweights make 1 ounce..... oz.
12 ounces make 1 pound..... lb.

SCALE.

lb.		oz.		dwt.		gr.
1	=	12	=	240	=	5760
		1	=	20	=	480
				1	=	24

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

16 drachms (dr.) make 1 ounce..... oz.
16 ounces make 1 pound..... lb.
25 pounds make 1 quarter..... qr.
4 quarters make 1 hundredweight..... cwt.
20 hundredweight make 1 ton..... T.

SCALE.

T.		cwt.		qr.		lb.		oz.		dr.
1	=	20	=	80	=	2000	=	32000	=	512000
		1	=	4	=	100	=	1600	=	25600
				1	=	25	=	400	=	6400
						1	=	16	=	256
								1	=	16

96. **Metric System:**

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

1 millimetre	=	0.001 of a metre.
1 centimetre	=	0.010 of a metre.
1 decimetre	=	0.100 of a metre.
1 metre	=	**1 metre.**
1 decametre	=	10 metres.
1 hectometre	=	100 metres.
1 kilometre	=	1,000 metres.
1 myriametre	=	10,000 metres.

MEASURES OF SURFACE.

1 centiare	=	1 square metre.
1 Are	=	**100 square metres.**
1 hectare	=	10,000 square metres.

MEASURES OF VOLUME.

1 Cubic metre	=	1,000 Cubic decimetres.
	=	1,000 litres, or one kilolitre.
	=	1 stere.

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

1 Litre	=	1 Cubic decimetre, or 1000 Cubic centimetres.

MEASURES OF WEIGHT.

1 milligramme	=	0.001 of a gramme.
1 centigramme	=	0.010 of a gramme.
1 decigramme	=	0.100 of a gramme.
1 gramme	=	**1 gramme**

MEASURES OF WEIGHT.—*Continued.*

1 decagramme	=	10 grammes.
1 hectogramme	=	100 grammes.
1 kilogramme (kilo)	=	1000 grammes.
1 tonneau	=	1000 kilogrammes.

Metric Equivalents.

WEIGHT

Unit of measurement.	Approximate equivalent.	Accurate equivalent.
1 gramme	15½ grains	15.432
1 grain	0.064 gramme	0.064
1 kilogramme (1000 grammes)	2⅕ pounds, avoirdupois	2 204
1 pound, avoirdupois	½ kilogramme	0.453
1 ounce, avoirdupois (437½ grains)	28⅓ grammes	28.349
1 ounce, troy or apothecary (480 gr.)	31 grammes	31.103

BULK.

1 Cubic centimetre	0.06 cubic inch	0.061
1 cubic inch	16⅓ Cubic centimetres	16.386
1 litre (1000 Cubic centimetres)	1 U. S. standard quart	0.946
1 United States quart	1 litre	1.057
1 fluidounce	29½ Cubic centimetres	29.570

LENGTH.

Unit of measurement.	Approximate equivalent.	Accurate equivalent.
1 inch	2½ centimetres	2.539
1 centimetre (1-100 metre)	0.4 inch	0.393
1 yard	1 metre	0.914
1 metre (39.37 inches)	1 yard	1.093
1 foot	30 centimetres	30.479
1 kilometre (1000 metres)	⅝ mile	0.621
1 mile	1½ kilometres	1.609

SURFACE.

1 hectare (10,000 square metres)	2½ acres	2.471
1 acre	⅖ hectare	0.404

Suppose we are directed to use 175 grammes of chloride of sodium, how much is it in ounces? We see by the table that one ounce equals 31 grammes; divide 175 by

this, and we have 5.6, the required number of ounces. If we wish to measure 53 Cubic centimetres of any liquid, 53÷29.5, the number of Cubic centimetres in one fluid ounce, =1.8 fluid ounces, the required amount. Conversely, suppose we have a quantity of some chemical weighing three-quarters of a pound, and wish to find the metric equivalent. As one pound is equal to 0.453 kilogramme, three-quarters of a pound will be equal to three-quarters of that weight, or 0.33975 of a kilogramme; or, as one kilogramme equals 1000 grammes, three-quarters of a pound will equal 339.75 grammes.

1. To convert troy grains into centigrammes, multiply by 6.

2. To convert centigrammes into troy grains, divide by 6.

3. To convert troy grains into milligrammes, multiply by 60.

4. To convert milligrammes to troy grains, divide by 60.

5. To convert troy grains to grammes, or minims into fluidgrammes, divide by 15.

6. To convert grammes into grains, or fluidgrammes into minims, multiply by 15.

7. To convert drachms into grammes, or fluidrachms into fluidgrammes, multiply by 4.

8. To convert grammes into drachms, or fluidgrammes into fluidrachms, divide by 4. (All results approximate).

97. **Percentage Solutions.**— In order to make a percentage solution of a solid in a liquid *both* should be weighed. A five per cent solution by weight means a solution 100 parts of which contain 95 parts by weight of water to 5 parts by weight of the solid.*

*It is a common error to suppose that a five per cent solution is 5 grains of solid *to* 100 of water.

Ascertain the weight of a bottle, put into it the proper weight of solid then add liquid enough to make up the final weight.

For example, suppose it is required to make a 4 per cent. solution of cocaine hydrochlorate: weight of bottle, 400 grains; weight of bottle plus cocaine, 404 grains. It is evident that enough water must now be poured into the bottle, while in the scale-pan, to make the final weight 500 grains. Result, four grains of cocaine in ninety-six of water, or a four per cent solution.

Examples: supposing weight of bottle to be 400 grains how would a one per cent solution of corrosive sublimate be made? a one in 1000?† a 20 per cent solution of carbolic acid? Give total weights (bottle included) and the weights of the separate ingredients.

Answers: one grain of corrosive sublimate and ninety-nine of water. One grain of the solid and nine hundred and ninety-nine grains of water.

98. **Specific Volume.**—The relative bulks of equal weights of different bodies is their specific volume. Water being taken as a unit, the specific volume of any substance is the volume of a certain weight of it compared to that of an equal weight of water at 15° C. (59.6° F.).

To find specific volume, divide the volume of a given weight of the liquid by the volume of an equal weight of water, or divide the specific gravity of water (which is 1 or 1000) by the specific gravity of the liquid.

For example: what is the specific volume of glycerine? 100 grains of glycerine measure 84 minims; 100 grains of

---

†Carefully notice the difference between one *in* a thousand and one *to* a thousand.

water measure 105 minims; $84 \div 105 = 0.8$; or $1000 \div 1{,}250$ (the sp. gr. of glycerine) $= 0.800$, sp. vol. of glycerine. That is, a given weight of glycerine will only measure eight-tenths as much as the same weight of water.

99. **To find the volume of a given weight of water in the American system.**— To change av. oz. of water to fl. oz. multiply by 0.96; tr. oz. of water to fl. oz. multiply by 1.05; grams of water to fl. oz. multiply by 0.0338.

Examples: how many fluidounces in 60 avoirdupois ounces of water? how many fluidounces in 10 troy ounces of water? how many fluidounces in 20 grams of water?

Answers: 60×0.96. 10×1.05. 20×0.0338.

100. **To find the volume of a given weight of any liquid.**—Multiply the volume of an equal weight of water by the specific volume of the liquid; or divide the volume of an equal weight of water by the sp. gr. of the liquid.

Examples: how many fluidounces in 200 troy ounces of nitric acid? 200 troy ounces of water are (200×1.05) fluidounces, or 210 fluidounces (see previous rule). 210 multiplied by the specific volume of nitric acid, 0.704, (found by dividing the specific gravity of the water by the specific gravity of the acid, 1.42) will give 147.8, which is number of fluidounces required.

101. **To find the weight of a given volume of water.**—Fluidounces to avoirdupois ounces, divide by 0.96; fluidounces to troyounces, divide by 1.05; fluidounces to grams, divide by 0.0338.

Examples: what is the weight of 13 fluidounces of

water? of a pint of water? of three pints? (Give answers in both avoirdupois and troy).

Answers: 13÷0.96. 13÷1.05. 16÷0.96. 16÷1.05. Three times the third and fourth answers.

102. **To find the weight of a given volume of any liquid.**—Divide the weight of an equal volume of water by the sp. vol. of the liquid, or multiply the weight of an equal volume of water by the sp. gr. of the liquid.

Example: find the weight (troy) of 200 fluidounces of nitric acid of sp. gr. 1.42. The weight troy of 200 fluidounces of water is 200÷1.05 or 190.4. Divide this by the specific volume of nitric acid, which is 0.704, and we have 270.4, which is the weight required in troy ounces.

103. **Thermometry.**—The Centigrade thermometer has its zero at the freezing point and its boiling point at 100°, the number of intervening degrees being 100. One degree Centigrade equals 1.8° of Fahrenheit. To convert Centigrade to Fahrenheit multiply by 1.8 and add 32. To convert Fahrenheit to Centigrade subtract 32 and multiply by $\frac{5}{9}$.

Examples: Convert 60° Centigrade to the corresponding Fahrenheit. 60 times 1.8 equals 108. The latter plus 32 equals 140. [Turning to the table on page 31, we find 60° C. equals 140° F]. Now find what degree Centigrade corresponds to 770° Fahrenheit. 770 less 32 equals 738. The latter multiplied by $\frac{5}{9}$ equals 410. [Consulting the table on page 31, we find 770° F equals 410° C.]

In general it is easier to consult the table if the latter is at hand when wanted, but as such is not always the case it is advisable to become familiar and ready with the rule.

Comparison of Centigrade and Fahrenheit Degrees.*

Cent.	*Fahr.*	*Cent.*	*Fahr.*	*Cent.*	*Fahr.*	*Cent.*	*Fahr.*
—40	—40.0	—5	+23.0	+30	+86.0	+65	+149.0
39	38.2	4	24.8	31	87.8	66	150.8
38	36.4	3	26.6	32	89.6	67	152.6
37	34.6	—2	28.4	33	91.4	68	154.4
36	32.8	—1	30 2	34	93.2	69	156.2
35	31.0	0	32.0	35	95.0	70	158.0
34	29.2	+1	33.8	36	96.8	71	159.8
33	27.4	2	35.6	37	98.6	72	161.6
32	25.6	3	37.4	38	100.4	73	163.4
31	23.8	4	39.2	39	102.2	74	165.2
30	22.0	5	41.0	40	104.0	75	167.0
29	20.2	6	42.8	41	105.8	76	168.8
28	18.4	7	44.6	42	107.6	77	170.6
27	16.6	8	46.4	43	109.4	78	172.4
26	14.8	9	48.2	44	111.2	79	174.2
25	13.0	10	50.0	45	113.0	80	176.0
24	11.2	11	51.8	46	114.8	81	177.8
23	9.4	12	53.6	47	116.6	82	179.6
22	7.6	13	55.4	48	118.4	83	181.4
21	5.8	14	57.2	49	120.2	84	183.2
20	4.0	15	59.0	50	122.0	85	185 0
19	2.2	16	60.8	51	123.8	86	186.8
18	—0.4	17	62.6	52	125.6	87	188.6
17	+1.4	18	64.4	53	127.4	88	190.4
16	3.2	19	66.2	54	129.2	89	192.2
15	5.0	20	68 0	55	131.0	90	194.0
14	6.8	21	69.8	56	132.8	91	195.8
13	8.6	22	71.6	57	134.6	92	197.6
12	10.4	23	73.4	58	136.4	93	199.4
11	12.2	24	75.2	59	138.2	94	201.2
10	14.0	25	77.0	60	140.0	95	203.0
9	15.8	26	78.8	61	141.8	96	204.8
8	17.6	27	80.6	62	143.6	97	206.6
7	19.4	28	82.4	+63	145.4	98	208.4
—6	+21.2	+29	+84.2	64	+147.2	+ 99	+210.2
						+ 100	212.0
110	+230	+210	+410	+310	+590	410	770
120	248	220	428	320	608	420	788
130	266	230	446	330	626	430	806
140	284	240	464	340	644	440	824
150	302	250	482	350	662	450	842
160	320	260	500	360	680	460	860
170	338	270	518	370	698	470	878
180	356	280	536	380	716	480	896
+190	374	290	554	390	734	490	+914
+200	+392	+300	+572	+400	752	+ 500	+932
+500	+932	+800	1472	+1100	+2012	+1400	2552
600	1112	+900	+1652	1200	2192	1500	2732
+700	+1292	+1000	+1832	+1300	+2372	+1600	+2912

*Barker.

CHAPTER II.

CHEMICAL PHILOSOPHY.

104. **Chemistry defined.**—Chemistry is the science which studies the properties, constitution, and laws of composition of bodies, whether crystalline, volatile, natural, or artificial.

105. **Field of chemistry.**---Chemistry studies such properties of matter as result from its atomic composition.

Chemical Philosophy treats of the general facts of chemistry, the general laws deduced from these facts, and the operations which lead to a knowledge of the internal composition of matter. It comprises and classifies our knowledge of those phenomena which imply a change of substance.

Special Chemistry studies the character and properties of certain definite bodies, and shows in what manner they are governed by the laws of general chemistry, or chemical philosophy.

106. **Analysis and Synthesis.**—Chemical analysis is an operation by which the composition of matter is ascertained by splitting up a substance and separating its constituents from

one another. *Synthesis* is an operation by which simple bodies are combined to form compound ones, or compounds combined to form complex ones.

107. **Definitions---Molecule, Atom, Element, Compound.**---*Matter* or substance is the general term given to that which has length, breadth, and thickness. Any portion of matter which we perceive by the senses is called a *mass* of matter. Every mass of matter consists of molecules. A *Molecule* is the smallest particle into which any substance can be divided without losing its identity as that substance. The smallest particle into which common salt can be divided and still be salt and nothing but salt, is termed a molecule of salt. The smallest particle of iron which can exist free, that is, uncombined with anything else, is called a molecule of iron. Molecules are too small to be seen even with the aid of the most powerful microscope. Their existence, however, is now very generally admitted, as we are able to account for numerous phenomena if we assume that molecules exist. When a substance loses its identity, its molecules split up into small particles called *atoms*, which, however, have an attraction for one another and tend to form new molecules by coming together in groups. Thus, the molecule of mercuric oxide is composed of an atom of mercury combined with an atom of oxygen; when this substance is heated, its molecules break up, and the substance is no longer the oxide of mercury, but mercury and oxygen. When the molecules of oxide of mercury split up, the constituent atoms re-arrange themselves, those of the mercury forming molecules of mercury, and those of oxygen molecules of oxygen.

The molecule, then, is composed of atoms, held together by a certain attraction called by some *chemism*, by

others *chemical affinity*. Each atom has an attractive power for other atoms, which is definite in quantity but neutralized when a sufficient number of other atoms approach it.

Definition 1. A **molecule** is the smallest particle of any substance which can exist by itself and remain free and uncombined. Molecules are destructible and divisible.

Definition 2. An **atom** is the still smaller particle entering into the composition of the molecule. Atoms cannot, in all probability, remain free and uncombined; they are indestructible and indivisible.

It follows from definition 2, that matter is indestructible.

Definition 3. **Element: a substance whose molecules are composed of the same kind of atoms,** as the molecules of gold; the molecules of any substance in Table 1 are composed of atoms of that substance, and of nothing else.

Definition 4. **Compound: a substance whose molecules are composed of different kinds of atoms.** The molecule of salt is not composed of atoms of sodium alone, nor of chlorine alone, but of an atom of sodium and an atom of chlorine.

Definition 5. **Mixture:** two or more substances form a *Mixture* when the particles of one are scattered throughout those of the other or others, without any change taking place in

the chemical or specific properties of one or the other. Example: sand and sugar.

108. **Law of Avogadro.**—Equal volumes of all bodies in the state of gas and at the same temperature and pressure contain the same number of molecules. Therefore (*a*) the molecules of all bodies in the gaseous state are of the same size and (*b*) the weight of any molecule, as compared with that of hydrogen, is in proportion to the weight of any volume given, as compared with the same volume of hydrogen.

109. **How to determine the number of atoms in the hydrogen molecule.**—Suppose a given volume of hydrogen contains 10,000,000 molecules; by Avogadro's law the same volume of chlorine will contain 10,000,000 molecules. Combined, they form *two* volumes of hydrochloric acid gas which will necessarily contain 20,000,000 molecules. Analysis shows each molecule of hydrochloric acid gas to consist of two atoms, one of hydrogen and one of chlorine, that is, the 20,000,000 molecules of hydrochloric acid gas will contain 20,000,000 atoms of hydrogen and 20,000,000 of chlorine. Now there were but 10,000,000 molecules of hydrogen in the start, before combination, therefore each molecule of hydrogen must have contributed two atoms of hydrogen. So also with the chlorine.

From this it follows that there are two atoms in every molecule of hydrogen; and the weight of the atom (atomic weight) of hydrogen being taken as 1, the weight of its molecule (molecular weight) will be 2.

110. **Symbols.**—Chemists designate each element by an abbreviation called a *Symbol*,

which is often the first letter or first two letters of its Latin name.

Thus the symbol for potassium is K (Latin *Kalium*) that of gold Au (Latin *Aurum*).

A symbol not only designates an element but just one atom of that element having a definite weight (atomic weight).

Thus O not only signifies oxygen, but *one atom* of oxygen, or 16 parts by weight of oxygen.

The symbols of the elements with the atomic weights, specific gravity, specific heat, and melting point are now shown by Table 1.

The beginner should pay particular attention to those elements printed in large type. Note that the *metals*, as a rule, are positive to hydrogen, while the *non-metals** are negative to it. Observe that hydrates of elements at the positive end form bases, while hydrates of those at the negative end form acids.

Table 1 is that of Professor W. H. Seaman, M. D. The atomic weights are from the "Laboratory Yearbook" of Professor John Howard Appleton, as are also forty of the figures of specific gravity.†

---

*Antimony resembles metals in *physical* properties not chemical.

†The forty are those of Li, K, Na, Cl, Ca, Mg, P, S, Gl, C, Si, Al, Sr, Br, I, As, Te, Sb, Cr, Zn, Sn, Fe, Mn, Co, Ni, Cd, Mo, Cu, Bi, Ag, Rh, Pb, Pd, Hg, W, U, Au, Pt, Ir.

Those who intend to pursue the study of chemistry more in detail will do well to read Lothar Meyer's work on Theoretical Chemistry, or Remsen's book entitled "The Principles of Theoretical Chemistry." Among other works on chemistry of general value are those of Beilstein, Roscoe, and Schorlemmer, Jungfleisch. For an elementary work, Nichol's "Abridgment" of Eliot and Strer is satisfactory; the beginner will find the appendix valuable in its instructions about chemical manipulations.

Table I.

Constants of the Elements.

(Arranged by Prof. Seaman.)

Electro-Chemical Series.

Positive end: hydrates form bases. NAME.	SYMBOLS. Perissad	Artiad.	Atomic weights.	Approx Atomic wghts.	Specific gravity (Water=1)	Specific Heat.	Melting Point. Centigrade
Cœsium	Cs		132.5830	132.6	1.88		26.5°
Rubidium	Rb		85.2510	85.3	1.52		37.0
POTASSIUM (Kalium)	K		39.0190	39.0	0.86	0.1695	62.5
SODIUM (Natron)	Na		22.9980	23.0	0.97	0.2934	97.0
LITHIUM	Li		7.0073	7.0	0.59	0.9408	180.0
BARIUM		Ba	136.7630	136.8	4.00		
STRONTIUM		Sr	87.3140	87.4	2.54		
CALCIUM		Ca	39.9900	40.0	1.58		
MAGNESIUM		Mg	23.9599	24.0	1.70 to 1.74	0.2499	
Glucinum (Beryllium, Be)		Gl	9.0850	9.1	2.10		
Yttrium	Y		89.8160	89.8	4.80		
Erbium	E		165.8910	165.9			
ALUMINIUM	Al		27.0090	27.0	2.50 to 2.67	0.2143	425.0
Zirconium		Zr	89.3670	89.4	4.10		
Thorium		Th	233.4140	233.4	7.90		
CERIUM		Ce	140.4240	140.4	6.62		
Didymium	D		144.5730	144.6	6.40		
Lanthanum	La		138.5260	138.5	6.10		
MANGANESIUM		Mn	53.9060	53.9	8.01 to 8.03	0.1217	
Gallium	Ga		68.8540	68.9	6.00		
ZINC		Zn	64.9045	64.9	7.10 to 7.20	0.0955	412.0
IRON (Ferrum)		Fe	55.9130	55.9	7.79 to 7.84	0.1138	2000.0
NICKEL		Ni	57.9280	57.9	8.60 to 8.82	0.1086	2000.0
COBALT		Co	58.8870	58.9	8.49 to 8.51	0.1069	1670.0
Thallium	Tl		203.7150	203.7	11.80	0.0338	294.0
CADMIUM		Cd	111.8350	111.8	8.45 to 8.69	0.0556	315.0
LEAD (Plumbum)		Pb	206.4710	206.5	11.33 to11.39	0.0314	325.0
Indium	In		113.3980	113.4	7.40		
TIN (Stannum)		Sn	117.6980	117.7	7.30	0.0562	230.0
BISMUTH	Bi		207.5230	207.5	9.80	0.0308	264.0
Uranium		U	238.4820	238.5	18.40	0.0619	
COPPER (Cuprum)		Cu	63.1730	63.2	8.93 to 8.95	0.0951	1200.0
SILVER (Argentum)	Ag		107.6750	107.7	10.40 to10.57	0.0570	1000.0
MERCURY (Hydrargyrum)		Hg	199.7120	199.7	13.60	0.0319	—40°.0
Palladium		Pd	105.7370	105.7	11.80	0.0592	High
Ruthenium		Ru	104.2170	104.2	11.40		"
Rhodium		Rh	104.0550	104.1	11.00 to11.20	0.0562	"
PLATINUM		Pt	194.4150	194.4	21.50	0.0324	3000
Iridium		Ir	192.6510	192.7	21.80	0.0325	1000
Osmium		Os	198.4940	198.5	22.40	0.0311	
GOLD (Aurum)	Au		196.1550	196.2	19.26 to19.34	0.0324	1250
HYDROGEN	H		1.0000	1.0		3.4090	
SILICON		Si	28.1950	28.2	2.49	0.1774	
Titanium		Ti	47.9997	48.0			
Columbium (Niobium Nb)	Cb		93.8120	93.8	7.10		
Tantalum	Ta		182.1440	182.1	10.78		
Tellurium		Te	127.9600	128.0	6.18 to 6.24	0.0473	
ANTIMONY (Stibium)	Sb		119.9550	120.0	6.72	0.0557	450
CARBON		C	11.9736	12.0	2.27 to 3.52	0.1468 to 0.2415	nearly inf.
BORON	B		10.9410	10.9	2.63	0.2500	
Wolfram (Tungsten)		W	183.6100	183.6	17.20 to 18.30	0.0334	
Molybdenum		Mo	95.5270	95.5	8.62 to 8.64	0.0721	
Vanadium	V		51.2560	51.3	5.50		
CHROMIUM		Cr	52.0090	52.0	7.01		
ARSENICUM	As		74.9180	74.9	5.63 to 5.67	0.0814	High 3000
PHOSPHORUS	P		30.9580	31.0	1.83 to 1.96	0.1887	
Selenium		Se	78.7970	78.8	4.28 to 4.80	0.0746	44
IODINE	I		126.5570	126.6	4.95	0.0541	100 to217
BROMINE	Br		79.7680	79.8	2.99 to 3.19	0.0813	
CHLORINE	Cl		35.3700	35.4	1.33 (liquid)	0.1210	107
Fluorine	F		18.9840	19.0			
NITROGEN	N		14.0210	14.0		0 2438	
SULPHUR		S	31.9840	32.0	1.98 to 2.07	0.1776	
OXYGEN		O	15.9633	16.0		0.2175	

NEGATIVE END: hydrates form acids.

Such elements as neptunium, davyum, phillipium. decipium, etc., etc., are of no importance to the dentist. Moreover, Crookes, in his address to the Chemical Society of Great Britain, has questioned the elementary character of the so-called rare earths and proposes the term "meta-elements" for those substances which are neither compounds, mixtures, nor elements.

111. **Number of Atoms in Molecules of Elements.**—At ordinary temperatures most of the elements given in Table 1 contain two atoms in the molecule and are called, therefore, *Diatomic*. **Exceptions:** mercury, cadmium, zinc, barium are **Monatomic,** *i. e.*, have one atom in the molecule; ozone contains three atoms of oxygen; the molecule of phosphorus and of arsenic contains four atoms; that of sulphur, six, but at high temperatures, two.

Elemental Atoms and Molecules.—The symbols given in Table 1 should not be used to represent the elements in general; each symbol represents **one atom** of the element; thus, Zn does not represent zinc in general, but one atom of the element zinc with the properties of that atom, namely, definite unchanging weight and definite power of attraction for other atoms.

Rule 1.—To Denote a Number of Atoms of an Element, write the Symbol of the Element with the required number in Arabic Figures at the lower right hand corner of the Symbol.—Zn_2 means two atoms of zinc; H_3 means three atoms of hydrogen; O_4 means four atoms of oxygen. Where one atom of an element is to be represented, write the symbol only.

Rule 2.—To Denote a Molecule of an Element, write the Symbol of that Element with

the Figure 2 at its lower right hand corner.—Exceptions: write the **symbols only** of mercury, cadmium, zinc, and barium; write four after the symbols of phosphorus and arsenic, and six after sulphur. O_2 means one molecule of oxygen, composed of two atoms. Hg means one molecule of mercury, composed of one atom; P_4 means one molecule of phosphorus, composed of four atoms; S_6 means one molecule of sulphur, composed of six atoms. (See 111 for Atomicity).

Rule 3.—To Denote a Number of Molecules of an Element, write the required Number as a full sized Figure before the expression for one Molecule. $2O_2$ means two molecules of oxygen, each composed of two atoms. 2Zn means two molecules of zinc, each composed of one atom.

112. **Atomic weight.**—The atomic weight of an element denotes the weight of an atom of it referred to the weight of an atom of hydrogen as unity.

The *proportions* in which atoms combine also represent the weights of the atoms: thus, oxygen unites with other elements in proportions of 16, therefore 16 is the weight of the atom of oxygen.

113. **Determination of atomic weight.**—By quantitative analysis the weights of two elementary substances forming a compound is ascertained. The proportion of these weights, one to another, will be either the ratio of the atomic weights of the two elements, or else that

of some simple multiple, the latter being previously known from a comparison of the compounds of the element whose weight we are seeking. Thus, suppose it is desired to find the atomic weight of zinc. Suppose that on using a given weight of zinc and of hydrochloric acid a certain volume of hydrogen is evolved. Make a proportion:

Weight of hydrogen found: weight of zinc used = 1: x. Now x will be either the atomic weight of zinc, or some multiple of it. From a comparison of the numerous zinc compounds we know the result obtained to be half the atomic weight. Double the value to find the accepted weight.

114. **Quality of Combining Power of Atoms. Positive and Negative Elements.**— When a current of electricity of sufficient strength is passed through a chemical compound in state of solution, *i. e.*, dissolved, the compound is broken up into its constituent elements. Of these elements some are found at the positive pole of the battery, others collect at the negative.

An element attracted to the *positive* pole is called a *negative* element; one attracted to the *negative* pole a *positive* element. Elements are not absolutely positive or negative but only relatively so, *i. e.*, with reference to one another. In Table 1 the list of elements is so arranged that each element is negative to the one below it and positive to the one above it. For example, suppose it be required to know which of the two elements, sulphur and oxygen, is positive to the other and which negative. Consulting Table 1, it will be found that oxygen is written *below* sulphur, therefore negative to it; sulphur is written *above* oxygen, therefore *positive* to oxygen.

115. **Quantity of combining power of Atoms.***—*One* atom of an element does not necessarily combine with, or take the place of, one atom of, another element. It may unite with 1, 3, or 5 atoms of another element, or with 2, 4, or 6 atoms of it. An atom of bromine for example may combine with one atom of hydrogen, but an atom of oxygen requires *two* of hydrogen, one of nitrogen requires *three* and so on.

The equivalence or quantivalence of an atom of an element, by which we mean the quantity of combining power which it has, is expressed as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, according as the atom will attach to itself, or be exchanged for, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms of hydrogen, or the equivalent of those atoms.

If the atom combines with one atom of hydrogen, or exchanges for one atom of hydrogen, it is called a **Monad**, if with two a **Dyad**, if with three a **Triad**, if with four a **Tetrad**, if with five a **Pentad**, if with six a **Hexad**, if with seven a **Heptad**. Monads are equivalent to monads, dyads to dyads, etc. Dyads are equivalent to two monads, triads to three monads, etc. One monad and one dyad are together equivalent to one triad, etc.

The following table should now be carefully committed to memory:

TABLE 2. QUANTIVALENCE.†

MONADS.	DYADS.	TRIADS.
Potassium.	Barium.	Bismuth.
Sodium.	Calcium.	Gold.

*The terms quantivalence, equivalence, equivalency, and valence are all used to denote the quantity of the combining power of atoms.

†The elements are arranged in electro-chemical order, beginning with the positive and ending with the negative or least positive.

TABLE 2.—*Continued.*

Lithium.	Magnesium.	Antimony.
Silver.	Zinc.	Boron.
Hydrogen.	Lead.	Arsenic.
Iodine.	Copper.	Phosphorus.
Bromine.	Mercury.	Nitrogen.
Chlorine.	Sulphur.	
Fluorine.	Oxygen.	

TETRADS.	HEXADS.
Aluminium.	Manganese.
Tin.	Iron.
Platinum.	Chromium.
Silicon.	
Carbon.	

Notice that those in-*ine* are all monads, that the gases hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen are monad, dyad, and triad respectively.

Monads are said to be *univalent.*
Dyads " " *bivalent.*
Triads " " *trivalent.*
Tetrads " " *tetravalent.*
etc., etc., etc.

Rule 4. To express the Equivalence (Quantivalence) of an Atom, place a Roman Numeral above and to the right of the Symbol.

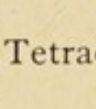
O^{I} means one atom of oxygen having 2 as its quantivalence, or *equivalence* as it is often called. N^{III} means one atom of nitrogen having 3 as its equivalence.

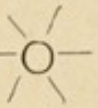
N. B.--Quantivalence is sometimes expressed by dashes,

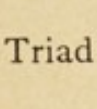
thus: O″, N‴; by some the points of attraction, or bonds, of an atom are expressed as follows:

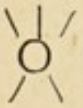
Monad O—(one bond).

Dyad —O— (two bonds).

Tetrad  (four bonds).

Hexad 

Triad  (three bonds).

Pentad  (etc.).

Heptad

116. **Variations in Quantivalence.**—Unfortunately for the learner, the various elements do not always adhere to the quantivalence established in Table 2. Certain of the elements are not only of the quantivalence of Table 2, but of other quantivalence also.

This is the most difficult thing in chemical theory for the beginner to understand. It has been found by analysis that nitrogen, for example, is sometimes a monad, sometimes a triad, and sometimes a pentad. This is because one element may form several *different* compounds with another element.

Let the student now commit to memory the following table:

Table 3.—Variations in Quantivalence.

List I.—Elements often either Monads, Triads, or Pentads.

Chlorine	I, III, V.
Bromine	I, III, V.
Iodine	I, III, V.
Nitrogen	I, III, V.
Phosphorus	I, III, V.
Arsenic	I, III, V.

List II.—Elements often either Triads or Pentads.

Antimony	III, V.
Bismuth	III, V.

List III.—Elements often either Dyads or Tetrads.

Carbon	II, IV.

Silicon.....II, IV.
Tin.....II, IV.
Lead.....II, IV.
Platinum.....II, IV.

List IV.—Elements often either Dyads, Tetrads, or Hexads.

Sulphur.....II, IV, VI.
Selenium.....II, IV, VI.

Other elements varying in quantivalence will be noticed whenever necessary. Table 3 includes the most important variations. It must be noticed that the equivalence of an atom always increases or diminishes by two; thus, chlorine may be either I, III, or V, but not I, II, or III.

117. **Artiads and Perissads.**—Atoms (or radicals)* which have an even number of free bonds, that is, dyads, tetrads, and hexads, are called *Artiads*. Those which have an uneven number of free bonds, that is, monads, triads, pentads, and heptads, are called *Perissads*.

118. **Theory of Variation in Quantivalence.**—The hypothesis is that an atom has but one equivalence, namely the highest it ever exhibits. If now two of its bonds mutually saturate one another, the quantity of combining power which the atom now has is less by two than its highest combining power; if two pairs of bonds mutually saturate each other, the atom has an equivalence now less by four than its highest, and so on. A heptad may thus become pentad, triad, and monad; a hexad may become tetrad and dyad.

Compound Molecules.

119. **Relation of Molecular Weight to density of compound gases.**—All molecules have the same size (Avoga-

*For radicals see section 126

dro's law) therefore every molecular formula not only expresses the weight of the molecule, but also the volume it occupies. The volume occupied by the atom of hydrogen is assumed to be unity; the volume of its molecule will therefore be two, and of all molecules of all bodies, two also. Molecular weight, then, represents the weight of *two* volumes; density represents the weight of *one*.

Therefore *the density of any homogeneous substance in the state of gas is one-half its molecular weight.* Conversely, given the density of a substance in the state of gas and its *molecular weight is always equal to twice the density.*

120. **Law of definite and multiple proportions.**—A given compound always contains the same elements in the same proportions. Thus, a molecule of water is *always* composed of hydrogen atoms and oxygen atoms, and always of just so much hydrogen, two atoms, and of so much oxygen, one atom. Moreover, when two elements are capable of uniting in different proportions, the quantities of one which unite with a given quantity of another usually bear a simple relation to one another.

121. **Differences between Molecules.**—Molecules are of two classes, *elementary** (composed of like atoms) and *compound* (composed of unlike atoms).

122. **Formulæ.**—Compound molecules are represented by the symbols of the different elements forming the

*Elementary molecules have already been considered.

compound. This representation is termed a formula; thus, KCl is a formula representing one atom of potassium and one atom of chlorine, the two together combining to form a compound molecule.†

123. **Compound Molecules.** (*a*) **Binaries.** — Compound molecules are of two kinds: 1, Binary; 2, Ternary.

Binary Compounds are those whose molecule is composed of two atoms each one of a different element, as KCl.

Definition 6. **A Binary Compound is one formed by the direct union of two different elements or radicals, one of which must be positive to the other.**

Rule 5. **To name Binaries, put the name of the positive element first and the name of the negative element second. Then change the termination of the negative element to -ide.**

A compound of sulphur and potassium is named as follows:

(1). Consult Table 1, and find which is positive to the other.

(2). Put the name of the positive element first, that of the negative second: thus, potassium sulphur.

(3). Change the termination of the negative one, sulphur, to -ide, and we have potassium sulphide.

Example 1. Name compounds of the following: silver and chlorine, sodium and sulphur, iodine and potassi-

†The entire number of bonds in a molecule must be even.

um, hydrogen and oxygen, hydrogen and arsenic, phosphorus and zinc. Answers: silver chloride, sodium sulphide, potassium iodide, hydrogen oxide, hydrogen arsenide, zinc phosphide.

124. **Meaning of the terminations -ic,-ous, and hypo-ous.**—When the positive of two elements forming a compound is one of those which varies in equivalence (see Table 3) this variation is indicated by the use of the termination **-ic, -ous,** and **hypo-ous.**

Rule 6. **To name a binary compound whose positive element is one which varies in equivalence,** write the names of the elements precisely as in rule 5, but change the termination of the positive element to *-ic*, if this element exerts its highest equivalence (Table 3), to *-ous* if its next highest, and to *hypo-ous* if its lowest.

A compound of tetrad tin and chlorine would be called stann*ic* chloride; of dyad tin and chlorine, stann*ous* chloride; of monad chlorine and oxygen, *hypo*chlor*ous* oxide. (Notice in Table 1 that oxygen is negative to chlorine).

Example 2. What do triad chlorine and oxygen form? pentad antimony and chlorine?

Answers: Chloric oxide. Antimonous chloride.

Rule 7. **To write the formula for a binary compound,** write the symbol of the positive element first, then the symbol of the negative element. At upper right hand of symbol of positive element write the equivalence of that element; do the same to the negative. Transfer the Roman numerals indicating equivalence of

positive element to lower right hand of negative element. Transfer the Roman numerals indicating equivalence of the negative element to the lower right hand of positive element. Write all transferred numerals in Arabic figures, changing them from Roman.*

To write the formula for stannic chloride:

(1)	Symbol of positive element,	Sn;
(2)	Symbol of negative element,	Cl;
(3)	Arranged in order,	SnCl;
		IV I
(4)	Equivalence indicated,	SnCl;
(5)	Numerals transferred,	$SnCl_4$

N. B.—It is really never necessary to write the figure 1, as the symbol itself indicates one atom.

If **several molecules** of the binary compound are to be denoted, write the formula, inclose in brackets, and write the multiplier as a small-sized figure at lower right hand, or write a full-sized figure before the formula not inclosed in brackets.

Suppose it be required to denote 3 molecules of sodium iodide: the formula is NaI which denotes *one molecule* with all the properties of that molecule, namely, a certain unchangeable weight—the sum of the weights of the two atoms, called the molecular weight—or, in the case of

---

*Rule 7 has been deduced from the following: in all cases of chemical combination the chemical affinity of each atom must be satisfied. Atoms of the same valence, then, may mutually saturate one another, and unite in the ratio of one to one. Atoms of different valence cannot unite in the ratio of one to one; each one must furnish the same number of bonds, which number is in all cases the least common multiple of the two valences. Divide this l. c. m. by each valence to obtain the number of atoms of each constituent in the compound. Thus, triad nitrogen and dyad oxygen: $6 \div 3$ shows the number of nitrogen atoms; $6 \div 2 =$ the number of oxygen atoms.

gases, a certain volume always the same; to denote 3 molecules, write the figure 3 before the formula: thus, 3NaI; or bracket the formula (NaI) and write the figure 3 in small-sized type at the lower right hand: thus $(NaI)_3$.

Example 3. Denote five molecules of magnesium oxide, six of silver chloride, three of chlorous oxide.

Answers: $5MgO$ or $(MgO)_5$, $6AgCl$ or $(AgCl)_6$, $3Cl_2O_3$ or $(Cl_2O_3)_3$.

Remark: In order to apply Rule 7 successfully, the following must be borne in mind: if a formula, obtained by Rule 7, shows after each symbol figures which contain common factors, these common factors must be removed from the figures; thus, the formula for stannic oxide, according to Rule 7, is Sn_2O_4; but 2 and 4 contain the common factor 2, therefore divide each by 2 and the result, SnO_2, is the proper formula. *

Example 4. Write the formulæ for platinic sulphide, hyposulphurous oxide, stannous sulphide:

Answers. PtS_2, SO, SnS.

125. **Variation in Equivalence of Certain Elements.**—Certain elements vary in equivalence in a puzzling manner, e. g. mercury, copper, iron, aluminium. As compounds of these metals are important, it is desirable that the variations in equivalence be thoroughly understood.

Mercury is a dyad; in some compounds, however, we find two atoms of mercury and two of a monad, as for example in calomel, the formula for which is Hg_2Cl_2. The formula Hg_2Cl_2 is explained graphically:

Hg—Cl.
|
Hg—Cl.

Two atoms of dyad mercury would have four bonds (Rule 4, N. B.), and ought to take four atoms of monad chlorine, *but two of the bonds of the mercury satisfy*

*Sn_2O_4 is the same as $2SnO_2$ or $(SnO_2)_2$, that is two molecules of SnO_2.

each other instead of requiring two bonds of chlorine; the other two bonds of the mercury are satisfied by means of two chlorine bonds, hence Hg_2Cl_2, and not Cl_4 as might be expected. The same may be said of copper. Such compounds are called mercurous or cuprous compounds. Variation in equivalence may, in general, be explained by graphic formulæ.

Rule 8. **To write formulæ containing mercury or copper,** assign to *mercuric* atoms and *cupric* atoms an equivalence of *two* as in table 4; to *mercurous* and *cuprous* assign an equivalence of one. N. B. In the case of mercurous and cuprous note that two atoms of mercury or copper require two only of a univalent element.

Example 5. Write the formulæ for mercuric chloride, mercurous iodide, cupric oxide, mercurous chloride.

Answers. $HgCl_2$, HgI or Hg_2I_2, CuO, HgCl or Hg_2Cl_2.

Compounds of **iron** are known to exist in which the molecule may consist of two atoms of iron and six of a monad, as for example, ferric chloride, Fe_2Cl_6; to such compounds the term *ferric* is applied.

Rule 9. **To write formulæ containing** *iron*, give two atoms of iron together, an equivalence of *six*, if the compound is called *ferric*. In *ferrous* compounds assign equivalence of *two* to iron.

N. B. While Hg_2Cl_2 is often written in the simpler form HgCl, it is not customary to write Fe_2Cl_6 in any simpler fashion; the formulæ of other compounds are usually simplified.

Example 6. Write the formulæ for ferric chloride, ferric oxide, ferrous sulphide, ferrous oxide, aluminic chloride.

Answers. Fe_2Cl_6, Fe_2O_3, [that is $(Fe_2)_2O_6$], FeS, FeO, Al_2Cl_6—like ferric.

Rule 10. **To read Binary Formulæ,** observe from figure at lower right hand of negative element what the equivalence of the positive element is. If the positive element is in its highest equivalence (Table 3) change its termination to -ic etc., as in Rule 6. Note that where sulphur is the positive element and the negative element oxygen, the figure 3 at the lower right hand of oxygen will denote sulphur as a hexad, hence sulphur*ic*: e. g., S_2O_6 or SO_3 is sulphur*ic* oxide.

In reading binary formulæ, the termination of the negative element is always changed to -ide.

Example 7. Read the formulæ of the following compounds used in dental medicine:

1, KBr. 2, KI. 3, HCl. 4, $SnCl_2$. 5, KCl. 6, K^2O. 7, H_2O. 8, Al_2Cl_6. 9, As_2O_3. 10 $AuCl_3$. 11, $HgCl_2$. 12, HgCl. 13, HgI. 14, ZnI_2. 15, ZnO. 16, MgO. 17, CaO.

Answers. 1, potassium bromide. 2, potassium iodide, 3, hydrogen chloride. 4, stannous chloride. 5, potassium chloride. 6, potassium oxide. 7, hydrogen oxide. 8, aluminic chloride. 9, arsenous oxide. 10, auric chloride. 11, mercuric chloride. 12, mercurous chloride (see Rule 8). 13, mercurous iodide. 14, zinc iodide. 15, zinc oxide. 16, magnesium oxide. 17, calcium oxide.

Example 8. Read the following formulæ (of use in studying ternaries): Cl_2O_5, N_2O_5, SO_3, SO, Cl_2O, Cl_2O_3, CO_2.

Answers. Chloric oxide, nitric oxide, sulphuric oxide,

hyposulphurous oxide, hypochlorous oxide, chlorous oxide, carbonic oxide.

126. **Radicals.**—A radical is an unsaturated group of atoms. It possesses free bonds, hence may enter into combination like single atoms.

Example: HO is an unsaturated group of atoms, for one bond of the oxygen is unprovided for, thus, H—O—. Hence HO is a radical.

127. **Nomenclature, and equivalence of radicals.**–The *names* of compound radicals end in -yl. Thus, HO is called hydroxyl.

The equivalence of compound radicals is always equal to the number of unsatisfied bonds, that is to the difference resulting from the subtraction of the equivalence of one of its constituents from that of the other:

Thus the equivalence of HO is *one* because it has one unsatisfied bond, that is, 2 (equivalence of oxygen) minus 1 (equivalence of hydrogen) equals 1 (equivalence of hydroxyl).

Radicals are therefore *perissad* and *artiad* like atoms. Perissad radicals can not exist free except by combining with one another.

128. **Ternary Compounds.**—

Definition 7. A ternary compound is one whose molecule is composed of three or more different kinds of atoms: thus, $KClO_3$ is a ternary because composed of K, Cl, and O. In every ternary formula there are at least three different symbols.

In ternaries the dissimilar atoms are linked together

by a third atom, and ternaries are of two classes, (*a*) those whose dissimilar atoms are linked by a bivalent atom, and (*b*) those whose dissimilar atoms are linked by a trivalent atom. The first class comprises many inorganic compounds, the second many organic.

In the first class the linking is usually performed by oxygen, sometimes by sulphur, sometimes by selenium and tellurium.

129. Ternaries of the first class. Dissimilar atoms linked by oxygen or sulphur.

There are three kinds: acids, bases, and salts.

Definition 8. **Acids** are corrosive substances having usually a sour taste, neutralizing alkalies, and changing blue vegetable colors to red. They give off hydrogen when brought into contact with a metal. Acids are either (hydracids), **ox-acids**, or **sulpho-acids**. [Hydracids are *binary* compounds of hydrogen, and are hydrochloric, HCl; hydrobromic, HBr; hydriodic, HI; hydrosulphuric, H_2S. They are also called hydrogen (or hydric) chloride, hydrogen or hydric bromide, etc.].

Ox-acids are composed of hydrogen, some negative element, and oxygen: as HNO_3, nitric acid.

Sulpho-acids are composed of hydrogen, some negative element, and sulphur, as H_2CS_3, sulpho-carbonic acid.

Rule 11. **To write the formulæ of many ox-acids and sulpho-acids:***

1. Write the formula of corresponding oxide or sulphide, simplifying if possible.

2. Add formula for a molecule of water, H_2O, in case of an ox-acid, or H_2S in case of a sulpho-acid.

3. Simplify if possible.

Suppose the formula for nitric acid be required: first write the formula for the corresponding oxide. By this we mean nitric† oxide and not nitrous or hyponitrous. Formula for nitric oxide is N_2O_5; add H_2O and we have $H_2N_2O_6$—the only thing to be added arithmetically being O to O_5 making O_6. Now simplify by taking out the common factor 2 and we have HNO_3. (See also Table 4 and note Rule 14, page 58).

---

*Rule 11 is deduced from the following: 1. An acid molecule is one consisting of one or more negative atoms united by oxygen to hydrogen.

2. Ternaries are formed by the direct union of the oxide of a more positive atom with the oxide of a less positive or negative atom. Whenever water is the positive oxide, the body produced is an acid: thus, of the two oxides, sulphuric and hydric, sulphuric oxide is the negative and hydric oxide (water) the positive, therefore the two on combining form an *acid.*

3. An acid, then, may be formed by the combination of a negative oxide with water.

Acids are also formed from water, H—O—H, by exchanging an atom of H for a negative monad. Thus, hypochlorous acid: exchange one atom of H for Cl and there is formed Cl—O—H.

†This rule gives always hydrated acids and is of service in obtaining formulæ of salts. The use of Table 4 is to be preferred.

Note. The formulæ for phosphoric, boric, arsenic, arsenous, and hypophosphorous acids are obtained by adding more than one molecule of water or (better) by Table 4, page 58.

Example 9. Write the formulæ for the following acids: sulpho-carbonic, sulphuric, sulphurous, hypochlorous, nitrous.

Answers: H_2CS_3, H_2SO_4, H_2SO_3, HClO, HNO_2.

N. B. The oxygen or sulphur of acids is said to have a linking function, uniting the hydrogen to the rest of the molecule; thus, the formula for nitric acid may be represented graphically as follows:

H—O—N=O } the hydrogen atom being linked to the
=O } rest of the molecule by the oxygen atom.

Definition 9. **Bases** are the opposite of acids. They neutralize acids, either partly or entirely, restore blue colors to vegetable colors turned red by acids, when concentrated decompose fats, forming soap, and act on the tissues as caustics.

Acids unite with metals to form salts, bases with acids to form salts, hydrogen being evolved in the one case, water formed in the other.

Inorganic bases are termed hydrates, by which term we shall hereafter call them. The molecule of a hydrate is composed of a positive atom or atoms, hydrogen, and oxygen: thus, R O H. R denoting any number of positive atoms.

The oxygen of bases is said to link the hydrogen to the positive element.

The formula for sodium hydrate may be represented graphically as follows: Na—O—H, in which the positive atom is linked by the atom of oxygen to the hydrogen.

Rule 12. **To write the formula for a hydrate,** first write the symbol of the positive element with its equivalence over it, then write OH in brackets with an equivalence of 1 over it. Next exchange figures representing equivalences, as in binaries.*

To write the formula for calcium hydrate:

1. Ca^{II}.
2. $(OH)^{I}$.
3. $Ca^{II}(OH)^{I}$.
4. $Ca(OH)_2$. Calcium hydrate.

Calcium hydrate represented graphically would be $Ca\begin{matrix}/OH\\ \backslash OH.\end{matrix}$

Example 10. Write the formulæ for barium hydrate, mercuric hydrate, arsenous hydrate, cuprous hydrate.

Answers. $Ba(OH)_2$, $Hg(OH)_2$, $As(OH)_3$, CuOH.

N. B. Where one molecule only of OH occurs it is not necessary to bracket. Instead of OH some authors write HO.

Definition 10. A **salt** resembles neither an

---

*Rule 12 is deduced from the following: a molecule of water consists of two atoms of hydrogen linked by oxygen. Exchange one of these hydrogen atoms for a positive univalent atom, and a base results. Thus, water is H—O—H: exchange H for K and we have K—O—H. But when it is necessary to form the hydrate of a bivalent atom it is necessary to take two molecules of water and one of the bivalent element. Thus, if calcium hydrate be required, take 2 H_2O, or H_4O_2. Substitute Ca for H_2 and we have CaH_2O_2 or $Ca(HO)_2$. The formulæ of bases may be obtained also by direct union of water with a positive oxide.

acid nor a base; its molecule consists of a positive atom united by oxygen to a negative atom; thus, KNO_3: K positive atom, N negative, O oxygen.

Exceptions. A salt may be formed from an acid and a metal, the latter replacing all the hydrogen of the acid; acids whose molecule contains two atoms of hydrogen may not always exchange both atoms for atoms of a metal, but one may be replaced and the other not: thus, $NaHSO_4$. Such a salt is called an *acid* salt. Those described in Definition 10 are called *normal* salts. *Double* salts are those whose molecules consist of two, different, positive atoms united by oxygen to the negative atom: thus, $KNaSO_4$, called potassium sodium sulphate, or the double sulphate of potassium and sodium.

Rule 13.* **To write the formula of a salt.**— First write the formula of the acid which, with the metal, forms the salt; bracket the non-hydrogen part of the acid formula, erase the H, and put in its place the symbol of the metal; write the equivalence of the metal after the bracket, and simplify if possible.

Note that *-ate* in a salt corresponds to *-ic* in an acid, *-ite* to *-ous*, hypo-ite to hypo-ous.

Examples: sodium sulph*ate* is formed from sulphur*ic* acid, sodium sulphite from sulphur*ous* acid, sodium hypochlorite from hypochlor*ous* acid.

Suppose the formula for mercuric nitrate be required. The termination *-ate* in a salt is used by chemists to sig-

*In writing the formulæ of a salt, as many molecules of the acid must be taken as is necessary to furnish a number of hydrogen atoms equal to the L. C. M. of the number of hydrogen atoms in the acid (*basicity*) and the valence of the replacing atom.

nify a higher equivalence of the negative element, just as *-ic* is used in the case of acids:

1. Write the formula for nitric acid: HNO_3.
2. Bracket the non-hydrogen part: $H(NO_3)$.
3. Erase the H and put into its place the symbol of the metal mercury: $HgNO_3$.
4. Write the equivalence of metal after bracket: $Hg(NO_3)_2$.
5. Simplify. (Not possible in this case).

The formulæ of salts may be written much more rapidly if the following table of compound **negative radicals** be committed to memory.

TABLE 4.

MONADS.	DYADS.
NO_3 (Nitrates).	SO_4 (Sulphates).
NO_2 (Nitrites).	SO_3 (Sulphites).
ClO_3 (Chlorates).	CO_3 (Carbonates).
PH_2O_2 (Hypophosphites).	CrO_4 (Chromates).
ClO (Hypochlorites).	Cr_2O_7 (Bichromates).

TRIADS.	TETRADS.
PO_4 (Phosphates).	$FeCy_6$* (Ferrocyanides).
AsO_4 (Arsenates).	SiO_4 (Silicates).
AsO_3 (Arsenites).	P_2O_7 (Pyrophosphates).
BO_3 (Borates).	

HEXADS.

Fe_2Cy_{12}* (Ferricyanides)

Rule 14. **To write the formula of a salt by use of Table 4.** First write the symbol

*These will be explained under the head of theory of organic chemistry.

for the metal, with its equivalence indicated over it; next write the formula for the compound radical with its own equivalence over it; exchange equivalences; simplify if possible.

Suppose the formula of zinc hypophosphite be required:

1. $Zn^{II}(PH_2O_2)^{I}$.
2. $Zn(PH_2O_2)_2$.

N. B. Acids being regarded by some as salts of hydrogen, their formulæ may be written from Table 4: thus, sulphuric acid may be written as hydrogen sulphate:

1. $H^{I}(SO_4)^{II}$.
2. H_2SO_4.

Phosphoric acid and boric acid should be written from Table 4 altogether, as they are meta- and ortho-acids respectively, as regards their salts used in dental medicine.*

Example 11. Write the formulæ for the following salts used in dental medicine: cadmium sulphate, cupric sulphate, zinc sulphate, magnesium sulphate, magnesium hypochlorite, calcium sulphite, calcium hypophosphite (by Table 4), calcium carbonate, silver nitrate.

Answers: $CdSO_4$, $CuSO_4$, $ZnSO_4$, $MgSO_4$, $Mg(ClO)_2$, $CaSO_3$, $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2$, $CaCO_3$, $AgNO_3$.

---

*An ortho-acid is one whose molecule contains as much H as O: thus, ortho-phosphoric acid is H_5PO_5. The term "ortho-phosphoric" acid is, however, often given to H_3PO_4, which is really di-meta-phosphoric acid. A meta-acid is derived from an ortho-acid by subtraction of one or more molecules of water from the formula of the ortho-acid.

Example 12.† For practice write the formulæ of the following:

1. Cupric ferrocyanide,
2. Barium chromate,
3. Lead sulphate,
4. Ferric sulphate,
5. Ferric hypophosphite,
6. Aluminic hydrate,
7. Ferrous sulphate,
8. Sodium hypophosphite,
9. Potassium hypochlorite,
10. Calcium hypochlorite,
11. Potassium sodium sulphate,
12. Potassium sodium acid phosphate, or potassium sodium hydrogen phosphate,
13. Sodium hydrogen carbonate or sodium bicarbonate.

Answers:—

1. Cu_2FeCy_6,
2. $BaCrO_4$,
3. $PbSO_4$,
4. $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$,
5. $Fe_2(PH_2O_2)_6$,
6. $Al_2(HO)_6$,
7. $FeSO_4$,
8. $Na(PH_2O_2)$,
9. $KClO$,
10. $Ca(ClO)_2$,
11. $KNaSO_4$,
12. $KNaHPO_4$,
13. $NaHCO_3$.

TERNARIES OF THE SECOND CLASS. DISSIMILAR ATOMS LINKED BY TRIADS.

130. Ternaries of the second class are linked mostly by nitrogen. There are three kinds of those linked by nitrogen:-*amides*,in whose molecule *negative* atoms are linked to hydrogen by nitrogen,—*amines*, in whose molecule *positive* atoms are linked by nitrogen to hydrogen, and *alkalamides*, in whose molecule positive atoms are linked by nitrogen to negative ones. All may be derived by substitution from ammonia.

†This example may, at the discretion of the teacher, be omitted.

Rule 15. To read formulæ: commit to memory the following table:

TABLE 5.—USUAL TERMINATIONS IN VARIOUS BINARY AND TERNARY FORMULÆ.*

BINARIES.

Hydrochloric acid and all chlorides end in Cl_n.†

Hydrobromic acid and all bromides end in Br_n.

Hydriodic acid and all iodides end in I_n.

Hydrosulphuric acid and all sulphides end in S_n.

Hydrofluoric acid and all fluorides end in F_n or Fl_n.

All oxides end in O_n.

TERNARIES.

All hydrates end in $(OH)_n$.

Sulphuric acid and all sulphates end in $(SO_4)_n$.

Phosphoric acid and all phosphates end in $(PO_4)_n$.

Chromic acid and all chromates end in $(CrO_4)_n$.

Boric acid and all borates end in $(BO_3)_n$.

Nitric acid and all nitrates end in $(NO_3)_n$.

Chloric acid and all chlorates end in $(ClO_3)_n$.

Sulphurous acid and all sulphites end in $(SO_3)_n$.

---

*Graphic formulæ are not included in this table.

†n denoting any number.

Hypochlorous acid and all hypochlorites end in $(ClO)_n$.

Hypophosphorous acid and all hypophosphites end in $(PH_2O_2)_n$.

Suppose now that the formula to be read be HNO_3: it begins with H and contains no positive element, therefore is an acid; it ends in NO_3, therefore by Table 5 is nitr*ic* acid. Suppose it be required to read the formula $Al_2(OH)_6$; it is not an acid because it does not begin with H, but is a hydrate, because it ends in OH; and it is alumin*ic* hydrate by Rule 9. Suppose the formula be K_2CO_3. It is not an acid, nor a hydrate, but is a salt, because ending in oxygen preceded by a negative element. It is a carbonate by Table 5, hence is potassium carbonate. Suppose the formula be $Fe_2(CrO_4)_3$; it is a salt, and by Table 5 a *chromate*, and by Rule 9, *ferric* chromate.

Example 13. Read the formulæ given in the answers to example 12.

N. B. Consideration of formulæ of organic compounds is deferred to Chap. IV, but, as a sharp line of demarcation cannot always be drawn between many inorganic and organic compounds, the beginner will do well to note the following:

TABLE 6—ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

BINARIES.

Hydrocyanic acid and all cyanides end in $(CN)_n$.

Hydroferrocyanic acid and all ferrocyanides end in $(FeCy_6)_n$.

Hydroferricyanic acid and all ferricyanides end in $(Fe_2Cy_{12})_n$.

Sulphocyanic acid and all sulphocyanates end in $(CNS)_n$.

TERNARIES.

Acetic acid and all acetates end in $(C_2H_3O_2)_n$.

Oxalic acid and all oxalates end in $(C_2O_4)_n$.

Tartaric acid and all tartrates end in $(C_4H_4O_6)_n$.

Salicylic acid and all salicylates end in $(C_7H_4O_3)_n$.

Example 14.* Read the following formulæ: $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2$, $K_2C_2O_4$, KCN, $K_4Fe(CN)_6$ or Cy_6, $KNaC_4H_4O_6$, Na(CN)S or CyS, $Na_2C_7H_4O_3$.

Answers. Plumbic acetate, potassium oxalate, potassium cyanide, potassium ferrocyanide, potassium sodium tartrate, sodium sulphocyanate, sodium salicylate.

N. B. (*a*) **Ammonium Compounds** begin with (NH_4), a univalent positive radical: ammonium chloride is, therefore, $(NH_4)Cl$, ammonium sulphate $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, etc., etc.

Example 15. Read the following: NH_4NO_3, NH_4HO, NH_4MgPO_4.

Answers. Ammonium nitrate, ammonium hydrate, ammonium-magnesium phosphate.

(*b*) **Nomenclature — Old and New.**—The prefixes *proto–* and *per–* are used in older works instead of *–ic* and *–ate* on the one hand and *–ous* and *–ite* on the other; for example, instead of *mercurous iodide*, older writers speak of the *protiodide* of *mercury;* instead of *ferric sulphate* the *persulphate* of *iron* is the name given.

The term *acid* in some of the older books is given to what is now called *anhydride* or negative oxide; thus *arsenous acid* is used by some writers as the name for As_2O_3 which in this book is called arsenious anhydride or arsenous anhydride. The term *anhydrous acid* is also used by

*This example may be omitted until organic chemistry be taken up.

some writers instead of anhydride or oxide, and the term *hydrated acid* for what in this book is called simply *acid.* Oxides of sodium, potassium, magnesium, etc., are called *soda, potassa, magnesia, lime*, etc., by some authors.

Example 16. Give the new names for the following: baryta, perchloride of tin, protoxide of mercury, perchloride of iron, potash, alumina, protochloride of mercury, anhydrous phosphoric acid.

Answers. Barium oxide, stannic chloride, mercurous oxide, ferric chloride, potassium oxide, aluminum oxide, mercurous chloride, phosphoric anhydride or oxide.

N. B. Remember that in modern text books the term anhydride simply means an oxide which can combine with the elements of water to produce an acid, or in other words an acid minus water.

In many new text books, notably those by English authors, we find numeral prefixes, as di–, tri–, pent–, etc. Thus, CS_2 is called carbon disulphide, P_2O_5 phosphorus pentoxide, etc., etc. The old term for di– is bi–. Older writers use the prefix *sesqui–* in compounds where there are two atoms of one element and three of another; they also call hydrochloric acid *muriatic acid*, and term chlorides *muriates*. Sulphides are termed *sulphurets* by some.

Example 17. Give new names for the following: sesquioxide of iron, bisulphuret of carbon, sesquisulphide of iron, muriate of ammonia, bichloride of mercury, protosulphuret of iron, peroxide of hydrogen.

Answers. Ferric oxide (Fe_2O_3), carbonic disulphide, ferric sulphide (Fe_2S_3), ammonium chloride, mercuric chloride, ferrous sulphide, hydric dioxide.

Commercial terms.—For these, such as "salts of tartar," "sal volatile," etc., etc., see Glossary at the end of the book.

131. **Chemical change.**—In every chemical change one or more substances called *factors*

change into one or more substances called *products*.

Example: zinc and sulphuric acid change into zinc sulphate and hydrogen. Factors: zinc and sulphuric acid. Products: zinc sulphate and hydrogen.

132. **Fundamental laws of chemical change.**—I. The sum of the weights of the products of a chemical change are exactly equal to the sum of the weights of the factors. (Law of conservation of mass.—Lavoisier's Law).

Example: if phosphorus be burned in a closed jar, the latter will weigh as much after the combustion as before. That is, the weight of the products of the combustion is the same as that of the factors.

II. In any well-marked chemical change the relative weights of the several factors and products are definite and invariable.

(Law of Definite Proportions by Weight).

Suppose a given amount of sal-soda yields with hydrochloric acid a given amount of common salt. Five times the amount of sal-soda will yield five times the amount of salt.

III. In any well-marked chemical change the relative volumes of the aëriform factors or products, if measured under the same conditions, bear to each other a simple numerical ratio. (Law of Definite Proportions by Volume—Gay-Lussac's Law).

Example: oxygen combining with sulphur forms sulphurous oxide gas: the *volume* of the sulphurous oxide is the same as that of the oxygen; two volumes of hydrogen

gas combine with one of oxygen to form two volumes of vapor of water.

133. **Reactions**—The chemical action between two substances on each other when brought together is called a **reaction**. The body, which when added to another causes the change, is called a **reagent**.

134. **Manner of Chemical Action.**—Chemical changes may take place as follows:

(*a*) By direct union of simpler molecules, forming a more complex one.

(*b*) By separation of a complex molecule into simpler ones.

(*c*) By substitution in a molecule of one atom or group of atoms for another or for several others.

(*d*) By mutual exchange of atoms between molecules.

(*e*) By re-arrangement of atoms within a single molecule, as shown by conversion of ammonium cyanate into urea.

Examples:

1. Chemical change of the first kind is represented by *synthetical* reactions; thus, hydrogen (one molecule) and chlorine (one molecule) form hydrochloric acid (two molecules).

2. Chemical change of the second kind is represented by analytical reactions: thus calcium carbonate (one molecule) yields one molecule of calcium oxide and one molecule of carbon dioxide.

3. Chemical change of the third kind is represented by the so-called substitution reactions, as for example when one atom of potassium replaces, *i. e.*, is substituted for, one atom of hydrogen in the molecule of water, forming potassium hydrate.

4. Chemical change of the fourth kind is represented

by the so-called metathetical reactions, as when ammonium sulphate and calcium carbonate exchange atoms mutually between their molecules, forming ammonium carbonate and calcium sulphate. This is sometimes called "double decomposition."*

135. **Laws of Double Decomposition.**—Berthollet's laws may be stated as follows:† (*a*). Whenever in a mixture of two or more substances it is possible by a rearrangement of the radicals to form a compound, volatile at the temperature of the experiment, such rearrangement will occur and the volatile compound will be formed. (*b*). Whenever on mixing two or more substances in solution, it is possible, by rearrangement of the radicals, to form an insoluble‡ compound, that rearrangement will occur and the insoluble compound will be formed as a precipitate.

In other words if solutions of two salts be mixed, and by double decomposition an insoluble salt can be formed, the double decomposition will take place and the insoluble salt will be formed. If the salt be only difficultly soluble, the double decomposition will take place be-

---

*Professor J. H. Salisbury explains double decomposition as follows: in many cases of substitution the element displaced combines with the element or radical with which the displacing element was previously combined and two new compounds are formed in which the radicals have changed places with each other. When compounds of two basylous radicals or metals are brought together in solution, a double decomposition occurs, consisting in change of place on part of the metals or basylous radicals with each other.

†Woody,

‡Insoluble in the menstruum present.

tween concentrated solutions, but not between dilute. If by double decomposition a volatile substance can be formed, the double decomposition will take place and the substance will be formed. If the volatile substance is soluble in water, the double decomposition may not take place until the solutions are concentrated, or until the substances are entirely deprived of water. For example, sodium nitrate and sulphuric acid may exist together in dilute solution, but upon concentration double decomposition takes place, the volatile nitric acid being given off.*

The insoluble compound formed by double decomposition separates from the solution as a *precipitate*.

In order that the student may become familiar with the principle of the laws, it is necessary that the principal insoluble and volatile compounds be known.

INORGANIC COMPOUNDS INSOLUBLE IN WATER.

1. Most compounds of the heavy metals.
2. Almost all oxides.
3. Nearly all carbonates and phosphates.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Chlorides, sulphates, chlorates, and nitrates are soluble, but lead chloride, mercurous chloride, and silver chloride are insoluble; barium sulphate and strontium sulphate are insoluble; oxides, hydrates, sulphides, and iodides of the alkalies† and alkaline earths‡ are not insoluble.

136. **Important Volatile Compounds.** — Ammonia, carbonic acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, sulphuretted hydrogen.

Example 18. How may lead sulphate be made by

---

*J. H. Salisbury.

†K, Na, NH_4.

‡Ca, Ba, Sr.

double decomposition? Calcic carbonate? Barium sulphate? Silver chloride?

Answers. From hydrogen sulphate, or a soluble sulphate, and lead nitrate or other soluble salt of lead. From sodium carbonate and calcium chloride. From barium ——and ——— sulphate. From silver ——— and hydrogen ———.

137. **Modes of Decomposition.**—The separation of a compound body into its constituent elements may be produced in various ways:

1. By heat: when limestone is heated, it is decomposed into lime and carbonic acid. Chemically speaking, calcium carbonate is decomposed by heat into calcium oxide and carbon dioxide. When an amalgam is heated, it is separated into mercury, which is driven off, and some other metal or metals.

2. By electricity: electricity decomposes many substances, provided they are in a liquid or gaseous state. Hydrochloric acid gas may be decomposed by passing an electric *spark* through it; water, by passing an electric *current* through it. Solutions of the metals may be decomposed by electricity and the metals themselves deposited. (See Copper Amalgam).

4. By light: see Section 83.

138. **Chemical Equations.**---These represent what actually takes place in a reaction. The sum of the weights of the **factors** is always equal to the sum of the weights of the **products**.

Rule 16. **To write Chemical Equations.**—

1. Write formulæ of factors.

2. Connect formulæ of factors by plus sign.

3. Write formulæ of products, connected by sign of plus.

4. Between factors and products write the sign =.

Thus, silver nitrate and hydrogen chloride give silver chloride and hydrogen nitrate; to represent the reaction by an equation:

1. Formulæ of factors: $AgNO_3$, HCl.
2. Connected by plus sign: $\mathbf{AgNO_3 + HCl}$.
3. Formulæ of products: AgCl, HNO_3.
4. Connected by plus sign: $\mathbf{AgCl + HNO_3}$.
5. 2 and 4 placed equal to one another:

$$\mathbf{AgNO_3 + HCl = AgCl + HNO_3}.$$

Rules for determining the changes which take place in chemical reactions.—To decide why, for example, silver nitrate and hydrogen chloride give silver chloride and hydrogen nitrate, certain rules should be committed to memory:

1. Find out which elements or radicals are positive and which negative. [In the above equation in the left hand member we find the metal, silver, (Table 1) positive, the radical, NO_3, negative, (Table 4). Hydrogen is positive and chlorine negative. (See Table 1). **Positives** combine with **negatives** and vice versa, hence on the right hand side in the products, Ag will be found with Cl, and not with H, and the latter with NO_3, and not with Ag].

2. Cause the positives to change places.

3. Pay due attention to quantivalence. [In the above equation, Ag being monad can take the place of H to form AgCl, and H being monad can take the place of Ag to form HNO_3].

4. Notice that compound radicals usually remain unchanged in products.

5. N. B. An acid and an alkali cannot exist free in the same solution, and the strongest acid usually selects the strongest base with which to combine.

Example 19. Complete the following equations:

1. $Zn + H_2SO_4 = ?$
2. $(NH_4)_2 SO_4 + CaCO_3 = ?$
3. $H_2 + Cl_2 = ?$
4. $(NaCl)_2 + H_2SO_4 = ?$
5. $(KClO_3)_2 = ?$
6. $FeS + H_2SO_4 = ?$
7. $S + O_2 = ?$
8. $P_2O_5 + (H_2O)_3 = ?$
9. $CaCO_3 = ?$

ANSWERS.

2. $CaSO_4 +$ ——— .
5. ——— $+ (O_2)_3$.
8. $H_6P_2O_8$ or ——— .
9. $CaO +$ ——— .

Example 20. In example 18 give two equations illustrating each answer.

139. **Chemical Arithmetic.**—By use of equations we may calculate the weight of any substance required by any given process. The rule is, as the formula of the given substance is to the formula of the required substance so is the weight of the given substance to the weight of the required substance. Thus, how much sulphate of zinc can be made from 5 pounds of zinc?

Reaction: $Zn + H_2SO = ZnSO_4 + H_2$.

Proportion: $Zn : ZnSO_4 = 5 : x$.

Reduced to figures: $65 : 161 = 5 : x$.

Product of means put equal to that of extremes: $65\ x = 161 \times 5$.

Algebraically: $x = \frac{161 \times 5}{65} = \frac{161}{13} = 12.3$ lbs.

Note: after the formulæ are written in the proper

proportion, the molecular weights are substituted for them.

140. **Relations of Chemical Change to Force.**—Chemical change is accompanied by heat, electricity, often by light, and bears a relation to vital force.

Solution is accompanied by heat, as when caustic soda is dissolved in water.

Neutralization is accompanied by heat, as when sodium hydrate is added to sulphuric acid.

Chemical action is accompanied by heat, as when sulphuric acid acts on zinc.

Precipitation is accompanied by heat, as when copper sulphate solution is precipitated by a strip of zinc.*

The heat evolved in any chemical process is a measure of its energy, and the tendency is toward those combinations and conditions which involve the greatest evolution of heat.

141. **Light.**—The luminous effects witnessed in many chemical combinations are due to the high temperature produced. Luminous flames are nothing more than gaseous matters containing solids heated to the point of incandescence.

142. **Electricity.**—All chemical reactions are accompanied by a disturbance of electrical equilibrium. Chemical reactions between metals and liquids are the most productive of electricity. When a liquid acts chemically on a metal, the liquid assumes the positive electrical condition and the metal the negative.

A galvanic current is produced whenever two metals are placed in metallic contact in a liquid which acts more powerfully on one than on the other.

---

*The heat is not always perceptible in all cases, and to measure it an instrument called a *calorimeter* should be used.

143. **Vital Force.**—An uninterrupted succession of chemical reactions goes on in the living body. New molecules are constantly arriving and old ones departing. Almost every vital act in the body may be said to be accomplished by oxidation, and therefore by a consumption of oxygen. Between the food and the absorbed oxygen an interplay of changes is essential to the maintenance of the vital functions, whether these consist in the production of heat, in muscular contraction, in mental activity, or in assimilation. The ultimate products of oxidation in the body are urea, carbonic acid, and water.

144. **Chemical Affinity.**—Bodies most opposed to each other in chemical properties evince the greatest tendency to combine together, and conversely. The metals and hydrogen have strong affinity for oxygen, chlorine, and iodine, but the attraction of metals for one another is more feeble by far, as is also the attraction of chlorine for iodine, etc., etc. Acids are drawn toward alkalies, and alkalies toward acids.

145. **Circumstances influencing Chemical Attraction.**—(*a*) Alteration of temperature: mercury absorbs oxygen at one temperature but gives it off at a higher one. (*b*) Solution: tendency toward formation of a substance *insoluble* in the medium of solution. (*c*) Heat: tendency toward formation of a *volatile* compound when substances are mixed and heated. (*d*) Nascent state: substances combine better in the *nascent state*, that is, when each is simultaneously liberated from some previous combination. (*e*) Influence of a base: as, for example, oxidation of platinum by fused po-

tassium hydrate. (*f*) Mere *presence* of certain bodies as ferments. (See Fermentation).

Porous bodies by their presence favor certain chemical change. Hydrogen and vapor of iodine mixed in a tube heated to redness do not combine, but immediately unite if spongy platinum be present with them. This change may be classified under *catalytic action* and further examples are not necessary.

Heat, *light*, and *electricity* are favorable to chemical change. Moreover, the *physical condition* of bodies, and *pressure* are to be reckoned as factors. Chemical change between substances in liquid or gaseous state, as a rule,is more easily brought about than when the substances are in the solid state. For example, tartaric acid and bicarbonate of sodium, if mixed dry, do not effervesce, but immediately do so when water is added.

Pressure arrests certain changes, notably, such as give rise to disengagement of gas. Thus, zinc is not attacked so well by acids in a closed tube as in an open one, owing to the pressure of the disengaged hydrogen. Pure zinc is not attacked by pure sulphuric acid, owing to condensation of gas on the surface of the metal. *Pressure facilitates* certain changes: under pressure chloride and nitrate of silver are decomposed by hydrogen; silver is displaced and hydrochloric acid or nitric acid formed. Under pressure of 20 atmospheres, an alcohol flame becomes as bright as that of a candle.

146. **Classification of the Elements.**—It is difficult to classify the elements in a manner which shall be entirely satisfactory.

There are a number of well-marked groups in which there is some connection between the atomic weights and the properties of the elements; as, for example, in one group chlorine, bromine, iodine; in another, sulphur, selenium, tellurium; in a third, lithium, sodium, potassium.

If in each of these groups the atomic weights of the first and last be added, and the sum divided by 2, there results very nearly the atomic weights of the middle members. Moreover, the chemical properties of an element in each group are much like those of others of the same group. Mendeleef has shown that, if all the light elements of atomic weights from 7 to 36 be arranged in the order of their atomic weights, the result is as follows:

I. Li = 7; Be = 9; B = 11; C = 12; N = 14; O = 16; Fl = 19.

II. Na = 23; Mg = 24; Al = 27; Si = 28; P = 31; S = 32; Cl = 35.5.

Proceeding from left to right, there is a gradual change in the properties of members of the series; basic properties grow weaker and acid properties stronger; the metals are at the left end, the non-metals at the right, and those classed sometimes with metals, sometimes with non-metals, in the middle, as, for example, silicon.

All the elements may be arranged in series like the above. The changes in the properties of the elements will be noticed to be *periodic*; that is, they change according to the increasing atomic weights, and are then repeated in a *new period.*

Corresponding members of the even periods or of uneven periods resemble one another more closely than the members of the even periods resemble those of the uneven periods; that is, for example, those of the 4th and 6th are more alike than they are to those of 5th and 7th, and those of 5th and 7th resemble each other closely.

For further consideration of the periodic law the reader is referred to "Remsen's Theoretical Chemistry." Other authorities are Meyer, Ostwald, Hortsmann, and M. M. Pattison Muir. The work of Muir on the Principles of Chemistry will be an aid to those who are not familiar with the German language.

Table 7.—Mendeleef's Tables.*

No. I.

Series.	Group I. $\overline{R_2O}$	Group II. $\overline{RO}$	Group III. $\overline{R_2O_3}$	Group IV. RH_4 RO_2	Group V RH_3 R_2O_5	Group VI. RH_2 RO_3	Group VII. RH R_2O_7	Group VIII. $\overline{RO_4}$
1	H = 1							
2	Li = 7	Be = 9	B = 11	C = 12	N = 14	O = 16	F = 19	
3	Na = 23	Mg = 24	Al = 27	Si = 28	P = 31	S = 32	Cl = 35.5	
4	K = 39	Ca = 40	Sc = 44	Ti = 48	V = 51	Cr = 52	Mn = 55	Fe = 56, Co = 59, Ni = 59, Cu = 63
5	(Cu = 63)	Zn = 65	Ga = 70	Ge = 72	As = 75	Se = 79	Br = 80	
6	Rb = 85	Sr = 87	Y = 89	Zr = 90	Nb = 94	Mo = 96	— = 100	Ru = 103, Rh = 104, Pd = 106, Ag = 108
7	(Ag = 108)	Cd = 112	In = 113	Sn = 118	Sb = 120	Te = 125	I = 127	
8	Cs = 133	Ba = 137	La = 139	Ce = 142	Di = 145	—	—	— —
9	(—)	—	—	—	—	—	—	
10	—	—	Yb = 173	—	Ta = 182	W = 184	—	Os = 195?, Ir = 193, Pt = 195, Au = 196
11	(Au = 196)	Hg = 200	Tl = 204	Pb = 207	Bi = 208	—	—	
12	—	—	—	Th = 231	—	U = 240	—	— —

*None but approximate atomic weights are given.

Explanation of Table I.

R denotes the symbol of any element in the group. R_2O would mean that in uniting with oxygen, two atoms of any element in the group unite with one of oxygen. Each series is called a *small period.* Series 1 and 2 form the first *large period*; series 3 and 4 the second, and so on.

No. II.

			I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.
R_2O	I.		Li=7	K 39	Rb 85	Cs 133	— —	— —
RO	II.		Be=9	Ca 40	Sr 87	Ba 137	— —	— —
R_2O_3	III.		B 11	Se 44	Y 89	La 139	Yb 173	— —
RO_2	IV.	(H_4C)	C 12	Ti 48	Zr 90	Ce 142	— —	Th 231
R_2O_5	V.	(H_3N)	N=14	V 51	Nb 94	Di 145	Ta 182	— —
RO_3	VI.	(H_2O)	O=16	Cr 52	Mo 96	— —	W 184	U 240
R_2O_7	VII.	(HF)	F=19	Mn 55	— —	— —	— —	— —
				Fe 56	Ru 103	— —	Os 195?	— —
RO_4	VIII.			Co 59	Rh 104	— —	Ir 193	— —
				Ni 59	Pd 106	— —	Pt 195	— —
R_2O	I.	H = 1	Na=23	Cu 63	Ag 108	— —	Au 197	— —
RO	II.		Mg 24	Zn 65	Cd 112	— —	Hg 200	— —
R_2O_3	III.		Al 27	Ga 70	In 113	— —	Tl 204	— —
RO_2	IV.	(H_4R)	Si 28	Ge 72	Sn 118	— —	Pb 207	— —
R_2O_5	V.	(H_3R)	P 31	As 75	Sb 120	— —	Bi 208	— —
RO_3	VI.	(H_2R)	S 32	Se 79	Te 125	— —	— —	— —
R_2O_7	VII.	(HR)	Cl 35.5	Br 80	I 127	— —	— —	— —

Explanation: in Table II the elements are in groups, but in such a way as to indicate the difference between the even and uneven periods. Thus at the top in line with, and to the right of R_2O, I, will be seen from left to right, the members of the even series: Li, K, Rb, etc., which belong to series 2, 4, 6, etc.

Then after those of the even series have been finished

those of the odd are taken up, beginning with H and going on to Na, Cu, etc., from left to right.

In other words corresponding members of even periods are given first, then corresponding members of odd periods.

147. **Meyer's Classification.**—Lothar Meyer arranges the periods somewhat differently, not in horizontal lines, but in lines so inclined that, if the table were pasted on a cylinder of the right size, the table would form a continuous spiral, beginning at the top with lithium, and ending at the bottom with uranium. Meyer has shown a very close connection to exist between the atomic weights and various properties of the elements.

The work of Mendeleef, and also of Meyer, has been of the greatest interest to chemists. The author has not thought it desirable to go further into details concerning the various classifications of the elements in a book like a Dental Chemistry, which is essentially practical in nature and limited in scope. But it is very desirable that those intending to teach chemistry should familiarize themselves as thoroughly as possible with the theoretical principles of the science. For this purpose the following books should be owned: J. P. Cooke's "Chemical Philosophy" and "New Chemistry"; Lothar Meyer's "Modern Theories of Chemistry", elsewhere referred to; M. M. Pattison Muir's "Treatise on the Principles of Chemistry." German text-books of value are Ostwald's "Lehrbuch der Allgemeinen Chemie", and A. Horstman's "Theoretische Chemie" to be found in Band I. 2. Graham-Otto's "Ausführliches Lehrbuch der Chemie." [Wöhler's "Outlines of Organic Chemistry" has been translated from the 8th German edition by Professor Remsen, and is useful in studying the Carbon Compounds]. Going into more special works of interest to the dentist, we find Krupp's "Die Legirungen", to be had in English with additions under the name of "The Metallic Alloys" by W. T. Brannt. There is also a work known as the "Techno-Chemical Receipt Book", which may prove handy for reference at times in regard to matters purely practical. But the subject of chemistry as a whole can not be intelligently comprehended until very diligent study has been given to theory.

TABLE 8.

Lothar Meyer's Arrangement of the Elements.

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.		
Li 7.01	Be 9.08	B 10.9	C 11.97	N 14.01	O 15.96	F 19.06			
Na 22.99	Mg 23.94	Al 27.04	Si 28	P 30.96	S 31.98	Cl 35.37			
K 39.03	Ca 39.91	Sc 43.97	Ti 48	V 51.1	Cr 52.45	Mn 54.8	Fe 55.88	Co 58.6	Ni 58.6
Cu 63.18	Zn 64.88	Ga 69.9	Ge 72.32	As 74.9	Se 78.87	Br 79.76			
Rb 85.2	Sr 87.3	?Y 89.6	Zr 90.4	Nb 93.7	Mo 95.9	? 99	Ru 103.5	Rh 104.1	Pd 106.2
Ag 107.66	Cd 111.7	In 113.4	Sn 117.35	Sb 119.6	Te 126.3	I 126.54			
Cs 132.7	Ba 136.86	La 138.5	Ce 141.2	Di? 145	? 151	? 152			
? 165	? 170	Yb 172.6	? 176	Ta 182	W 183.6	? 185	Os 195?	Ir 192.5	Pt 194.3
Au 196.2	Hg 199.8	Tl 203.7	Pb 206.39	Bi 207.5	? 210	? 211			
? 222	? 226	? 230	?Th 231.96	? 234	?U 239.8				

The spaces left blank are to be filled with elements yet to be discovered.*

*Mendeleef predicted the discovery of an element between calcium and titanium. Scandium was discovered and filled the place.

148. **General Properties of the Metallic Elements.**—Metals are, as has already been seen, elementary bodies, solids with exception of mercury, insoluble in water, and possessed of certain properties as lustre, fusibility, etc. Among the more important properties of metals we find

lustre,—power of reflecting light;

tenacity,—resistance to any attempt to pull asunder their particles;

malleability,—capability of being hammered or rolled into thin sheets;

ductility,—property of being drawn out into wire;

high specific gravity,—or weight relative to water;*

high conducting power,—for heat and electricity;

fusibility,—property of becoming liquid when heated;

capacity for heat, or specific heat;

expansibility,—property of expanding when heated;

crystalline structure,—shown by metals on cooling from fusion;

---

*Only seven have a sp. gr. below 6.72, but they vary from osmium, 22, to lithium, 0.59.

volatility,—property of being converted into vapor;

color;

odor and taste.

149. **The most lustrous metals** are gold, silver, platinum, palladium, steel, aluminium; zinc and lead are inferior in lustre; tin is naturally a brilliant metal, but not hard enough to be polished like steel.

150. **The specific heat of metals** is the amount of heat necessary to raise equal weights of different metals from the same given temperature to another given temperature. Water is assumed as the standard, and we find that the capacity for heat of the different metals is in the following order: iron, nickel, cobalt, zinc, copper, palladium, silver, cadmium, tin, antimony, gold, lead, platinum, bismuth. Suppose, now, a cubic inch of iron and a cubic inch of tin were both heated to the same temperature for the same time and placed each on a cake of paraffine, which would melt its cake the sooner? Iron, because its capacity for heat is greater than that of tin.

151. **All metals are somewhat volatile:** some are noticeably volatile, as mercury, arsenic; others to a limited extent, and a few with difficulty even at highest temperatures. Gold is somewhat volatile when alloyed with certain metals.

152. **The characteristic color of metals** ranges from pure white to bluish.* A few metals, as iron, copper, and zinc have an **odor**, especially when heated.

153. **The noble metals** are mercury, silver, gold, platinum, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium, osmium, iridium; they may be separated from their oxides by merely heating to redness.

---

*Lead is feebly tinted with blue, bismuth with pink, calcium with yellow.

154. **The decomposition of acids** by metals and replacement of hydrogen has already been alluded to.

155. **Metals are opaque**, except gold which if in thin leaves, transmits a greenish or purplish light.

156. Metals are nearly all **sectile**; that is, when cut with a knife they do not crumble. For example, gold is perfectly sectile, but pyrites and other minerals like it crumble under the knife.

Metals can be fused together and unite in all proportions forming alloys.

157. The metallic elements used in dentistry will be tabulated with reference to their symbols, Latin names, valence, specific gravity, etc., etc. Before studying them, certain definitions and explanations are necessary.

Fusing point: the temperature at which the various metals melt and become liquid. Lead melts at 617° Fahrenheit, hence its fusing point is said to be 617°.

Length of bar at 212° F., which measures 1 at 32° F. It is well known that heat expands metals: thus, a bar of aluminium, which at 32° F. is 1 foot long, at 212° F. will be $1\frac{22}{1000}$ foot. In the tabulated statements concerning length of bar in metals, fourteen, namely: aluminium, antimony, bismuth, cadmium, copper, gold, iron, lead, magnesium, palladium, platinum, silver, tin, and zinc are considered. Given any unit of measurement then, whether an inch, a foot, etc., etc., there will be at 212° F. a certain gain in length of the bar. It must, however, be remembered that, for the same kind of metal, the greater its specific gravity the greater its expansion for a given increase in temperature.

*Tensile strength** is the resistance of the fibres or particles

---

*Under tensile strength the *absolute* tenacity of the metal is expressed in figures, while under tenacity it is expressed *relatively* as regards other metals.

of a body to separation, and the amount of weight or power required to tear asunder one square inch of a metal is given, in figures, in tons; thus, the tensile strength of iron (wrought) is said to be 29. This means that a weight of 29 tons, or a power equivalent to 29 tons, is necessary to tear asunder one square inch of the metal.

Tenacity: the metals are compared as regards tenacity with lead, which is the weakest; the tenacity of copper is said to be 18, which means that it is 18 times *more tenacious* than lead; copper is said to be in "3d rank," because of the ten metals, steel, iron, copper, platinum, silver, gold, palladium, zinc, tin, lead, there are only two which are more tenacious. Care should be taken to note that the "rank" of a metal is strictly relative, and, unless the metals with which it is compared be known, the idea conveyed by the term is wholly vague.

Malleability: the metals are compared with *gold*, which is the most malleable; *eight* metals in all are compared, namely: gold, silver, copper, tin, platinum, lead, zinc, iron. The malleability of zinc is said to be 7, which means that there are six metals more malleable; its rank, therefore, among the eight, is 7th.

Ductility: the standard is gold which is the most ductile. Ten metals are compared: gold, silver, platinum, iron, copper, palladium, aluminium, zinc, tin, iron. The ductility of zinc is said to be 8, which means that seven of the ten metals are more ductile. It is therefore 8th in rank. *It will be noticed that the comparison in regard to tenacity is made differently from either that in regard to malleability or to ductility.*

Conducting power with reference to heat: the metals are compared with silver, which is the best conductor, and *eleven* metals in all are considered; the conducting power of zinc is said to be 5, which means that four metals are better conductors; it is, therefore, 5th in rank.

Conducting power with reference to electricity: the metals are compared with silver, which is the best conductor of electricity. *Twelve* metals are considered, namely: silver, gold, copper, zinc, palladium, platinum, iron, nickel, tin, lead, antimony, bismuth. The conducting power of zinc for electricity is 290, silver being taken as 1,000 in conducting power. In other words, silver is $\frac{1000}{290}$, or 3.44, times a better conductor than zinc. But zinc is 4th in rank among the twelve, for only three are better conductors of electricity.

Resistance to air, etc: resistance to dry, pure air is one thing, but resistance to air containing moisture, carbonic acid, etc., is quite another. Under this head also, is mentioned the effect of sulphuretted hydrogen on the metal.

Solubility: under this head the best solvents for the metal are given, that is, substances having the power, like acids, to attack the metal and convert it into a liquid.

Direct combinations: under this heading is given a list of substances which unite directly with the metal, either in the cold or when heated, rubbed, or triturated with it, without the intervention of oxygen.

Structure: many of the metals have a crystalline structure, *i. e.*, when small particles of them are seen under the microscope, certain definite geometrical shapes are observed as cubes, rhombohedrons, etc. The form in which iron tends to crystallize is a regular octahedron: an eight-sided figure with equal axes at right angles to one another. Crystalline forms are classified into six systems. (See Chap. I). Many of the metals are to be found in the first or *isometric* system, in which there are three axes of equal length, and at right angles to each other, as in case of the cube and the octahedron. Copper crystals are examples of the isometric system.

Compounds: the metals form various compounds ac-

cording to their equivalence, and Latin names are often used instead of English: for example, iron as a dyad, uniting with other elements, forms *ferrous* compounds; silver compounds are sometimes called *argentic*, as *argentic nitrate*, etc., etc.

TABLE NO. 9—NAMES AND PROPERTIES OF THE MORE IMPORTANT METALS.

Names.	Sp. gr.	Fusing Point; approximate Fahrenheit.	Weight of One Cubic Foot in Pounds.	Tensile Str'gth per sq. inch in tons.
*Aluminium.....	2.67	1292°	166.8	12.0
Antimony.....	6.72	1150°	419.5	0.5
Bismuth.....	9.80	507°	613.0	1.5
*Cadmium.....	8.69	442°	542.5	
*Cobalt	8.51	less than iron.	558.7	same as iron
*Copper.....	8.95	1996°	558.1	13 to 15
*Gold	19.34	2016°	1208.6	9.1
*Iron.....	7.84	3500°	489.4	29 (maximum)
Lead.....	11.36	617°	709.2	0.8 to 1.5
Magnesium.....	1.74	850°	108.6	
Manganese.....	8.01	less than iron	500.0	
Mercury.....	13.59	—39°	848.4	
*Nickel.....	8.67	less than iron	541.2	same as iron
*Palladium.....	11.8	same as iron	736.6	
*Platinum.....	21.53	greater than iron	1344.0	
Silver	10.53	1873°	657.3	18.2
Tin.....	7.30	442°	455.1	2 to 3.5
*Zinc	7.14	773°	445.7	3.3 to 8.3

N. B.—The star* refers to the wrought metal. Mercury, tin, cadmium, bismuth, lead, and zinc, are all fusible *below* red heat. Antimony, just below red heat. Silver, copper, gold, and aluminium, at bright red heat. Iron, cobalt, manganese, and palladium, at highest forge heat. Osmium, iridium, platinum, at heat of oxy-hydrogen blowpipe. Steel is to be melted in a furnace of special construction, called a wind furnace.

TABLE NO. 10—TENACITY, RELATIVE MALLEABILITY, AND DUCTILITY OF THE MORE IMPORTANT METALS.

Name.	Tenacity.	Malleability.	Ductility.
Lead	1.00	6	10
Cadmium	1.20		
Tin	1.33	4	9
Zinc	2.00	7	8
Palladium	11.50	(?0)	6
Gold	12.00	1	1
Silver	12.50	2	2
Platinum	15.00	5	3
Copper	18.00	3	5
Iron	27.50	8	4
Steel	42.00		
Aluminium			7

Explanation: *tenacity*: if the weight required to pull asunder a wire of lead be taken as a standard and called 1, the weight required to pull asunder a wire of cadmium would be a little more, namely 1.2; that to pull asunder a wire of steel, for example, 42 times as much as the lead. *Malleability*: if the difficulty with which a mass of gold can be hammered or rolled into a thin sheet, without being torn, be represented by 1, iron will be found to be 8 times as difficult. *Ductility*: if the difficulty with which gold can be drawn into a wire be represented by 1, tin, for example, will be drawn with 9 times the difficulty.

TABLE NO. 11—CONDUCTING POWERS OF METALS.

Name.	Heat.	Electricity.
Silver	1	1000, (standard).
Gold	2	779, (3d).
Copper	3	999, (2d).
Aluminium	4	
Zinc	5	290, (4th).
Iron	6	168, (7th).
Tin	7	123, (9th).
Platinum	8	180, (6th).
Lead	9	83, (10th).
Antimony	10	46, (11th).
Bismuth	11	12, (12th).
Palladium		184, (5th).
Nickel		131, (8th).

Explanation: in the table under *heat*, the metals are arranged in the order of their conducting power, silver being the best conductor, gold next, etc., etc. In the table under *electricity*, silver is taken as the standard, as it is the best conductor of electricity, and the other metals are compared with it, in the pure state at 32° F. In some works gold is given 3d place in heat-conducting power, copper 2nd.

Properties of metals and uses: mercury is useful for *amalgamating* or dissolving other metals; antimony has the property of hardening lead and tin, when melted with them; bismuth and cadmium make tin capable of being melted at lower temperatures; nickel whitens copper, and is used in the manufacture of German silver. Gold, platinum, palladium, silver are limited in use by their high price, and the same is true to a certain extent of aluminium, although the price of this metal is lower now than formerly. Zinc has a comparatively high degree of expansibility; gold is the most malleable of metals as also the most ductile; silver is the best conductor of heat and electricity; the tenacity of metals is *usually* diminished by heating; malleability and ductility are developed in some metals by heating, but impaired by carrying heat too far; in alloys, heating impairs tenacity, malleability, and ductility; crystalline metals, as bismuth, lack malleability, etc.; metals may be obtained in crystalline form by electrolysis, either by introducing other metals in strips or rods into their solutions, as a rod of zinc into a solution of a lead salt, or by passage of a weak electric current through their solutions. Gold may be obtained in crystalline form by introduction of a stick of phosphorus into a solution of one of its salts.

158. **General properties of alloys of the metallic elements.**—Alloy is the name given

to a combination obtained by fusing metals together. Alloys are, as a rule, chemical compounds dissolved in excess of one of the constituent metals, but many are merely mechanical mixtures, or *molecular mixtures,* as the term is. All alloys exhibit the metallic nature in their physical characteristics.

As regards **specific gravity**, an alloy of gold and silver is lighter than the theoretical mean of its constituents; brass, and an alloy of lead and tin, heavier; in other words, the gold and silver alloy is formed by expansion, the latter by contraction. In the formation of some alloys there is no change in volume. In **color**, alloys are usually **gray,** unless there is sufficient copper or gold to impart the characteristic color of those metals. Alloys are usually **harder** and **more brittle, less ductile** and **less tenacious,** than the constituent metal exhibiting these qualities in the highest degree; aluminium bronze is an exception, its tenacity being greater than that of either of the constituent metals.

The **fusibility** of an alloy is generally greater, *i. e.*, the alloy melts more readily than that of the least fusible constituent metal and sometimes than that of any constituent metal.* An alloy **heated gradually** to near its fusing point undergoes a change; its constituents reunite to form a mass now fusible; if the fluid be poured off, a solid alloy is obtained less fusible than the original. In this way copper is separated from silver. An alloy of zinc or of mercury is **decomposed** by heat, but at a higher temperature than the point of ebullition of the metal. As regards *temperature*, an alloy of 94 copper to 6 tin, if *slowly* cooled, becomes brittle, but, if cooled *rapidly* with cold

*Thus, tin unites with gold far below the melting point of gold.

water, malleable. Mercury, bismuth, tin, and cadmium give fusibility to alloys, tin hardness and tenacity, lead and iron hardness, antimony and arsenic brittleness. Metals are usually **fused** under a layer of charcoal to prevent oxidation; they are mixed by agitation and allowed to cool slowly.

Certain peculiarities of alloys as to **solubility** must be noticed: platinum is insoluble in nitric acid, but an alloy of platinum with silver or gold is soluble in the acid. Silver is readily soluble in nitric acid, but an alloy of silver with 25 per cent. gold is insoluble.

The **affinity** of an alloy for **oxygen** is greater than that of the separate metals, but the action of **air** is in general less on alloys than on the separate metals composing them, with some exceptions.

Some difficulty is occasionally experienced in obtaining **a perfectly uniform alloy,** on account of the different specific gravities of the metals composing it—each metal assuming the level due to its specific gravity. This result is not so likely to occur, when the metals employed are in small quantities, briskly stirred, and suddenly cooled. In alloying three or more metals differing greatly in fusibility, or that have but little affinity for one another, it is better to unite first those that most readily combine, and then this combination with the remaining metal or metals. If, for example, it is desired to unite a small quantity of lead with brass or bronze, some difficulty would be experienced in forming the alloy by direct incorporation of the metals, but union could be readily effected by first melting the lead with zinc or tin, and then adding the melted copper.

Alloys consisting of two metals, one readily oxidizable, the other possessing less affinity for oxygen, **may be readily decomposed** by the combined action of heat and air.

159. **Solders:** it is often necessary to unite several pieces of the same metal, or of different metals. For such work a kind of alloy called *solder* is used. Solders usually contain the metal on which they are to be used, together with some other metal or metals, which shall reduce the fusing point without affecting the color.

[A solder suitable for use in prosthetic dentistry should fuse at a much lower temperature than the plate upon which it is to be used. Its color should be as nearly as possible the same, and it should withstand the action of the fluids of the mouth nearly as well. These properties may be obtained by the addition of small amounts of silver, copper, or brass. (Essig.)].

Solders have been divided into two classes: (*a*) solders made by the fusion of the metal itself, without others, and (*b*) solders made on a metal with another metal; or by an alloy applied to the surfaces which are to be united. In the last case the metal or alloy must be more fusible than the metal to be soldered, and have a more powerful chemical affinity for it.

Hard solder is used for metals difficult to melt, *soft* solder for those not so difficult.

160. **General properties of the non-metallic elements.**—It is difficult to draw a sharp line between metals and metalloids, but as a general rule those that are not gaseous at ordinary temperatures have no metallic lustre, are of low specific gravity, neither malleable nor ductile, conduct heat and electricity very imperfectly. The nitrogen group, N, P, As, Sb, and Bi is remarkable for a change from non-metallic properties to metallic as the atomic weight increases, beginning with nitrogen, atomic weight 14 and gaseous, and ending with bismuth, 210,

which has well-marked metallic properties. Arsenic is a metalloid with strongly metallic characteristics, uniting with chlorine like a basic metal, but on the other hand uniting with oxygen to form anhydrides.

161. **Classification according to valence.**—Owing to the didactic character of this book those elements of importance to the dentist will be studied in such a way as to keep their *valence* and *electro-chemical* relations constantly in view.* Table 1 of Professor Seaman† will be taken as a basis for the classification.

---

*Those interested in the further study of theoretical chemistry should procure Lothar Meyer's "*Modern Theories of Chemistry*," translated by Bedson and Williams.

†Professor Seaman divides, for didactic purposes, the elements as follows:

A. Gases: O, H, N, Cl, F.

B. Halogens: I, Br, Cl.

C. Metals: As, Sb, Fe, etc.

[Sub-classes of metals: metals of the alkalies, Na, K, Li; metals of the alkaline earths, Ba, Ca, Sr, Mg; metals proper, as Fe, Pb, Sn.].

D. Metalloids: as C, P, Si, S.

Witthaus's classification is excellent in many respects: Class I, typical elements: H and O. Class II, elements whose oxides plus water form acids, viz: Fl, Cl, Br, I, S, N, P, As, etc. Class III: elements whose oxides plus water in some form bases, in others acids: Au, Cr, Mn, Fe, Al, Pb, Bi, etc. Class IV, elements whose oxides plus water form bases only: Li, Na, K, Cu, Mg, Zn, etc.

CHAPTER III.

Inorganic Chemistry. The Elements and Their Inorganic Compounds.

Monads.—The elements will be taken up in the order of their valence, monads first. Of monads those positive* to hydrogen will be treated first, then those negative to it.

Table 12. Monads.

Potassium Sodium [Ammonium] Lithium Silver	Monads positive to hydrogen.
Hydrogen	
Iodine Bromine Chlorine Fluorine.	Monads negative to hydrogen.

Hydrogen forms *hydrides* with those elements positive to itself, as KH, potassium hydride. Combined with those negative to it iodides, bromides, chlorides, and

*See Table 1. The student will do well to study the properties of hydrogen (section 176) and of oxygen (section 241) before beginning this chapter.

fluorides are formed. Moreover, all in the list *above* hydrogen are positive to all in the list *below* hydrogen. The elements positive to hydrogen in this list are all metals, those negative, non-metals.

Potassium:—*Symbol:* K. *Latin name:* Kalium. *Equivalence:* I. *Specific gravity:* 0.86. *Atomic weight* (approx.): 39. *Revised atomic weight:* 39.0196. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* 144°F.

Brilliant, white metal, with high degree of lustre, soft, floats on water and takes fire spontaneously when thrown on it, yielding an alkaline solution.

162. Potassium compounds.

TABLE 13—SOME COMPOUNDS OF POTASSIUM.

Name.	Formulæ.	Uses, etc.
Chlorate	$KClO_3$	White, soluble in water (6 in 100). Used in mouth washes and gargles. In large doses is poisonous. Sparingly soluble in alcohol.
Bicarbonate	$KHCO_3$	Antacid, used in mouth washes. In large doses is corrosive poison. Soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol.
Bromide	KBr	White, soluble crystals. Given internally in convulsions, etc., and used locally to diminish sensibility before taking impressions.

TABLE 13.—*Continued*

Chloride	KCl	Transparent, colorless solid, soluble in water. Found in the body in fluids, blood corpuscles, and in muscle juice.
Iodide	KI	Made by dissolving iodine in potassium hydrate. Large, white translucent, cubical crystals of a saline taste. Readily soluble in water. Solutions dissolve iodine.

163. **Potassium hydrate.**—

Synonyms: Potassa U. S. P., Potassa Caustica (Br. P.), caustic potash.

Theoretical constitution: KHO or KOH, the hydrate (hydroxide) of potassium. Molecular weight, 56.

Preparation: by boiling potassium carbonate with slacked lime (calcium hydrate):

$$K_2CO_3 + Ca(HO)_2 = CaCO_3 + 2KHO.$$

Properties: the impure contains lime and is called potash by lime: purified by dissolving in alcohol and evaporating to dryness, remelted, and cast in sticks it is known as *potash by alcohol.* White, opaque sticks or lumps, alkaline, readily soluble in water, caustic, escharotic, and corrosive poison.

Potassa cum calce: equal parts KHO and CaO, grayish-white powder, milder, and less

deliquescent; in a paste called *Vienna* paste, used in dentistry.

Robinson's remedy contains potassium hydrate and carbolic acid, equal parts.

Liquor potassæ is a 5 per cent solution of potassium hydrate in water.

Toxicology: potassium hydrate is a corrosive poison and its action on tissues is very violent and penetrating. Forty grains have caused death. In the treatment the stomach pump must *not* be used, dilute vinegar should at once be given, lemon juice, orange juice, olive oil, and milk freely. Stimulants are indicated if there is much pain. Solutions of potassium hydrate or carbonate have a soapy "feel" and are alkaline in reaction. Burns from the agent should be treated with dilute vinegar and then with oil.

164. **Potassium Nitrate.**—

Synonyms: nitre, saltpetre, Sal Prunella. Official name, Potassii Nitras.

Theoretical constitution: KNO_3, 1 atom of potassium, 1 of nitrogen, and 3 of oxygen to the molecule. Molecular weight, 101.

Preparation: made from crude sodium nitrate by double decomposition with potassium chloride.

Properties: colorless crystals, anhydrous, very soluble in hot water, readily soluble in cold, nearly insoluble in alcohol, permanent in dry air, neutral, odorless.

Uses in dentistry: locally and in mouth washes as an antiseptic and refrigerant. In refining gold, when it is used as an oxidizing

agent for metals alloyed with gold. Roasting an alloy with nitre will often set the gold free.

Toxicology: potassium nitrate is poisonous, causing severe burning, abdominal pains, nausea, vomiting of blood, great prostration, tremors, collapse. One ounce has proved fatal. The treatment is to give an emetic, mucilaginous and demulcent drinks, and stimulants.

165. **Potassium Permanganate.**—

Synonyms: permanganate of potash. Official name, Potassii Permanganas.

Theoretical constitution: $K_2Mn_2O_8$ or $KMnO_4$, derived from permanganic acid. Permanganic acid, $H_2Mn_2O_8$, may be deemed to be derived from manganese heptoxide (Mn_2O_7) plus water (H_2O); potassium permanganate $K_2Mn_2O_8$, by exchanging the two atoms of hydrogen in the acid for two of potassium. Molecular weight, 313.8.

Properties and dental uses: potassium permanganate occurs in the form of dark purple crystals which impart a fine, deep, purple color to water even when in very minute proportions. It is a deodorizer, disinfectant, and, in concentrated solution, a caustic.

Condy's Fluid contains 32 grains of it to the pint of distilled water.

Liquor Potassii Permanganatis contains 64 grains to the pint of distilled water.

In dental practice the permanganate is used locally as a deodorizer, disinfectant, and antiseptic.

166. **Sodium:**—

Symbol: Na. *Latin name*: Natrium or Natron. *Equivalence*: I. *Specific Gravity*:—0.97. *Atomic weight* (approx.): 23. *Revised atomic weight*:—22.998. *Electrical*

state:—×. *Fusing point*:— 206.°6 F. *Properties*:—Soft, white, readily oxidized metal.

167. **Sodium Compounds.—**

Sodium Hydro-Carbonate or Bicarbonate.

Synonyms: bicarbonate of sodium, bicarbonate of soda, sodium acid carbonate, sesquicarbonate of sodium, "baking soda."

Theoretical constitution: sodium hydrocarbonate, $NaHCO_3$, is what is called an **acid salt,** because *all* the hydrogen atoms of the acid from which it is derived have *not* been replaced by the positive atom. The term **acid salt** should not confuse the beginner as to the *reaction* of the substance to litmus paper, which has nothing to do with the theoretical name.

Sodium bicarbonate is composed of one atom of sodium, one of hydrogen, one of carbon, and three of oxygen. By weight 23 of sodium, 1 of hydrogen, 12 of carbon, 48 of oxygen; molecular weight, 84.

Preparation: made by passing carbon dioxide over sodium carbonate from which the larger portion of water of crystallization has been expelled:

$$\underset{\text{Sodium carbonate}}{Na_2CO_3} + \underset{\text{water}}{H_2O} + \underset{\text{carbon dioxide}}{CO_2} = 2\underset{\text{sodium bicarbonate.}}{NaHCO_3}.$$

The *sodium carbonate* used is, as will thus readily be seen, an entirely different substance from the bicarbonate. The former is known

in commerce as "sal soda," and familiarly known as "washing soda."

Properties: sodium bicarbonate is a white powder, having a mildly saline, cooling taste, a slightly alkaline reaction, is soluble in 12 parts of water, insoluble in alcohol; 8 parts of the bicarbonate are soluble in 100 of glycerine (by weight). Its solutions are nearly neutral to litmus paper.

Use in dentistry: sodium bicarbonate is in particular used as an antacid ingredient of dentifrices, and its uses, in general, in dental practice are in consequence of its antacid properties.

168. Various sodium compounds: all are soluble in water to a greater or less degree and most of them in solution turn red litmus blue. Many of them are white or colorless.

TABLE 14—SODIUM COMPOUNDS.

Name.	Formulæ.	Origin, Uses, etc.
Chloride	$NaCl$	Common salt is found in every fluid and organ of the body.
Sulphite	Na_2SO_3	Antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorizer. Used in bleaching teeth with boracic acid.
Sulphate	Na_2SO_4	Glauber's salt.
Carbonate	$Na_2CO_3,10H_2O$	Washing Soda.
Arseniate	$Na_2HAsO_4, 7H_2O$	Poisonous, colorless, efflorescent.
Hydrate	KHO	Caustic soda. Comes in form of sticks. Readily soluble.
Phosphates	Na_3PO_4	*Basic* phosphate, alkaline, and purgative.
	Na_2HPO_4	*Neutral* phosphate. Found in the tissues.
	NaH_2PO_4	Acid phosphate of sodium.

169. **Sodium Borate or Borax.**—

Synonyms: sodium biborate, sodium tetraborate, Sodii Boras (U.S.P), Sodæ Boras (B.P.).

Theoretical constitution: formula $Na_2B_4O_7$, explained by regarding it as $Na_2O.(B_2O_3)_2$ or $Na_2O.2B_2O_3$. Boric oxide (anhydride) B_2O_3, has the property of uniting directly with oxides of the positive elements sodium, potassium, etc. Borax is not, therefore, derived from boracic acid but formed by the direct combination of sodium oxide, Na_2O, with boric oxide or anhydride, B_2O_3. The molecule of sodium oxide combines with *two molecules* of boric oxide, forming $Na_2O.2B_2O_3$. Borax contains also ten molecules of water of crystallization, so that the full formula is $Na_2O.2B_2O_3 + 10H_2O$.

Properties and uses in dentistry: borax is a white, soluble, efflorescent substance which melts at a low heat, swells greatly, at a higher temperature becomes a clear liquid, then a vitreous substance (borax glass). It is useful in blow pipe analysis, as by the "borax bead" method; as a flux for melting metals; in soldering metals; in solution, for hardening plaster casts; as a local application, etc., etc.

170. **Sodium Hypochlorite.**—

Theoretical constitution: NaClO, one atom of sodium, one of chlorine and one of oxygen in its molecule. This

substance is only indirectly of interest as one of the ingredients of the chlorinated soda solution.

Liquor Sodæ Chloratæ:

Synonyms: Labarraque's solution, solution of chloride of soda; chlorinated soda solution.

Preparation: made by decomposing a solution of chlorinated lime with one of sodium carbonate:

$$[Ca(ClO)_2 + CaCl_2] + 2NaCO_3 = [2NaClO + 2NaCl] + 2CaCO_3$$

Chlorinated lime. Chlorinated soda. Calcium carbonate.

Properties: clear, pale liquid, slightly greenish yellow in color, of faint chlorine odor, alkaline taste and reaction. Sp. gr., 1.044. Powerful disinfectant, deodorizer, antiseptic, bleaching agent.

Use in dentistry: used locally for its antiseptic properties and, in combination with powdered alum, as a bleaching agent for discolored teeth. It slowly decomposes on exposure to air and light, and should be kept in a dark place in a bottle provided with a glass stopper. It is advisable to keep soda and potash solutions in bottles whose glass stoppers have been dipped in paraffine.

Eau de Javelle contains *potassium* hypochlorite.

171. **Ammonium and its Compounds.**—Ammonium (NH_4) is what is known as a *radical.* (See Organic Chemistry). It is not positively known to exist nor is its oxide. There are reasonable grounds, however, for supposing that it does actually exist in certain compounds called the ammonium compounds, all of which contain NH_4 in their formulæ. Ammoni*um* is not ammon*ia;* the latter is a well-known gas, NH_3, while ammonium has never been isolated and has, therefore, only a hypothetical existence. Ammonium would

seem in the main to resemble sodium and potassium; there are, however, points of dissimilarity.

TABLE 15. COMPOUNDS OF AMMONIUM.

Names.	Formulæ.	Properties.
Hydrate, (Ammonia water).	H_4NHO or NH_4HO Sometimes written AmHO. May be deemed a hydrate of the radical ammonium.	Volatile, caustic liquid of powerful odor. Aqua Ammoniæ is a solution of ammonia gas in water, of sp. gr. 0.959. Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior contains 28 per cent. of the gas and is of sp. gr. 0.900; it is a powerfully corrosive poison.
Carbonate, Ammonii carbonas. Hartshorn salt. Sal Volatile.	(NH_4HCO_3, $NH_4NH_2CO_2$) Really a mixture of the acid carbonate and the carbamate. Molecular wt., 157.	Has strong odor of ammonia and is freely soluble in water. Loses CO_2 and NH_3 on exposure to the air.
Chloride, or muriate. Sal ammoniac.	NH_4Cl= 53.4	White, crystalline powder; very easily soluble in water, but not hygroscopic. Used as flux in refining gold, etc., and locally.

Lithium:—

Symbol: Li. *Latin name:* Lithium. *Equivalence:* I. *Specific gravity:* 0.59. *Atomic wt.* (approx.): 7. *Atomic wt.* (revised): 7.0073. *Electrical State:* +. *Fusing point:* 356° F. *Properties:* White, oxidizable metal and the lightest metal known.

172. **Silver.—**

Symbol: Ag. *Latin name:* Argentum. *Equivalence:* I and III. *Specific gravity:* 10.40 to 10.57. *Atomic weight* 108. *Revised atomic weight:* 107.675. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* 1873°F. Expands on solidifying. *Length of bar* at 212 : 1.0021; (6th rank). *Wt. of cubic ft. in lbs.:* 657.3. *Tensile strength:* 18.2; (lead = 1). *Tenacity:* 12.5*; (5th rank). *Malleability:* 2; (2d rank). *Ductility:* 2; (2d rank). *Conducting power,* heat: 1; (1st rank). *Conducting power,* electricity: 1; (1st rank). *Resistance*

*Compared with lead.

to air, etc,; tarnished by sulphuretted hydrogen, but not affected by air. *Solubility:* in nitric acid, hot strong sulphuric, hydrochloric with difficulty; not attacked by caustic alkalies nor by melted nitre. It is dissolved by mercury. *Direct combinations:* with halogens, chlorine, bromine, etc., and with sulphur and phosphorus. *Color* white, brilliant. *Structure:* isometric crystals, when cooled slowly from fusion. *Consistence:* soft. Intermediate in hardness between gold and copper. *Compounds:* argentic, as argentic nitrate, etc. *Ordinary alloys:* silver coins, gold solders, silver solders, silver vessels, silver jewelry.

Occurrence: silver is found in combination with some of the halogens as chlorine, bromine, iodine, with various other non-metals as sulphur, arsenic, antimony, and with copper. It occurs in the Western states, in Mexico, Saxony, Hungary, Norway, South America and elsewhere. It is sometimes found *native**.

Preparation: the methods are various and elaborate. The Washoe process is to grind the ores with water, in iron pans heated by steam. Mercury is added, the sulphide of silver is decomposed by the iron, sulphide of iron formed and metallic silver set free, dissolved in mercury and the mercury separated by pressure and distillation.

---

*Native silver is that found not as a sulphide, etc., but uncombined. Native silver is found in crystals, threads, or amorphous masses, weighing often several pounds. It is associated, nearly always, with other metals in small quantities, and accompanied by its sulphide or chloride.

Pure silver may be prepared by reducing the chloride, by fusing it with dry sodium carbonate. Other methods are also used: one is to dissolve standard or other grades of silver in slightly diluted nitric acid, precipitate the solution by excess of common salt, place the well-washed chloride in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and add a few pieces of clean wrought iron: hydrogen is evolved which, uniting with the chlorine of silver chloride, leaves the silver as a spongy mass. After the removal of the iron and decantation of the liquid, the silver is well washed in hot water containing a little hydrochloric acid, dried and melted.

Uses in dentistry: silver is used in amalgam alloys and, according to Flagg, is the first, most important, and essential metal of a good amalgam alloy for filling teeth; it is the largest component of every truly good "submarine," "usual," or "contour" alloy in the market. Its presence in an amalgam is essential to proper setting; it notably maintains the bulk integrity of the filling; though discolored by sulphuretted hydrogen, the silver sulphide formed is highly conducive to the permanent saving of teeth largely decayed and predisposed to continued decay. Silver has also been used in dental plates.

173. **Silver alloys** and **alloys resembling silver.**—Silver coinage: silver 90, copper 10. Silver vessels: silver 95, copper 5. Silver jewelry: silver 80, copper 20.

An alloy used in England **for temporary dentures** is silver 24 parts, platinum 3 to 10 parts.

German silver contains no silver, but is an alloy of copper, nickel, and zinc, in the proportions of 40.4 copper, 31.6 nickel, 25.4 zinc, and sometimes 2.6 iron.

174. *Silver solder* is 32.3 parts copper, 38.5 silver, 29.2 zinc. Others are as follows: (Richardson).

No. 1.	No. 2.	No. 3.
Silver, 66 parts.	Silver, 6 dwts.	Silver, 5½ dwts.
Copper, 30 parts.	Copper, 2 dwts.	Brass wire, 40 grains.
Zinc, 10 parts.	Brass, 1 dwt.	

When the plate to be united consists of pure silver alloyed with platinum, the solder may be formed of the standard metal (coin), with $\frac{1}{10\text{th}}$ to $\frac{1}{6\text{th}}$ its weight of zinc, according to the amount of platinum in the alloy.

175. Compounds of silver.

Silver Nitrate or Argentic Nitrate.—

Synonyms: lunar caustic, lapis infernalis. Official name, Argenti Nitras.

Theoretical constitution: $AgNO_3$, one atom of silver, one of nitrogen, three of oxygen; by weight, silver 107.7 parts, nitrogen 14, oxygen 48. Molecular weight, 169.7.

Properties and uses: on evaporating a solution of silver in nitric acid and water, nitrate of silver is obtained in the form of colorless, heavy, shining, rhombic plates. It is blackened by exposure to light, and by contact with organic matter. It is also prepared in stick form, by fusing and pouring into moulds. It

is very soluble in water, and slightly in alcohol. It is used in dentistry as an astringent, styptic, and obtunding agent. It blackens tissues with which it comes in contact, and is a powerful escharotic. Should be kept in amber bottle with glass stopper.

Toxicology: silver nitrate is an irritant, corrosive poison. The antidote is common salt or sal-ammoniac. Emetics should be given, and white of egg administered freely.

Silver Sulphide.—Silver has a strong affinity for sulphur, the sulphide, Ag_2S, being formed in the mouth by action of sulphuretted hydrogen on an alloy containing silver. Silver can, therefore, not be used in connection with substances containing sulphur, as rubbers. Silver sulphide is soluble in nitric acid, is soft and malleable.

Silver Chloride, AgCl, is formed when either common salt or hydrochloric acid is added to a solution of silver nitrate.

Silver Oxide, Ag_2O, is obtained as a brown precipitate, when solution of silver nitrate is decomposed by potash. Take of silver nitrate 100 Gm., of distilled water 200 C.c., of solution of potassa (official) 600 C.c. Dissolve the silver nitrate in water and add solution of potassa as long as any precipitate is produced by it. Wash the precipitate with distilled water, until washings are nearly tasteless. Dry the product and keep it well protected from the light.

It parts with its oxygen easily and must not be heated nor brought into contact with ammonia. Should be kept in a well-closed bottle and in a cool place. It is used as a coloring matter for artificial teeth.

176. **Hydrogen.**—

Symbol: H. *Atoms in molecule*: H_2. *Atomic weight*: 1.

Molecular weight: 2. *Density*: 1. *Specific gravity*: 0.0692. *Weight of one litre* of hydrogen gas: 0.0896 gramme. *How liquified*: by pressure of 650 atmospheres at—140° C.

Occurrence in Nature.—In volcanic gases and sun's atmosphere.

How made.—By decomposing an acid with a metal: thus, sulphuric acid with zinc: $H_2SO_4 + Zn = ZnSO_4 + H_2$.

Properties.—Has affinity for chlorine only; at higher temperatures for oxygen. Is a gas, colorless, tasteless, odorless, transparent, and but slightly soluble in water. Is the lightest known substance and burns with the hottest flame.

Use in dentistry.—Used in connection with oxygen in the *oxyhydrogen blow pipe* for fusing refractory substances. (See Oxygen). In combination with carbon alone forms *hydrocarbons*, among which are the volatile oils, as oil of cloves. (See Organic Chemistry).

177. **Compounds of hydrogen: hydrogen monoxide or water.**—

Synonyms: Aqua; distilled water, *Aqua Destillata*. Theoretical constitution: H_2O, hydrogen monoxide, composed of two atoms of hydrogen and one of oxygen, by weight 8 parts of oxygen to 1 of hydrogen. Molecular weight, 18. Specific gravity, 1.

Origin: occurs in nature in lakes, rivers, etc., and in three states the solid as ice, the liquid, and the gaseous as steam or vapor. In the air it is in form of vapor. Seven-eighths of the human body is water. Is always formed when hydrogen or any substance containing hydrogen burns in the air.

The freezing point of water is 32° on the Fahrenheit scale of thermometers, but zero on the Centigrade; the boiling point is 212° on the Fahrenheit, but 100° on the Centigrade. *Water is expanded by heat* and contracts on cooling, but after reaching 39° F. begins to expand again so that the volume of a given weight of water is less than the volume of ice formed from it. *Ice contracts*, then, *on melting*. On the other hand when water is converted into steam there is great expansion, one volume of water yielding 1700 volumes of steam. *The capacity of water for heat* is greater than that of all bodies except hydrogen. Adopting for the unit of measure that quantity of heat which will raise the temperature of one gram of water through one Centigrade degree those fractions of the unit of heat which will raise various substances, other than hydrogen, as iron, lead, or glass one degree are called the specific heats of the substances. (See Table 1). The specific heat of hydrogen is 3.4, that of iron 0.1138, that of lead 0.0314. (See Section 59.)

Water has a very general solvent power which, however, is limited and varies with temperature, some substances being much more soluble in hot water than in cold water. Among substances very soluble in water we find potassium carbonate and zinc chloride. (See Section 68).

Well waters on being evaporated yield a residue composed usually of compounds of calcium, magnesium, etc., which have previously been held in solution.

Water enters into the formation of crystals, readily shown by preparing a saturated solution of such salts as alum, potassium ferrocyanide, potassium nitrate, magnesium sulphate, and letting stand in a shallow dish until evaporation has taken place.

Water is the medium of chemical change. (See Section 141.)

Water combines with certain substances, forming *hydrates* with oxides of positive elements, and *anhydrides* with oxides of negative elements. Examples: quicklime and water form slaked lime; that is, calcium oxide and water form calcium hydrate; sulphurous oxide and water form sulphurous anhydride.

In general water is a limpid, colorless liquid, odorless, tasteless, neutral, poor conductor of heat and electricity, 773 times heavier than air, standard of specific gravity. The purest natural water is rain water. This, however, is somewhat contaminated with matters washed from the air. River and lake waters, especially those found in granitic regions, are the purest *potable* waters. *Mineral* waters are called alkaline, sulphurous, chalybeate, etc., according to prevailing constituents, and con-

tain *usually* large amounts of solids in solution.

Use in dentistry: distilled water is used in the preparation of many dental formulæ. It is prepared by taking 80 pints of water, distilling two pints which are rejected, then distilling 64 pints. The term **aqua,** U. S. P., is used as a name for a solution of some gaseous or volatile body in water. Thus, **aqua chlori;** the term **liquor** is used when the substance dissolved is fixed or solid, as **Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.**

178. **Hydrogen Dioxide.—**

Synonyms: hydrogen peroxide, hydric dioxide or peroxide, oxygenated water.

Theoretical constitution: H_2O_2, hydrogen dioxide, composed of two atoms of hydrogen and two of oxygen; by weight, 32 of oxygen to 2 of hydrogen, or 16 to 1. Molecular weight, 34.

Preparation: pass a stream of carbon dioxide through water containing barium dioxide in suspension:

$$\underset{\text{Barium dioxide}}{BaO_2} + \underset{\text{carbonic dioxide}}{CO_2} + \underset{\text{water}}{H_2O} = \underset{\text{barium carbonate}}{BaCO_3} + \underset{\text{hydric dioxide.}}{H_2O_2}.$$

Properties: in the purest form it is a syrupy colorless liquid, having an odor like chlorine or ozone, and a tingling, metallic taste. It is never used in the purest undiluted form in dental operations owing to the readiness with which it decomposes and gives off its oxygen. It is a powerful antiseptic, colorless, odorless, cleans-

ing and stimulating, does not stain or corrode, and is not poisonous. It gives off its oxygen with effervescence in contact with many substances and notably with pus. Application to dentistry: is efferveses with pus, giving off nascent oxygen, which is a powerful bactericide; being one of the most cleansing of agents, it is used to clean cavities. Combined with weak alkali it bleaches. A "ten volume" solution of it is one which will give off ten parts by volume of oxygen; that is, one measure of it gives off ten measures of oxygen. A "two volume" solution contains 0.4 per cent. of the pure dioxide. A little acid is added to the solutions of the dioxide commonly used in dentistry as an aid to their stability.† Hydrogen dioxide should be kept in a cool place in a glass-stoppered bottle. Hydrogen dioxide is sometimes used in solution in glycerine instead of in water. It gives off its oxygen more slowly than when in aqueous solution.

179. **Iodine.**—*Symbol:* I. *Atoms in molecule:* I_2. *Atomic weight:* 127. *Molecular weight:* 254. *Density:* 127. *Specific gravity:* 4.95. *Weight of one litre of gas:* 11.37 grammes. *How liquefied:* at 225° F. *Solubility in water:* 7000 parts of water dissolve 1 of iodine. Freely soluble in alcohol and in aqueous solution of potassium iodide. *Occurrence in nature:* in combination, as iodides, etc, *How made:* from ashes of sea-weed. By action of chlorine

†Rollins has found that as ordinarily obtained it acts perceptibly on the teeth, and hence should be used with caution.

and heat on liquor obtained by leaching sea-weed ashes. *Properties:* solid, in brilliant scales, of gray metallic color. Gives off violet vapors. Imparts yellowish-brown stain to skin. Solutions when cold give blue color to boiled starch. Not so corrosive or poisonous as bromine, but yet poisonous in sufficient quantity. Antidote, starch.

Preparations used in dental pharmacy.—Tincture of iodine, *Tinctura Iodi*, is made of 80 grams of iodine in 920 grams of alcohol. Compound solution of iodine, *Liquor Iodi Compositus* is iodine 50 grams, potassium iodide 100 grams, distilled water 850 C. c. Decolorized tincture of iodine, *Tinctura Iodi Decolorata*, is iodine 40 grams, alcohol 400 C. c., stronger water of ammonia 90 C. c. Carbolized iodine solution, *Liquor Iodi Phenolatus*, is tincture of iodine 1 gram, phenol (carbolic acid) 12 centigrams, glycerine 8 grams, water 45 C. c.; it is a colorless liquid.

The antidote for iodine is starch.

Bromine.—*Symbol:* Br. *Atoms in molecule:* Br_2. *Atomic weight:* 80. *Molecular weight:* 160. *Density:* 80. *Specific gravity:* 3.187. *Weight of one litre of gas:* 7.15 grammes. *How liquefied:* at ordinary temperatures. *Solubility in water:* 33 parts water dissolve one of bromine. *Occurrence in nature:* in combinations as bromides, etc. *How made:* action of sulphuric acid on bittern in presence of manganese dioxide. *Properties:* liquid, heavy, dark, brownish-red, less active than chlorine, bleaches, burns, is poisonous, colors starch yellow. Fumes violently. Is heavier than some metals, as aluminium.

180. **Chlorine.**—*Symbol:* Cl. *Atoms in molecule:* Cl_2.

Atomic weight: 35.4. *Molecular weight:* 71. *Density:* 35.4. *Specific gravity:* 2.47. *Weight of one litre of gas:* 3.17 grammes. *How liquefied:* 4 atmospheres or—40° F. *Solubility in water:* 1 part, by volume, of water dissolves nearly three volumes of chlorine gas. *Occurrence in nature:* always in combination, usual source common salt. *How made:* (*a*) action of H_2SO_4 on NaCl in presence of Mn O_2; (*b*) action of air on moistened "chloride of lime." *Properties*: is a gas, greenish-yellow, of pungent taste and suffocating odor, wholly irrespirable, powerful bleaching agent and disinfectant. Combines with all elements except oxygen, nitrogen, and carbon.

Use in dentistry.—Chlorine gas has been used to bleach discolored teeth. It may be prepared as follows:

Place 20 parts, by weight, of commercial hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. about 1.16) in a flask, add 8 parts manganese dioxide, agitate, and after a time heat the flask on a sand bath (safety-tube may be used, which is a funnel-tube bent twice on itself). The equation is as follows:

$$4HCl + MnO_2 = MnCl_2 + 2H_2O + Cl_2.$$

The flask should be closed by a cork perforated by two holes, through one of which the safety-tube may be inserted, its lower end dipping below the surface of the acid; through the other hole a short glass tube bent at right angles should be inserted, its lower aperture being about an inch below the cork. The gas escapes through this second tube, called *deliv-*

ery tube, and may be collected in any way desired.

Chlorine water is used in dental practice as a local application. It is prepared by passing the gas into water in which it is readily soluble, one volume of water dissolving three volumes of chlorine gas. The solution *Aqua Chlori*, U. S. P., is a greenish-yellow liquid, slowly changing in the light to hydrochloric acid. It should not redden litmus but bleach it. It should be kept in a glass-stoppered bottle away from the light and in a cool place. It should contain 0.4 per cent of chlorine.

Toxicology.—Chlorine gas is an irritant poison, and is irrespirable, causing inflammation of the air passages. The treatment is instant removal to fresh air, inhalation of ammonia or very dilute sulphuretted hydrogen or ether-vapor. The inhalation of steam is said to be beneficial.

181. **Compounds of chlorine.—**

Hydrogen Chloride or Hydrochloric Acid.

Synonyms: muriatic acid, chlorhydric acid, Acidum Hydrochloricum.

Theoretical constitution: HCl, a hydracid, binary compound composed of one atom of hydrogen and one of chlorine; by weight 35.4 parts chlorine to 1 of hydrogen. Molecualr weight 36.4. Density of the gas, 18.25; sp. gr. 1.264. Absolute HCl contains 97.26 per cent. of chlorine and 2.74 per cent. of hydrogen.

Preparation: found free in small quantities

in gastric juice. Made from common salt and sulphuric acid:

$$H_2SO_4 + 2NaCl = 2HCl + Na_2SO_4$$

Sulphuric acid — sodium chloride — hydrochloric acid — sodium sulphate.

Properties: colorless, transparent gas of pungent odor, strongly acid reaction, very soluble in water, one volume of which dissolves 450 volumes of the gas forming the ordinary **muriatic acid.** Commercial muriatic acid is yellow, and the strongest contains 25 to 30 per cent. of the gas. *Acidum Muriaticum* or *Acidum Hydrochloricum*, U. S. P., is colorless, sp. gr. 1.16, contains 31.9 per cent of the gas. *Acidum Muriaticum Dilutum*, U. S. P.: strong acid 6 parts, distilled water 13 parts; sp. gr., 1.049.

Use in dentistry: it is used as a solvent for zinc, and sometimes as a local application. It dissolves iron and zinc readily and, when warmed, attacks tin.

Toxicology.—Hydrochloric acid is a corrosive poison, caustic and escharotic. It stains the skin at first white, then produces discoloration. The stain on black cloth is red, gradually disappearing in course of time. Burns by the acid should be treated first by washing the acid off well, then by application of sodium bicarbonate solution and oil. If the acid be taken internally, give at once magnesia or bicarbonate of sodium in milk at short intervals, then bland liquids as raw eggs, gruel, or oil.

182. **Fluorine.**—*Symbol*: F or Fl. *Atoms in molecule*: Fl_2. *Atomic weight*: 19. *Revised weight*: 18.9840. *Molecular weight*: 38. *Density*: 19. *Weight of one litre of gas*: 1.7

grammes. *Occurrence in nature*: in combination as in fluor-spar and cryolite which are fluorides. *How made*: cannot be readily isolated. *Properties*: colorless gas.

183. **Dyads.**—The dyads of importance will be studied in the same relative order as the monads.

TABLE 16. DYADS OF IMPORTANCE.

Barium Calcium Magnesium Zinc Cadmium Lead Uranium Copper Mercury	Dyads positive to hydrogen.
Tellurium Sulphur Oxygen	Dyads negative to hydrogen.

184. **Barium.**—*Symbol:* Ba; *Latin name:* Barium. *Equivalence:* II. *Specific gravity*: 4. *Atomic wt. (approx.):* 136.8. *Atomic wt. (revised):* 136.763. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* below red heat. *Properties:* malleable, decomposes water, gradually oxidizes.

Compounds of barium.—Barium chloride, $BaCl_2$, and barium nitrate, $Ba(NO_3)_2$, are both soluble in water and are used in laboratory work in testing for sulphuric acid and sulphates.

185. **Calcium.**—*Symbol:* Ca; *Latin name:* Calcium. *Equivalence:* II. *Specific gravity:* 1.58. *Atomic weight (approx.):* 40. *Atomic weight (revised):* 39.99. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* burns when heated. *Properties:* light yellow metal, about as hard as gold, very ductile, tarnishes slowly, decomposes water.

186. **Calcium compounds. Calcium Sulphate.—**

Synonyms: sulphate of calcium, sulphate of lime, plaster-of-Paris, calcic sulphate. Official name, Calcii Sulphas.

Theoretical constitution: $CaSO_4.2H_2O$, one atom of calcium, one of sulphur and four of oxygen; by weight 40 parts calcium, 32 parts sulphur, 64 parts oxygen. Molecular weight, 172.

Preparation: calcium sulphate occurs in nature as a mineral called gypsum. Gypsum, however, differs from the dried calcium sulphate of commerce in that it contains two molecules of water of crystallization; the full formula for gypsum is, therefore, $CaSO_4$, $2H_2O$. Ground gypsum is called *terra alba*. Gypsum when heated to 392° F. loses its water of crystallization, becoming changed into a white, opaque mass having $CaSO_4$, without any H_2O, for its formula. This substance when ground is known as plaster-of-Paris and is anhydrous calcium sulphate; it readily recombines with water, becoming a hard mass on the addition of H_2O.

Properties and uses: the anhydrous sulphate, $CaSO_4$, plaster-of-Paris, is a hard, white, nearly insoluble substance. After taking up water it "sets" into a stone-like solid, and hence is useful in making moulds, casts, and immovable

surgical dressings. If alum and gelatine be mixed with the plaster-of-Paris before addition of water, it forms a harder and less porous mass than the plaster alone, and presents a smooth surface which can be washed with water containing the various disinfecting agents.

187. **Calcium Carbonate.**—

Synonyms: calcic carbonate, Calcis Carbonas, carbonate of lime. Official name, Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus.

Theoretical constitution: $CaCO_3$, one atom of calcium, one of carbon, three of oxygen; by weight 40 parts calcium, 12 carbon, 48 oxygen. Molecular weight, 100.

Origin and method of preparation: it occurs more or less pure in nature as chalk, limestone, marble, Iceland spar, coral, shell, etc. It is found in the bones, teeth, saliva, and in calculi and tartar.

It is obtained for dental uses (1) by precipitation, by mixing solutions of calcium chloride and sodium carbonate:

$$\underset{\text{Sodium carbonate}}{Na_2CO_3} + \underset{\text{Calcium chloride}}{CaCl_2} = \underset{\text{Calcium carbonate}}{CaCO_3} + \underset{\text{Sodium chloride}}{2NaCl}$$

(2) as prepared chalk (Creta Præparata) by grinding a native chalk in water, allowing the mixture to settle, decanting the upper portion, collecting and drying the finer particles.

Properties and uses: precipitated calcium carbonate is a neutral, white, tasteless, impal-

pable powder; it is insoluble in pure water and in alcohol, but soluble in water containing carbonic dioxide (carbonic acid). It is found as acid carbonate, dissolved in almost all natural waters, causing *hardness*, which may be removed by boiling, hence called "temporary" hardness.

It is used in dentistry as a polishing powder, as an ingredient of dentifrices, and as an antacid. It is useful as an antidote in cases of poisoning by acids.

188. **Calcium Oxide.**—

Synonyms: calcic oxide, lime, Calx, quicklime, burned lime. Official name, Calcii Oxidum.

Theoretical constitution; CaO, calcium oxide, one atom of calcium and one of oxygen in its molecule; by weight, 40 parts of calcium to 16 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 56.

Preparation; lime is obtained on a large scale by heating limestone or other calcium carbonate in a lime kiln:

$$\underset{\text{Calcium carbonate}}{CaCO_3} = \underset{\text{Calcium oxide}}{CaO} + \underset{\text{Carbon dioxide.}}{CO_2}$$

For pharmaceutical purposes it is made by heating marble in a Hessian crucible.

Properties and uses: lime is a grayish-white amorphous solid, odorless, infusible, of alkaline taste and reaction. It becomes incandescent in the oxy-hydrogen flame, emitting a very intense white light. Made from marble it should be pure white.

189. **Calcium Hydrate.**—Slaked lime, Calcii Hydras. Formula, $Ca(HO)_2$. Molecular weight, 74. Prepared by adding 10 parts water to 16 of lime, letting cool, and straining. Dry, white, odorless, tasteless, alkaline pow-

der. None but recently prepared calcium hydrate should be used, as it soon becomes carbonate, absorbing carbonic dioxide from the air.

Mortar is a mixture of sand, water, and slaked lime; as the water evaporates mortar hardens, because part of the lime becomes a *carbonate*, absorbing carbon dioxide from the air, and part a *silicate* combining with the silicic acid of the sand.

Cement or hydraulic mortar is a mixture of powdered quartz, lime, and aluminium silicate; its hardening is due to the formation of calcium and aluminium silicates.

Lime Water or Liquor Calcis is a *clear* solution of calcium hydrate in water. Sugar increases the solubility of the calcium hydrate. Lime water is a colorless, nearly odorless liquid, of feebly caustic taste and alkaline reaction. It is a solution of about 15 parts calcium hydrate in 10,000 of water.

Milk of lime is lime water containing an excess of calcium hydrate, rendering it turbid.

Lime water is used in dentistry in form of gargle as an antacid, astringent, etc.

190. **Calcium Fluoride.**—

Synonyms: fluor-spar, fluoride of lime, Calcii Fluoridum.

Theoretical constitution: $CaFl_2$, one atom of calcium and two of fluorine, 40 parts by weight of calcium, and 38 of fluorine. Molecular weight, 78.

Preparation: calcium fluoride occurs in nature as fluor-spar; it is made artificially by treating a salt of calcium with potassium fluoride.

Properties: human bone contains about two per cent. of calcium fluoride; the enamel of teeth contains it also.

It is a very hard substance, insoluble in water, but decomposed by sulphuric acid, hydrofluoric acid being formed.

191. **Calcium Sulphite.**—Sulphite of lime, Calcii Sulphis. Formula $CaSO_3$, $2H_2O$. Molecular weight, 156. Made by saturating milk of lime with sulphurous oxide, collecting, and drying the precipitate. It is a white powder, slightly soluble in water, soluble in sulphurous acid. It gradually becomes converted to sulphate. Used as an antiseptic.

192. **Chlorinated Lime.**—Official name, Calx Chlorata. Contains probably $Ca(ClO)_2$, calcium hypochlorite. It should yield 25 per cent. chlorine on addition of acid. It is prepared by the action of chlorine on calcium hydrate. It is a white or grayish-white, dry or but slightly damp powder or friable lumps, of feeble chlorine-like odor, and disagreeable, saline taste. It should be kept in well-closed vessels, in a cool, dry place. It is partially soluble in water and in alcohol. It is a disinfectant and a bleaching agent. It is used in dentistry as a deodorizer, disinfectant, antiseptic, and bleaching agent. It is poisonous in large doses.

193. **Calcium Phosphate.**—$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, basic phosphate, tricalcic phosphate, bone phosphate: found in whole organism, constitutes two-thirds of the teeth, found in bones and in calculi; in the ash of albuminous substances; white, insoluble. Readily soluble in acid solutions.

194. **Calcium Hypophosphite.**—$Ca(H_2PO_2)_2 = 170$. Prepared by dissolving phosphorus in milk of lime by aid of heat. Is a white salt, permanent in air, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol.

195. **Magnesium.**—*Symbol*: Mg.; *Latin name:* Magnesium. *Equivalence*: II. *Specific gravity*: 1.70 to 1.74. *Atomic wt. (approx.)*: 24. *Atomic wt. (revised)*: 23.959. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: melts at red heat. *Properties*: magnesium is a brilliant, silver-white metal, lighter than silver or aluminium, tarnishing in damp air, burning easily and with a flame of dazzling brightness. It is soluble in dilute acids and unites directly with most of the negative elements.

TABLE 17.—COMPOUNDS OF MAGNESIUM.

Name.	Formula.	Properties, Uses, etc.
Chloride	$MgCl_2$	White, soluble, very bitter.
Oxide	MgO	Known as magnesia or calcined magnesia. White, infusible, antacid, antidote to arsenic and caustic acids.
Sulphate	$MgSO_4$	"Epsom salts." White, soluble, very bitter.
Phosphate	$Mg_3(PO_4)_2$	Found in body along with calcium phosphate.
Ammonio-magnesium phosphate	$MgNH_4PO_4$	Called triple phosphate. Very soluble in acids, insoluble in alkalies.
Hypochlorite	$Mg(ClO)_2$	Used for bleaching purposes.

196. **Magnesium Carbonate.**—

Synonyms: carbonate of magnesia, magnesia alba, salis amari. Official name, Magnesii Carbonas.

Formula, $4MgCO_3.Mg(HO)_2.H_2O$.

Two kinds are known to pharmacy, the "heavy" and the "light." Both are prepared by dissolving 25 parts of magnesium sulphate and 20 of sodium carbonate, each separately, in water, but the "light" carbonate is the result of mixing the solutions when cold, the "heavy" by dissolving in hot water and mixing while hot. There are certain other differences also in the methods of preparation, the light carbonate solution being much more dilute than the heavy. The light carbonate contains more carbonate and less hydrate, is about three times as bulky, and is partly crystalline. The heavy carbonate is wholly amorphous. Both form a light, white mass or powder, nearly insoluble in water, but readily soluble in dilute acids.

197. **Zinc.**—

Symbol: Zn.; *Latin name*: Zincum. *Equivalence*: II. *Specific gravity*: 7.10 to 7.20. *Atomic weight*: 65. *Revised atomic weight*: 64.904. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: 773° F. *Length of bar, etc.*: 1.0029; (2d in rank, cadmium = 1). *Wt. of cubic ft. in lbs.*: 445.7. *Tensile strength*: 3.3 to 8.3. *Tenacity*: 2; (8th rank). *Malleability*: 7; (7th rank). Brittle, until heated to between 248° and 302° F. *Ductility*: 8; (8th rank). *Conducting power* (*heat*): 5; (5th rank). *Conducting power* (*electricity*): 290 (silver = 1000); (4th rank). *Resistance to air, etc.*: tarnishes slowly; in moist air becomes coated with carbonate. *Solubility*: soluble in dilute acids, and in solutions of alkaline hydrates; slowly corroded by water, milk, and wine.

Direct combinations: oxygen, chlorine. With iron,

when heated to fusion. *Color and appearance*: bluish-white. *Structure*: crystalline; form of crystals, rhombohedral. *Consistence*: brittle. *Compounds*: zinc as zinc sulphide, zinc chloride, etc. *Alloys*: brass, bronze, bell metal, German silver, Aich's metal, arguzoid, Dutch metal, electrum, Muntz's metal, solders, sterro-metal, tutenag.

Occurrence: zinc is found usually either as sulphide, zinc-*blende*, ZnS. or as carbonate, *calamine*, $ZnCO_3$. It is also found as silicate and as oxide. Blende is found in Great Britain, Saxony, Aix-la-Chapelle, and in North America. Calamine occurs in Great Britain, Aix-la-Chapelle, Silesia, Spain, and in many other places. Red zinc ore or oxide is found chiefly in New Jersey.

Preparation: zinc is converted into vapor with comparative facility; it boils and distills at bright red heat. Hence, in order to extract zinc from its ores, the latter are first *calcined*, that is ignited in the air so as to burn off any oxidizable material, and the zinc obtained in form of oxide. The latter is then mixed with carbon and distilled, carbonic acid gas and zinc vapor being formed; the zinc vapor is condensed in suitable receivers.

Properties: under ordinary circumstances zinc is brittle, but when heated to about 300° F., it becomes malleable and ductile, and may be rolled into thin sheets. At about 400° F., it becomes brittle, melts at 775° and at 1842°

boils, volatilizes, and burns, if air be not excluded, with a fine greenish-white light, the oxide being formed.

Galvanized iron is iron covered with a coating of metallic zinc.

Dental uses: according to Flagg; zinc, in proportion of from 1 to 1½ parts in 100, if added to the usual 40 silver 60 tin alloys, seems to control shrinkage, imparts a "buttery" plasticity to the amalgam, adds to the whiteness of the filling, and assists in maintaining its color.

Zinc is used in making dies for swaging plates. It may be used, according to Essig, in making counter-dies.*

198. **Alloys of Zinc.**—

Zinc and tin alloy for casting dies for swaging plates is, according to Richardson, zinc 4, tin 1.

Zinc in Solders.—Solders made of the common commercial zinc are brittle, and are rolled with difficulty. They cause also a strong, brassy taste in the mouth, and should therefore be dissolved out of the finished work by pickling in nitric acid, the surface afterwards being burnished. *Pure* zinc in solders gives a plate that rolls easily,

---

*Dies for making artificial teeth. [Rollins in *Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, 1884].

Metal plates are not as firm as rubber because they do not represent so perfect a reverse of the mouth. This is mostly due to the imperfect character and softness of the metal dies on which they are struck. A perfect die can be made by preparing the surface of the impression for electrotyping and then depositing copper on it which, if the die is to be used for striking, can be backed with a harder metal to the right firmness and form. Such a die is perfect and harder than any now in use.

makes a handsome solder and causes much less of the brassy taste, so little indeed that most people do not perceive it. (Chandler.)

199. **Compounds of Zinc: Zinc Chloride.** Synonyms: butter of zinc, muriate of zinc. Official name, Zinci Chloridum.

Theoretical constitution: $ZnCl_2$, one atom of zinc and two of chlorine in the molecule; by weight, 64.9 parts of zinc to 70.8 of chlorine. Molecular weight, 135.7. It contains 47.83 per cent of zinc.

Preparation, properties, and uses: zinc chloride is made by heating zinc in a current of chlorine, or by the action of hydrochloric acid on granulated zinc or zinc carbonate, and evaporation of the solution to dryness.

It occurs in the form of hard, dirty-white masses, very deliquescent, and forming a clear solution with water.* Zinc chloride has a caustic, sharp taste, and is acid in reaction. It is soluble in alcohol and in ether. "Burnett's Disinfecting Fluid" contains zinc chloride, in proportion of from 205 to 230 grains to the ounce of water. The official solution of chloride of zinc, Liquor Zinci Chloridi, is an aqueous solution of zinc chloride containing 50 per cent. of the latter, or 23.92 per cent. of zinc.

It is made from 20 parts of granulated zinc, 1 part of nitric acid, 1 part of precipitated carbonate of zinc, and

*It is one of the most soluble substances known.

sufficient hydrochloric acid and distilled water. To the zinc, enough hydrochloric acid is added to dissolve it; the solution is filtered, nitric acid added, the whole evaporated to dryness, and the dry mass brought to fusion. After cooling, it is dissolved in 15 parts distilled water, the precipitated carbonate of zinc added, and the mixture agitated occasionally during the 24 hours. Finally it is filtered through washed asbestos free from iron, and enough distilled water added to it, through the filter, to make the product weigh 80 parts. The reaction is as follows:

$$\underset{\text{Zinc}}{Zn} + \underset{\substack{\text{hydrochloric}\\\text{acid}}}{2HCl} = \underset{\substack{\text{zinc}\\\text{chioride}}}{ZnCl_2} + \underset{\text{hydrogen}}{H_2}.$$

The solution is evaporated to dryness, and the dry mass fused in order to remove any excess of nitric acid. Zinc chloride solution cannot be filtered through paper; powdered washed glass or purified asbestos must be used.

The solution is a heavy, strongly caustic liquid, which should mix with alcohol without precipitation. Its sp. gr. is 1.555.†

If of a sp. gr. of 1.1275 at 68° F., it contains only 13.876 per cent of zinc chloride; if its sp. gr. is 1.2466 it contains 25.819 per cent; if 1.3869, 37.483 per cent.

Use in dentistry: zinc chloride is used in dental medicine for various purposes as an antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorizer. A solution of it is used in connection with the oxide, to make a plastic filling (see zinc oxychloride).

Toxicology: chloride of zinc rapidly coagulates albumin. It is a caustic and irritant. Externally applied, it penetrates deeply into tissues and spreads, producing a white, thick, and hard eschar. In cases of poisoning from

†A solution of this strength is used in making the oxychloride cement.

internal administration, carbonate of sodium in milk, white of egg, or soap are the antidotes.

200. **Zinc Oxide.**—Official name, Zinci Oxidum. $ZnO = 80.9$. Made on a large scale by heating metallic zinc in a current of air. To make a pure white zinc oxide for pharmaceutical purposes, pure precipitated zinc carbonate should be heated at low red heat until the water and carbonic oxide are wholly expelled. This can be done below 500° F. The reaction is as follows:

$$\underset{\text{Zinc carbonate}}{2(ZnCO_3).3Zn(HO)_2} = \underset{\text{zinc oxide}}{5ZnO} + \underset{\text{carbonic acid}}{2CO_2} + \underset{\text{water}}{3H_2O}$$

Too high heat will give the product a yellow color, and make it feel harsh. A small quantity should be used in heating. A good quality of zinc oxide should come in the form of a soft, flaky, impalpable powder of sp. gr. 5.6. It should turn yellow when heated in a test tube, and become white again on cooling.

It is insoluble in water but completely soluble in dilute acids. It is not darkened by sulphuretted hydrogen.

201. **Zinc Oxyphosphate.**—By the combination of zinc oxide with phosphoric acid a substance is obtained known familiarly as *oxyphosphate of zinc*. As known to dentists it comes in the form of a powder and a liquid. The powder is zinc oxide, and the liquid some variety of phosphoric acid. The two mixed, in propor-

tions, found by trial to be suitable for setting purposes, form the *oxyphosphate cement.*

When glacial phosphoric acid is used, the cement is termed oxy*meta*phosphate. The *pure* glacial phosphoric acid is preferred for use, as cements made from the commercial glacial acid have been found less durable.*

202. **Zinc Oxychloride.**—

Theoretical constitution: oxychlorides differ from chlorides, in that the former are *chlorides of the oxide of a metal*, while the latter are chlorides of the metal itself only.

There are various oxychlorides of zinc, whose formulæ are as follows:

(a) $ZnCl_2.6ZnO.6H_2O$;
(b) $ZnCl_2.3ZnO.4H_2O$;
(c) $ZnCl_2.9ZnO.3H_2O$.

It will be seen, therefore, that the general formula for the three is $ZnCl_2nZnO.nH_2O$, n denoting any number.

Method of Preparation.---The oxychloride is prepared from a powder and a liquid, as in

---

*Rollins's process for making the oxymetaphosphate is as follows: Dissolve pure zinc in C. P. nitric acid to saturation, then evaporate to dryness, pack in a crucible, and heat till no more fumes are given off. Break up the crucible and, after separating the oxide of zinc, pulverize it to a very fine powder.

Take a pure solution of orthophosphoric acid (Section 266–1) which can easily be obtained of a strength of sixty per cent.; evaporate it in a platinum evaporating dish till white fumes come off. Then heat it to bright redness to be sure that it is all converted; cool, and make into a thick syrup. To make the filling, mix the powder and fluid in suitable proportions.

Slow-setting cements are less durable than those which set more rapidly The powder should be worked into the acid gradually until the mass is stiff, the chief point being not to add too much powder at a time.

the case of the oxyphosphate. The powder is oxide of zinc, and the liquid a solution of zinc chloride in distilled water.*

Properties and uses: zinc oxychloride is a white substance, plastic when first mixed, but rapidly hardening with age.

It is used in dentistry for filling, "lining," and restoring color to discolored teeth.

203. **Zinc Oxysulphate.**—

Theoretical constitution: the mixture used in dentistry under this name is composed of a powder, consisting of one part of calcined zinc sulphate to two or three parts of calcined zinc oxide. Dissolved in a solution containing gum arabic and a little sulphite of lime, it forms a plastic mass soon setting and very dense when hard. (Flagg).

Uses in dentistry: zinc oxysulphate is used in dentistry as an adjunct to filling materials.

204. Other compounds of zinc.—

Zinc sulphate, $ZnSO_4$, $7H_2O$: white vitriol, white copperas, Zinci Sulphas. Occurs in small, colorless, transparent, efflorescent crystals, often mistaken for Epsom salt, astringent, emetic, irritant poison. Freely soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Disagreeable, metallic, styptic taste. Made by dissolving zinc in sulphuric acid: $Zn + H_2SO_4 = ZnSO_4 + H_2$.

---

*Various methods of preparing the oxychloride have been suggested and as the zinc chloride is *very* soluble in water various strengths of solution have been used, such as 1 part to 2 of water, equal parts, etc., etc. According to Feichtinger (*Dingler's Pol. Journal*) a good method is to add 3 parts of zinc oxide and 1 part glass powder to 50 parts of a solution of zinc chloride of specific gravity, 1.5 to 1.6 to which is further added 1 part of borax dissolved in the smallest possible quantity of water.

Flagg heats oxide of zinc with borax, adds gradually more calcined oxide of zinc, and finally mixes with the zinc chloride solution.

Zinc iodide, $ZnI_2 = 318.1$. Official name, Zinci Iodidum. Made by digesting granulated zinc 30 Gm. (465 grains) iodine 100 Gm. (1550 grains) water 200 C. c. (6¼ fluid ounces) until colorless and free from odor of iodine, subsequently filtering through asbestos or powdered glass and evaporating filtrate rapidly to dryness at moderate heat. Zinc iodide is a white, granular substance, very readily soluble in alcohol and in water.

Zinc iodo-chloride has also been used in dentistry.

Toxicology of zinc compounds: the general antidotes are alkaline carbonates, as sodium carbonate; white of egg, soap and water, and mucilaginous drinks.

205. **Cadmium.**—

Symbol: Cd. Latin name: Cadmium. Equivalence: II. *Specific gravity:* 8.69. *Atomic weight:* 112. Molecule composed of one atom. *Revised atomic weight:* 111.835. *Electric state*: +. *Fusing point*: 442° F. *Length of bar*, etc.: 1.0031; (first in rank, most expansible). *Wt. of cubic ft. in lbs.*: 542.5. *Tenacity*: greater than tin. *Malleability*, *Ductility*: flexible, malleable, and ductile. *Conducting power* (electricity): somewhat lower than zinc. *Resistance to air*: gradually tarnishes in air; stained yellow by sulphuretted hydrogen. *Solubility*: soluble in nitric acid, in dilute hydrochloric, and sulphuric, but not in caustic alkalies. *Direct combinations*: oxygen, chlorine, sulphur. *Color and appearance*: like tin; white tinged with blue; lustrous. *Structure*: crystalizes in regular octahedrons on cooling. *Consistence*: harder than tin; not so hard as zinc; soft enough to mark paper. *Compounds*: cadmium, as cadmium sulphate. *Alloys*: fusible metal,amalgam alloys.

Occurrence: cadmium often accompanies zinc in its ores, and occurs as an impurity in commercial zinc. It is found in small quantities, not over 2 or 3 per cent., in ores of zinc. It occurs most abundantly as sulphide.

Preparation: the metal is obtained by converting the sulphide into oxide by heat, and then reducing this with coal or charcoal.

Uses in dentistry: cadmium is a constituent of easily fusible alloys. It resembles tin in color and appearance, and *creaks* like the latter when bent. It is unalterable in the air. It has been used in dental amalgam alloys.

206. Compounds of Cadmium.

Cadmium Sulphate: $3(CdSO_4).\ 8H_2O$. Obtained by dissolving metallic cadmium, its oxide, or carbonate in sulphuric acid; if metallic cadmium is used, a little nitric acid is added to hasten the reaction, and afterwards driven off by evaporation. Cadmium sulphate occurs in form of colorless, transparent crystals, resembling sulphate of zinc. In dentistry it has been used in various injections and lotions. It is poisonous. Percentage of cadmium, 43.74.

207. Lead.

Symbol: Pb. *Latin name*: Plumbum. *Equivalence*: II and IV. *Specific gravity*: 11.33 to 11.39. *Atomic weight*: 206.5. *Revised atomic weight*: 206.4710. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: 617° F. *Length of bar*, etc.: 1.0028 (3d rank, cadmium = 1, most expansible). *Wt. of cubic ft. in lbs.*: 709.2. *Tensile strength*: 0.8 to 1.5. *Relative tenacity*: 1 (lowest in rank). *Malleability*: 6; (6th rank). *Ductility*: 10; (10th rank). *Conducting power* (heat): 9; (9th rank). *Conducting power* (electricity): 83; (silver = 1000); (10th rank). *Resistance to air*, etc.: soon tarnishes; corroded by air in presence of carbonic acid. Discolored by sulphuretted hydrogen. *Solubility*: soluble in dilute nitric acid; attacked by hot sulphuric. *Direct combinations*: oxygen, chlorine, bromine, iodine, sulphur. Amalgamates readily. *Color and appearance*: bluish-white, brilliant. *Structure*: crystallizes in regular octahedrons, or in pyramids with four faces. *Consistence*: soft, leaves

mark on paper. *Compounds*: mostly plumb*ic*, so-called, Pb^{II}. *Alloys*: solder, type metal, pewter, fusible metal; has affinity for platinum and palladium.

Occurrence: lead occurs in nature chiefly as galena or galenite, which, like cinnabar, is a sulphide, PbS; 100 parts of the pure ore contain 86½ of lead. Another ore is *white-lead ore* or carbonate of lead. Galena is found in Great Britain, Spain, Saxony, and the United States. White lead ore is found in the valley of the Mississippi; in Australia, an ore called Anglesite, which is a sulphate of lead, is found. Other ores are crocoisite (a chromate), Wulfenite (a molybdate), and pyromasphite (a phosphate).

Preparation : galena is roasted, during which process two products, lead oxide and lead sulphate, are formed; the two products thus obtained are then strongly heated in a reverberatory furnace, metallic lead and sulphurous oxide being formed.

Dental uses: lead alloys with other metals, and is an ingredient of various solders: common solder is 50 parts lead and 50 parts tin. Lead is used in dentistry chiefly in making counter-dies. [Thin sheets of it are used for making patterns by which gold or silver plate is cut, so that bits of it may be found in the dentist's gold drawer; a very small amount of it will greatly impair the ductility of gold].

Compounds of lead: oxides of lead are used as coloring matters for artificial teeth. Plumbic peroxide (dioxide) PbO_2, is a chocolate-brown or puce-colored powder, which gives off its oxygen on being heated.

Litharge is plumbic oxide, PbO, prepared by heating melted lead in a current of air. It is pale yellow or orange yellow in color. By oxidizing litharge in a current of air and cooling slowly, a substance used in the arts as a pigment and called plumbic meta-plumbate, $Pb^{II}Pb^{IV}O_3$, or Pb_2O_3, is formed. The plumbic plumbates form the substances known as *red-leads*.

208. **Compounds of Uranium.—**

An *oxide* of uranium is used by dentists as a coloring matter for artificial teeth.* Its formula is U_2O_3, uranic oxide, or uranyl oxide as it is sometimes called. Uranic nitrate heated in a glass tube till it decomposes yields pure uranic oxide in the form of a yellowish powder.

Another oxide of uranium is uranous oxide, UO, a brown powder.

209. **Copper.**

Symbol: Cu. *Latin name*: Cuprum. *Equivalence*: $(Cu_2)^{II}$ and II. *Specific gravity*: 8.914 to 8.952. *Atomic weight*: 63.2. *Revised atomic weight*: 63.173. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: 1996°F. *Length of bar*, etc.: 1.0017; (7th in rank). *Weight of cubic foot in lbs.*: 558.1.

---

*Rollins uses such oxides as contain the most oxygen, that is, uranic rather than uranous, plumbic dioxide rather than protoxide, etc., etc., because the coloring matters sometimes lose oxygen in firing.

Tensile strength: 13 to 15. *Tenacity*: 18, (Lead = 1); (3d rank). *Malleability:* 3; (3d rank). *Ductility:* 5; (5th rank). *Conducting power* (heat): 3; (3d rank). *Conducting power* (electricity): 999, (Silver = 1000); (2d rank). *Resistance to air*, etc.: in moist air becomes coated with green carbonate. Tarnished by sulphuretted hydrogen. *Solubility:* soluble in hot mineral acids, and attacked by vegetable acids in presence of air and moisture. Attacked by chlorine and nitric acid, and by sulphur when heated; slowly attacked by weak acids, alkalies, and saline solutions. *Direct combinations:* sulphur, chlorine, bromine, iodine, silicon, and various metals at red heat. *Color and appearance:* lustrous, flesh red. *Structure:* crystallizes in isometric forms. *Consistence:* somewhat softer than iron. *Compounds:* cuprous $(Cu_2)^{II}$ and cupric. *Alloys:* Aich's metal, aluminium bronze, arguzoid, bell-metal, brass, Britannia metal, bronze, Dutch-metal, electrum, German silver, gold coinage, gun-metal, Muntz's metal, pewter, silver coinage, some solders, speculum metal, sterro-metal, tutenag.

Occurrence: native copper exists near Lake Superior; in its ores it is found as oxide, sulphide, carbonate, and in combination with sulphide of iron, forming copper pyrites. The metal is found in England, Sweden, Saxony, Siberia, Australia, Chili, and in the United States.

Preparation: the ores are first roasted in air, then with silica fluxes and carbon, and finally a substance called copperstone is obtained, which contains both oxide and sulphide of copper. By repeating the roasting and heating,

the oxide reacts on the sulphide, and metallic copper is obtained.

Pure Copper may be obtained by electrolysis. A solution of cupric sulphate is used, and the negative wire of a battery attached to a copper plate which is immersed in the solution. Pure copper is deposited on the plates, and may easily be stripped off.

Use in dentistry: copper is used as a constituent of some dental amalgam alloys.*

Alloys of Copper:

Babbitt Metal is an alloy of copper, 3 parts; antimony, 1 part; tin, 3 parts. The copper is fused and then antimony and tin are added to it. It melts at a moderately low heat; contracts but little; is brittle, but may be rendered less so by adding tin.

210. **Brass** is an alloy of copper and zinc. Common brass is made of 66.6 parts copper and 33.3 zinc; best brass, 71.4 copper to 28.6 zinc. Yellow brass is 60 copper to 40 zinc. Brass melts at 1869° F.

211. **Bell metal** is an alloy of 6 parts copper to 2 parts tin; some varieties are 78 copper to 22 tin. Cannon metal is 90 copper to 10 of tin.

212. **Bronze** is an alloy of copper and tin. **Aluminium bronze,** 900 parts copper to 100 of aluminium. The latter has been used for the under layer of teeth plates, and is said to be free from injurious oxidation and to be more easily manipulated than gold alloys or silver. It may be stamped and pressed, almost as easily as pure silver, while possessing the elasticity of steel. Its melting point is higher than that of pure gold, so that it may be made red hot without danger of melting, and can be manipulated

*See Copper Amalgam under Mercury.

with hard solder. Sauer solders it with from 14 to 16 carat red gold. Aluminium bronze is one-half lighter than 12 carat silver and almost half the weight of 14 carat gold. It oxidizes, superficially only, in the mouth; it is affected, superficially, by a 1 in 1,000 solution of corrosive sublimate, but not by carbolic acid.

213. **Gold aluminium bronze** oxidizes more readily, is softer, and not so elastic.

214. **Phosphor bronze** is copper, combined with from 3 to 15 per cent. of tin, and from ¼ to 2½ per cent. of phosphorus.

215. **Speculum metal** is an alloy of copper and tin; 66.6 copper and 33.3 tin.

216. **Compounds of Copper.**—

Cupric Sulphate: $CuSO_4$, $5H_2O$. Known as sulphate of copper, blue vitriol, Roman vitriol, blue stone, blue copperas, vitriol of copper. Official name, Cupri Sulphas. Made on a large scale by dissolving copper in sulphuric acid, evaporating, and allowing to crystallize:

$$\underset{\text{Copper}}{Cu} + \underset{\text{sulphuric acid}}{2H_2SO_4} = \underset{\substack{\text{cupric}\\\text{sulphate}}}{CuSO_4} + \underset{\text{water}}{2H_2O} + \underset{\substack{\text{sulphurous}\\\text{oxide}}}{SO_2}.$$

It occurs in the form of blue, prismatic crystals, efflorescent, of astringent, metallic taste, soluble in 4 parts water, insoluble in alcohol. In dentistry it is used externally, dissolved in ammonia, as an astringent and styptic. It is poisonous; antidotes: milk, white of egg given freely.

217. Mercury (quicksilver).

Symbol: Hg. *Latin name:* Hydrargyrum. *Equivalence:* $(Hg_2)^{II}$ and II. *Specific gravity:* 13.596. *Atomic weight:* 199.7. Molecule composed of one atom. *Revised atomic weight:* 199.7120. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* liquid at ordinary temperatures. Boils at 660° F. *Length of bar* total expansion, 1.0180. Malleable at—40° F. *Resistance to air*, etc.: unaltered in air; does not leave streak on paper.

Solubility: soluble in dilute nitric acid and hot sulphuric; insoluble in hydrochloric acid. *Direct combinations:* dissolves all metals but iron · combines directly with halogens and sulphur. *Color and appearance:* opaque, with metallic lustre; brilliant silver-white. *Structure:* octahedral crystals at—40° F. *Consistence:* liquid; slightly volatile. *Compounds:* mercurous $(Hg_2)^{II}$ and mercuric. *Alloys:* amalgams. *Use in dental amalgam alloys:* mercury amalgamates readily with gold, zinc, tin, and silver; also with copper, platinum, palladium, and cadmium.

Occurrence and preparation: mercury is found in the form of **Cinnabar,** which is native mercuric sulphide. Large quantities of it are obtained in California; it is also found in Spain, Austria, Mexico, Peru, China, Japan, Borneo. Mercury is obtained from cinnabar, either by roasting the latter or by heating it with lime, which combines with the sulphur of the cinnabar, while the metal volatilizes and is condensed in suitable coolers.

The equation of the preparation of mercury is

$$\underset{\text{Mercuric sulphide.}}{HgS} + \underset{\text{Oxygen.}}{2O} = \underset{\text{Mercury.}}{Hg} + \underset{\text{Sulphurous oxide.}}{SO_2}$$

Dental uses: amalgams. Mercury readily alloys with other metals, forming combinations called *amalgams.*

This property of mercury may be readily shown by the following experiment: clean a copper cent with a little nitric acid, wash well with water, and on it place a globule of mer-

cury; the latter soon covers the whole surface of the cent, giving it a white color. Heat the cent and its original color will be restored, the mercury volatilizing. Many of the alloys of mercury with other metals are soft when freshly formed, but harden with time, hence their value for fillings.

The combinations formed are, in the case of solid amalgams, definite compounds in which, however, there is but feeble chemical affinity between the constituents. Liquid amalgams are merely solutions of the various metals in mercury, and not, as a rule, definite chemical compounds. Many liquid amalgams become, however, after a time, white, solid, and crystalline. There is usually little or no contraction in volume, but in the case of silver and copper amalgams there is considerable, and in tin and lead slight, though perceptible. (Watts).

Amalgams are decomposed by heat.

218. The methods by which amalgamation may be made to take place are as follows:

1. Direct contact on part of the metal, either as a solid or in the finely divided state, with mercury, either at ordinary temperatures or at higher temperatures. Heat is evolved during the amalgamation.

2. Introduction of metallic mercury, or of sodium-amalgam, into a solution of a salt of a metal.

3. Introduction of a metal into a solution of a salt of mercury.

4. Contact of a metal with mercury and addition of a dilute acid.

In the last two cases a weak electric current is sometimes developed.

Electricity is often used to facilitate the union of mercury with a metal precipitated from a solution of one of its salts. (See *Copper Amalgam*).

219. **Antimony amalgam:** triturate 3 parts heated mercury with 1 part fused antimony; or triturate 2 parts antimony in a mortar, add a little hydrochloric acid, and gradually drop in 1 part of mercury. The amalgam is soft, decomposed by contact with air or water, and the antimony separates.

Amalgams containing antimony in notable quantity are fine grained, plastic, and do not shrink, but are excessively dirty to work. Used in small proportions in amalgams it is said to be of possible value in controlling shrinkage.*

220. **Cadmium amalgam:** cadmium amalgamates at ordinary temperatures. When complete saturation takes place, as through agency of sodium-amalgam in a solution of salt of cadmium, a compound of 78.26 Hg to 21.74 Cd is formed, having for its formula, therefore, Hg_2Cd, and being silver-white, granular, hard, brittle, heavier than mercury, and in octahedral crystals. (Watts).

Cadmium amalgamates easily, sets quickly, and resists sufficiently, but fillings containing it gradually soften and disintegrate, and, if there is a large proportion, the dentine becomes decalcified and stained bright orange-yellow from formation of cadmium sulphide.

221. **Copper amalgam:** there are various processes

---

*Dr. Chase's "alcohol tight" amalgam contains nearly five per cent. of antimony. (Weagant).

for making copper amalgam. Rollins, Ames, and others make it by *electrolysis*.

Rollins's method is as follows:*

Distilled water, five gallons; sulphate of copper, enough to saturate; sulphuric acid, one pound. Mix, filter, and pour into a wooden firkin with wooden hoops. All the chemicals should be absolutely pure. Place ten pounds of pure mercury in a glass jar and immerse in the copper solution. To the zinc plate of a galvanic battery attach a gutta-percha-covered wire, having one end bare for about an inch. This exposed end is to be immersed below the level of the surface of the mercury. Tie granulated pure copper in a bag and hang it in the copper solution, connecting with a wire to the carbon of the battery. The battery is to be kept in action till the mercury has absorbed enough copper to make a thick paste. Then remove and wash thoroughly in hot water till all of the sulphate solution has been removed. Squeeze out the softer amalgam and allow the remainder to harden. When it is hard, heat it, and renew the squeezing as before. This new method insures an amalgam of perfect purity, and is simpler than any of the old and faulty ways in use. Copper amalgam dissolves rapidly in mouths where the saliva is acid, and in this way serves as an indicator of the condition of the oral fluids. It stains teeth in a certain proportion of cases, particularly when teeth have lost their pulps, or when the dentine is of an open structure.

A battery answers for home manufacture, but on a larger scale a dynamo should be used.

Dr. T. H. Chandler, of Boston, has described to me the following processes for making copper amalgam, which he calls "No. 1" and "No. 2." He thinks "No. 1" an excellent filling:

---

*Boston *Medical and Surgical Journal*, February, 1886.

No. 1.—To a hot solution of sulphate of copper add a little hydrochloric acid, and a few sticks of zinc, and boil for about a minute. The copper will be precipitated in a spongy mass. Take out zinc, pour off liquor, and wash the copper thoroughly with hot water. Pour on the mass a little dilute nitrate of mercury, which will instantly cover every particle of the copper with a coating of the mercury. Add mercury two or three times the weight of the copper, triturate slightly in a mortar and finish by heating the mixture a few moments in a crucible.

No. 2.—Take finely divided copper (copper dust) obtained by shaking a solution of sulphate of copper with granulated tin. The solution becomes hot, and a fine brown powder is thrown down. Of this powder take 20, 30, or 36 parts by weight and mix in a mortar with sulphuric acid, 1.85 specific gravity, to a paste, and add 70 parts of mercury with constant stirring. When well mixed, wash out all traces of acid and cool off. When used, heat to 1300° F; it can be kneaded, like wax, in a mortar.

While in this plastic state, it is an excellent solder for metals, glass, etc., used by applying it to surfaces to be joined, pressing hard together and allowing it to set.

Weagant's process for making copper amalgam is as follows:

Nearly fill a vessel with a solution of copper sulphate, one part of a saturated solution to two or three parts water. Pour into it enough mercury to cover well the bottom of the glass, and stand a clean strip or plate of iron in the mercury, allowing the end to project above the glass. Pure precipitated copper in finely divided state will at once become deposited on the iron, and the mercury will gradually unite with the copper, creeping up the iron until the whole surface is covered with a film of amalgam. If the iron is placed for a moment in a weak solution of sulphuric acid just before being immersed in the copper bath, amalgamation takes place more rapidly.

It must be allowed to stand undisturbed until the change in the color of the solution shows that all the copper is precipitated. Then with a siphon draw off the liquid and renew the sulphate of copper. This proceeding may be repeated as long as the mercury takes up the copper. When all the mercury has become amalgamated, scrape off whatever amalgam adheres to the strip of iron, pour off the liquid, and turn the mass of amalgam into a mortar. Rub and wash it thoroughly, allowing a stream of water to fall upon it from a tap, cleaning out all the free metallic copper and scales of oxide of iron. As soon as it is as clean as it can be made, place it in a chamois skin and squeeze out the surplus mercury. Then the washing and grinding in the mortar must be repeated until the mass again becomes soft, when more mercury can be removed. The greatest care must be taken to remove all the little scales and grains of iron, or the amalgam will be dirty to work, and the best results from it cannot be obtained. When the amalgam has been well worked and all the mercury possible squeezed out, heat it gently in an iron vessel. The first time this must be done carefully, as steam from water which is retained in it becomes generated, and the mass will explode, flying in all directions. When the amalgam begins to get soft, rub in a mortar, and again squeeze out mercury. This heating, rubbing, and squeezing must be repeated again and again, until very little mercury can be removed and the amalgam is found to set instantly, and become very hard. It may then be made into little sticks or pellets, and laid away for use. To use it, place the quantity required in an iron spoon and heat it over a flame until mercury begins to show like sweat upon the surface. Then crush and grind the mass in a small mortar, and work together in the hand. If too soft, squeeze in a piece of chamois skin, using a pair of pliers if necessary. One soon learns how soft or

dry to make it in order to get the best results. Do not throw away any of the scraps remaining, as they may be used over and over again an indefinite number of times, seeming to improve by age. Be careful not to heat too much, as some of the mercury volatilizes, leaving pure copper, which becomes oxidized by the heat and makes the amalgam dirty.

A weak solution of sulphate of copper is used instead of the saturated solution, as the precipitate is much finer and the amalgam requires less rubbing to bring it to shape.

Copper amalgam is composed of pure copper and pure mercury in variable proportions. The less mercury it contains the more quickly it sets and the harder it becomes. When properly made it is exceedingly pleasant to work, fine-grained and plastic, and sets either slowly or rapidly, as we desire it and are pleased to prepare it. It becomes very hard—harder in fact than any amalgam made from alloys. It is not known to shrink or expand in the least degree. It does not ball up nor change its shape in any way during the setting or afterwards, and finally, instead of having any injurious effect upon the teeth or surrounding tissues, it is decidedly beneficial to them, acting as an antiseptic or germ destroyer. But, although it does not cause discoloration of the teeth, the filling itself will quickly and emphatically become black —very black—upon the surface. It should always be carefully polished when hard, for, although polishing does not prevent its turning black, it is a polished black, and not so disagreeable and dirty looking as when left with a rough surface. (Weagant).

The sulphide of copper formed by the action of the sulphuretted hydrogen of the mouth on the copper of the amalgam is, according to Tomes, readily converted, on exposure to air and moisture, into copper sulphate, hence

it is almost certain that the latter is formed on the exposed surface of the filling. Cupric sulphate is freely soluble, and hence is likely to permeate the dentine. Sulphides of the other metals are not so readily converted into soluble salts, hence will not permeate the dentine so thoroughly.*

222. **Gold amalgam:** gold, in leaf or filings, amalgamates readily with mercury at ordinary temperatures. For rapid amalgamation, heat should be used, and the gold be in the finely divided state.

Gold added to amalgams of tin and silver is valuable in that it controls shrinkage, balling, and discoloration, facilitates setting, and adds to edge-strength. Amalgams containing it are smoothly and easily worked. Some dentists use amalgams containing a very large proportion of gold.

223. **Palladium amalgam:—**

Palladium has been recently brought to notice as forming with three times its weight of mercury a desirable dental amalgam, especially useful in the sixth-year molars of young patients.†

Some care is necessary in the mixing, as palladium forms a true chemical compound with mercury, and the action is so intense that under certain circumstances an explosion may result. Palladium fillings become black, but do not discolor the tooth-substance.

The amalgam sets with such great rapidity that it is necessary to mix it quite soft in order to make a filling

---

*Copper sulphate has been successfully used abroad as a preservative for telegraph poles.

†Dr. E. A. Bogue has used palladium amalgam. In the proportion of seventy-five per cent. mercury to twenty-five per cent. of pure precipitated palladium the expense is greatly reduced.

before it is too hard to use.* It must be worked very quickly, and with heated instruments.

224. **Platinum amalgam:** metallic platinum does not unite readily with mercury. Spongy platinum unites with mercury, when triturated in a warm mortar with the latter, or in contact with acetic acid; or sodium-amalgam containing 1 per cent. sodium, if introduced into a solution of platinic chloride, will form an amalgam of silvery appearance. The amalgam containing 100 parts mercury, to 15.48 platinum, has a sp. gr. of 14.29, and has metallic lustre when rubbed; 100 mercury to 21.6 platinum is a dark gray solid; 100 mercury to 34.76 platinum is of 14.69 sp. gr., dark gray, but of no lustre; 100 mercury to 12 platinum is bright, but soft and greasy. The solid amalgam containing the most mercury is probably $PtHg_2$. Mercury exposed for some time to the action of platinic chloride forms a thick, pasty amalgam.

In general, it may be said that an amalgam of mercury and platinum alone does not harden well.†

Platinum, according to Essig, is of value only when combined with tin, silver, and gold, with the proper amount of mercury; under such circumstances, it seems to confer on the alloy the property of almost instantly setting, and of being much harder. According to Fletcher, the amalgam should be used immediately, before the platinum and mercury have time to set.

225. **Silver amalgam:** amalgamation takes place quickly, if the silver is in thin plates, or in powder, and dropped at red heat into heated mercury. The amalgam varies according to circumstances of formation, composition, etc., and is soft, or crystalline, or granular. The

*Dr. Chandler mixes gold in large proportion in order to render the palladium more tractable.

†Dr. Ames, of Chicago, has prepared platinum amalgam by electrolysis.

amalgam most readily formed has for its formula AgHg. [Amalgams of mercury and silver are said by Watts to *contract* considerably, but by others to expand. The *proportions* are undoubtedly of importance].

Amalgams composed of silver and mercury alone tend, when used as fillings, to change their shape. But silver used in connection with other metals is the most important element in a good amalgam for filling teeth.* Silver forms silver sulphide in contact with the sulphuretted hydrogen of the mouth, and both tooth and filling are blackened in consequence; but the tendency is toward preservation of the tooth.

226. **Tellurium** and mercury are said to unite directly, forming a tin-colored amalgam.

227. **Tin amalgam:** made readily and quickly by pouring mercury into melted tin, but readily enough by mixing the filings with mercury at ordinary temperatures. Tin amalgam has a white color, and, if there is not too much mercury, occurs in form of a brittle, granular mass of cubical crystals. In most cases there is *condensation*, but in the amalgam composed of 1 part tin to 2 mercury (melted and by volume) the condensation is scarcely perceptible.

Amalgams composed of mercury and tin alone do not harden sufficiently. In an alloy with other metals, tin is valuable in that it facilitates amalgamation, prevents discoloration, and diminishes conductivity.

228. **Zinc amalgam:** usually made by cooling melted zinc to as low a temperature as possible without letting it solidify, then pouring in mercury in a fine stream, and stirring constantly.

Amalgams of mercury and zinc alone are not common-

*Silver is the largest component of most of the reliable amalgam alloys on the market.

ly used. Added to alloys of tin and silver in as small proportion as one per cent., zinc controls shrinkage, adds to the whiteness of the filling, and tends to maintain color.*

229. **Dental amalgam alloys:** it will readily be perceived from a study of common **amalgams** that but few of them would be of service to the dentist. On the other hand combinations of metals, often first melted in tin, brought about through the agency of mercury—that is, amalgams of *several metals at once*,—alloy amalgams—have been found very useful, so that now large quantities are used. Amalgams for dental purposes are chiefly composed of tin and silver, in different proportions, of which Townsend's alloy of 60 tin to 40 silver may be taken as the type. Some dental amalgam alloys, as Hardman's and Lawrence's, contain copper in addition to tin and silver; some contain zinc, gold, etc. The list of metals used in the dental amalgam alloys comprises tin, silver, copper, zinc, gold, platinum, cadmium, antimony, palladium. The so-called "gold and platina alloys," according to Flagg, contain 50 per cent. of tin, more than 40 of silver, and from 2 to 7 of gold and platinum.

[In regard to the average proportions of tin and silver, Flagg finds 40 tin to 60 silver the best working formula, modified by additions of copper, gold, and zinc].

230. **Qualities desirable in dental amalgam alloys:** strength and sharpness of edge, freedom from admixture with any metal favorable to the formation of soluble salts of an injurious character in the mouth, capability of maintenance of color and shape, and non-liability to undue expansion. N. B.—Absolute freedom from discoloration can not often be obtained, nor is it always desirable, according to Flagg.

---

*Chandler's experiments with zinc lead him to prefer sifting in a small percentage of *pure* zinc dust at the "mix" rather than melting it with the other ingredients of an amalgam alloy.

231. **Discoloration of amalgam fillings:** the formation of sulphides, due to the sulphuretted hydrogen resulting from the decomposition of the food, is the main cause of the discoloration of amalgam fillings; black discoloration is found in fillings containing *silver* or *copper;* yellowish discoloration in those containing *cadmium.* According to Essig, it is not safe to suppose that a metal not of itself blackened by sulphuretted hydrogen—as gold or platinum—will secure the same immunity to alloys containing silver and mercury. It has been noticed that plugs, which apparently exclude the passage of a solution of indigo or ink, will show peripheral discoloration when exposed to the action of a sulphuretted hydrogen solution, though the surface directly exposed to the action of the sulphur was but slightly clouded.* (Essig).

Discoloration of gold fillings: Chandler takes the ground that the discoloration of gold in the mouth is due to oxidation of the steel worn from pluggers.

232. **Compounds of Mercury:—**

Mercuric chloride or **corrosive sublimate:** Synonyms: corrosive chloride, bichloride of mercury, "oxymuriate" of mercury, perchloride of mercury, deuto-chloride of mercury, Hydrargyri Perchloridum. Official name, Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum.

Theoretical constitution: $HgCl_2$ or mercuric chloride. Mercury as a *dyad.* The molecule is composed of one atom of mercury to two of chlorine; by weight, mercury 200 parts, chlor-

*Chandler suggests that the discoloration and destruction of amalgam fillings may be due to galvanic action, the ingredients of fillings forming minute batteries, as it were, and destroying one another.

ine 70.8. Molecular weight, 270.8. Percentage of mercury, 73.85.

Preparation (pharmaceutical): made by taking 20 parts of mercuric sulphate and 16 of sodium chloride, reducing each to fine powder, mixing well, adding 1 part of black oxide of manganese in fine powder, triturating thoroughly in a mortar, and subliming:

$$\underset{\text{Mercuric sulphate.}}{HgSO_4} + \underset{\text{Sodium chloride.}}{2NaCl} = \underset{\text{Mercuric chloride.}}{HgCl_2} + \underset{\text{Sodium sulphate.}}{Na_2SO_4}.$$

The manganese oxide is added to oxidize any mercurous salt which may be present in the mercuric sulphate.

Properties: corrosive sublimate occurs as a white, heavy powder, or as heavy, colorless, rhombic crystals or crystalline masses. It has a metallic, acrid taste, an acid reaction, and is a violent poison. Specific gravity, 5.4. It is soluble in 16 parts of cold water, and 2 of boiling, in about 2 of alcohol, and 4 of ether. Its ready solubility in alcohol should be noted, as many compounds of the metals are insoluble in alcohol, or less soluble in it than in water. It is a powerful germicide, an aqueous solution of 1 in 20000 destroying the spores of bacilli in ten minutes. A solution of 1 in 5000 is used as a disinfectant. Aqueous solutions gradually decompose on exposure to light, or in contact with organic substances, such as sugar, gum, extracts, resin, etc. When mercuric chloride

is being powdered, it should be kept moist with alcohol to prevent the poisonous dust from rising.

Dental uses: mercuric chloride in 1 in 20000 solution—half a grain in twenty-one fluid ounces of water (metric, 0.032 grammes in 620 C.c.)—is used as an antiseptic. As a germicide, 1 part in 2500 of water; 1 in 5000 as a disinfectant. It is used as a lotion, injection, or gargle.

Toxicology: corrosive sublimate is a powerful, irritant poison, and external application of it has been often attended by fatal results. In poisoning from internal administration, white of egg in milk, or else wheat flour mixed with milk, should be given; vomiting should be encouraged by emetics. White of egg in milk should be administered two or three times daily for some weeks. If salivation is troublesome, gargles of chlorate of potash and of alum should be used. In chronic poisoning, ptyalism is a prominent symptom.

In chronic mercurial poisoning the teeth are said to become brittle.

233. **Mercurous chloride or calomel:**—

Synonyms: mild chloride of mercury, subchloride of mercury, submuriate of mercury, Hydrargyri Subchloridum, protochloride of mercury. Official name, Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite.

Theoretical constitution: Hg_2Cl_2, two atoms of mercury (together bivalent) and two of chlorine; 400 parts by weight of mercury, and 70.8 by weight of chlorine. Mole-

cular weight, 470.8. Its formula is sometimes written HgCl.

Preparation: either (1) by subliming mercuric sulphate 10 parts with sodium chloride 5 parts, 7 parts of metallic mercury having been previously triturated with the moistened mercuric sulphate.

$$HgSO_4 + Hg = Hg_2SO_4; \text{ then}$$
$$Hg_2SO_4 + 2NaCl = Hg_2Cl_2 + Na_2SO_4.$$

Mercurous sulphate and sodium chloride yield mercurous chloride and sodium sulphate. Or (2) by precipitating by hydrochloric acid a solution of 300 grams of mercury in 270 C.c. of suitably diluted nitric acid.

Properties: sublimed calomel is a fine, white powder with very slight tinge of yellow. Tasteless, insoluble in both water and alcohol. Sp. gr., 6.56. Completely volatilized by heat. Precipitated calomel is bulkier than sublimated calomel. Exposed to sunlight, it acquires a grayish tinge becoming partially decomposed into metallic mercury and corrosive sublimate; boiled with water, the same change takes place slowly, and a mixture of it with sugar contains, after some time, an appreciable amount of the mercuric chloride. Mixed with water, it should give no white precipitate with ammonia. Given internally in sufficient quantity it produces salivation; cases are also on record where external application of it has produced salivation.

234. **Mercuric Sulphide.**—

Synonyms: sulphide of mercury, cinnabar, vermilion.

Theoretical constitution: HgS, mercur*ic* sulphide. Molecular weight, 231.7.

Preparation: it occurs as an ore and is then termed *cinnabar*. Made artificially, it is called *vermilion*.

The brilliancy of vermilion depends much on the manner in which it is prepared, and on the purity of the substances used in making it. One method of preparation is to heat to 122°F. the following mixture: mercury, 300 parts; sulphur, 114 parts; potassium hydrate, 75 parts; water, 450 parts. The presence of potassium hydrate facilitates the reaction. The mass, which is at first black, becomes red in the course of several hours; in order to cool it, it is poured into cold water, collected on a filter, washed, and dried. Several kinds of vermilion are found in commerce; the Chinese (made in the dry way by subliming a mixture of sulphur 1 part and mercury 7 parts in small lots) the German, and the French. Vermilion should sublime without residue, if pure.*

235. **Mercuric Iodide.**—

Synonyms: biniodideof mercury, red iodide of mercury, deut-iodide of mercury. Official name, Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum.

Theoretical constitution: HgI_2, mercuric iodide. Molecular weight, 453.2.

Preparation: formed when solution of potassium iodide is cautiously added to solution of mercuric chloride,

$$\underset{\text{Mercuric chloride.}}{HgCl_2} + \underset{\text{Potassium iodide.}}{(KI)_2} = \underset{\text{Mercuric iodide.}}{HgI_2} + \underset{\text{Potassium chloride.}}{2KCl}.$$

Properties: occurs as a fine, heavy, crystalline, scarlet-red powder. Nearly insoluble in water. but soluble in hot alcohol, in solution of potassium iodide and of sodium chloride. Is a powerful irritant poison.

*Shown by heating *dry* in a tube called a *reduction tube*.

236. **Mercurous Iodide.**—

Synonyms: protiodide of mercury, yellow iodide, green iodide.

Theoretical constitution: Hg_2O_2 or HgI (like HgCl).

Preparation: made by triturating together with a little alcohol 127 parts of iodine and 200 of mercury.

$$Hg_2 + I_2 = Hg_2I_2$$

The trituration is continued until there is obtained a green mass, which, after washing in boiling alcohol, is dried.

Properties: mercurous iodide is a green-yellow powder, insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Exposed to the action of light, heat, alkaline chlorides or iodides, it is transformed into mercury and mercuric iodide.

237. Tellurium.—

Symbol: Te. *Latin name*: Tellurium. *Equivalence*: II, IV, VI. *Specific Gravity*: 6.18—6.24. *Atomic weight*: 128. *Revised atomic weight*: 127.960. *Electrical state*: — *Fusing point*: little below red heat. *Malleability, ductility*: brittle. *Conducting power* (heat): bad conductor. *Conducting power* (electricity): bad conductor. *Solubility*: soluble in hot sulphuric acid, in hot caustic alkali solutions; attacked by hot nitric acid. *Direct combinations*: hydrogen, oxygen, sulphur, bromine, chlorine, iodine. *Color and appearance*: silver white. *Structure*: crystallizes in rhombohedrons; like As and Sb. *Consistence*: hard and brittle. *Compounds*: tellurides; telluric, tellurous.

Properties and preparation: tellurium is in physical properties a metal, though chemically allied closely to sulphur and selenium. It is found native, though, in Hungary, and in combination with bismuth, lead, gold and silver. It melts at 500° C. When heated in the air it takes fire and burns with a blue flame tinged with green.

238. **Sulphur.**—

Symbol: S. *Atoms in molecule*: S_2 and S_6. *Atomic weight*: 32. *Molecular weight*: 64. *Density*: of vapor, 32. *Specific gravity*: 2.04. *Weight of one litre of vapor*: 2.86 grammes at 1000° C. *How liquefied*: melts at 114° C (237° F.) *Solubility*: insoluble in water. *Best solvent*: carbon disulphide. Nearly insoluble in alcohol.

Occurrence in nature: occurs free in earth of volcanic regions of Sicily.

How made: distill crude brimstone in retort; vapor conducted into large chamber condenses in form of powder known as *flowers of sulphur*. *Sulphur lotum* is flowers of sulphur which has been washed. Sulphur may be made by precipitation from sulphides by acids.

Properties: affinity for many of the metals, for oxygen, carbon, etc. Forms many compounds. Lemon yellow solid, melting at 234° F., and boiling at 824° F. Brittle, tasteless, odorless. Does not conduct electricity or heat. Precipitated sulphur is almost white in color.

Use in dentistry: flowers of sulphur is used in the manufacture of dental rubbers, as a vulcanizing material. Caoutchouc is heated till soft, then ground with 15 or 20 per cent. of sulphur and subjected to heat, pressure, and moisture.

Sulphurous acid: this substance, H_2SO_3, is made by dissolving sulphurous anhydride, SO_2, in water. [Sulphurous anhydride is made by burning sulphur and collecting the fumes]. Sulphurous acid is an unstable liquid of suffocating odor. Its compounds are *sulphites*. It is used for bleaching purposes, and should always be freshly prepared.

239. **Hydrogen Sulphide or Sulphuretted Hydrogen.**—

Synonyms: hydric sulphide, sulphydric acid, hydrosulphuric acid, Acidum Hydrosulphuricum.

Theoretical constitution: H_2S, two atoms of hydrogen to one of sulphur; by weight, 16 parts of sulphur to 1 of hydrogen; molecular weight, 34; density, 17.2 · sp. gr., 1.192. Weight of a litre, 1.540.

Origin and manufacture: it is found in volcanic gases, in some mineral springs, and as a result of the decomposition of organic matter containing sulphur, as in the intestines and in teeth. It is usually made by the action of a dilute acid on a sulphide, as for example:

$$\underset{\text{Ferrous sulphide.}}{FeS} + \underset{\text{Sulphuric acid.}}{H_2SO_4} = \underset{\text{Ferrous sulphate.}}{FeSO_4} + \underset{\text{Hydrogen sulphide}}{H_2S}$$

Properties: colorless, fetid gas, combustible, soluble in water, readily recognized by its odor, (that of rotten eggs) valuable as a re-agent, yields precipitates with salts of many metals. Blackens unsized paper saturated with solution of sugar of lead. Poisonous.

Application to dentistry: its odor, if recognized in the breath, indicates that decomposition is going on somewhere in the mouth.

Its action on the various metals and compounds used in dentistry is of the utmost importance. It forms *sulphides* with silver, mercury, lead, copper, bismuth; these sulphides are all dark in color, and the *blackening* ob-

served in amalgam fillings is due to formation of them. It also forms sulphides with arsenic, antimony, cadmium, and tin, but these sulphides are not black; the sulphide of arsenic is yellow, that of antimony orange, cadmium yellow, tin yellow or brown. Sulphuretted hydrogen does not act on *metallic* gold, platinum, palladium, iridium, nor does it blacken iron, cobalt, nickel, manganese, zinc, chromium, or aluminium.

240. **Hydrogen Sulphate or Sulphuric Acid.**—

Synonyms: hydric sulphate, oil of vitriol, dihydric sulphate, vitriol, spirit or essence of vitriol.

Theoretical constitution: H_2SO_4, hydrogen sulphate, an oxacid composed of two atoms of hydrogen, one of sulphur, and four of oxygen; by weight two parts hydrogen, 32 of sulphur, 64 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 98. Its salts are *sulphates*; for example, zinc and sulphuric acid form zinc sulphate.

Preparation: the crude acid is prepared by the action of nitric acid on sulphurous oxide producing sulphuric oxide, which uniting with water forms sulphuric acid. The sulphurous oxide may be made by burning sulphur in air The acid is concentrated by evaporation until a sp. gr of 1.84 is obtained, when it contains about 96 per cent. of pure sulphuric acid.

Properties: coloriess, odorless, heavy, oily liquid. Generates heat on addition of water Very caustic. Stains fabrics reddish, and chars organic matter. Stain removed by ammonia. Valuable for drying gases on account of its affinity for moisture. Sp. gr. (pure) 1.848; official, 1.843.

The charring of organic matter by sulphuric acid is due to the fact that it unites with the hydrogen and oxygen

in them, leaving behind compounds so carbonaceous that the black color predominates. It corrodes animal tissues. Starch or cellulose boiled with dilute sulphuric acid is converted into glucose, cane sugar into levulose and glucose. Sulphuric acid dissolves most of the metals, but has little action on lead.

Acidum sulphuricum, U. S. P., called the C. P. acid, sp.gr. 1.84. Contains at least 96 per cent. of H_2SO_4.

Acidum sulphuricum dilutum, U. S. P., sp. gr., 1.067; 1 part of sulphuric acid by weight to 9 parts of distilled water.

Acidum sulphuricum aromaticum, about same strength as *dilutum*; contains alcohol, cinnamon oil, and tincture of ginger.

Application to dentistry: in the dental laboratory the acid is used for cleaning metallic plates previous to soldering and after soldering. Its action is more vigorous when it is diluted with water, say with about one-third of water, heat being generated. Its action on hemp paper is to reduce it to pyroxylin, hence it is used in the preparation of celluloid base.

In dental therapeutics, in dilute form, it is used as a local application in various affections of the mouth. It is caustic, and will dissolve thin, carious portions of bone.

Toxicology: the concentrated acid (or the dilute in large doses) is a corrosive poison. Its stain on cloth is usually a dirty brown or reddish brown, and the cloth becomes rotten and damp. It chars wood. Vomited matters will contain a brownish-colored, bloody liquid with free acid. The treatment is to give lime, magnesia, sodium carbonate, preferably in milk. The stomach pump should *not* be used in cases of poisoning from acids. *Burns*

from the acid should be treated like those of hydrochloric acid.

241. **Oxygen.**—

Symbol: O. Atoms in molecule: O2. Atomic weight: 16. Molecular weight: 32. Density: 16. Specific gravity: 1.10563, (air = 1). Weight of one litre of gas: 1.43 grammes. How liquefied: pressure of 300 atmospheres and temperature of —140° C. Solubility: water dissolves 3 per cent. of its volume of oxygen gas.

Occurrence in nature: constitutes 20.93 per cent. by volume of atmospheric air. *Combined* with other elements constitutes two-thirds of the entire globe, eight-ninths of all water, one-half the weight of minerals, three-quarters of the weight of animals, and four-fifths of vegetables.

How made: by heating $KClO_3$ and MnO_2:

$$\underset{\text{Potassium chlorate.}}{2KClO_3} = \underset{\text{Potassium chloride.}}{2KCl} + \underset{\text{Oxygen.}}{3O_2}.$$

Properties: has affinity for all elements save fluorine. Is a gas, colorless, odorless, tasteless, transparent. Supports combustion and hence life. *Oxidation* is the term for the combination of substances with oxygen. *Oxidizing agents* are those which part easily with their oxygen as HNO_3, KNO_3, $KClO_3$.

Use in dentistry: a body is called "combustible" when it unites readily with oxygen, heat

and light being at the same time liberated. It is the oxygen in the air which supports combustion, and which affords us our artificial heat and light. Substances which burn with difficulty in the air, owing to the latter not being pure oxygen but a mixture of oxygen with nitrogen, will burn in pure oxygen with great readiness. Oxygen blowpipes are those in which the flame is blown with a jet of oxygen; oxyhydrogen blowpipes, those where the hydrogen burns in a stream of oxygen gas, producing a heat which fuses refractory substances such as flint, quartz, etc., and melts the various metals. Some metals, as platinum, which can not be fused in a furnace may be melted by the oxyhydrogen flame.

The Atmosphere.—Under the head of oxygen and nitrogen, air must be considered, which is not a *compound*, but when pure is a *mixture* of 20.93 parts of oxygen by volume to 79.07 of nitrogen. By weight, 23 parts of oxygen to 77 of nitrogen. In the air which we breathe are found small quantities of other substances such as watery vapor, carbon dioxide, ozone, ammonia, nitric and nitrous acids, hydrocarbons, solid particles of dust, sodium chloride, vegetable germs or spores, bacteria, etc., etc. Air in which animals are confined contains some of the organic exhalations from their bodies; in the neighborhood of large cities the air is contaminated by various substances like sulphuretted hydrogen poured forth from manufacturing establishments, furnaces, etc., etc. The air of cities contains more bacteria than that of the country. A cubic metre of Paris air was found to contain

3910 bacteria, as compared with 455 in a cubic metre of country air. Hospital air has been found to contain 40,000 to 79,000 microbes to the cubic metre.

TRIADS.

242. The following is a list of the most important triads:

TABLE 18. IMPORTANT TRIADS.

Bismuth Gold	Triads positive to hydrogen.
Antimony Boron Arsenicum Phosphorus Nitrogen.	Triads negative to hydrogen.

243. **Bismuth.**—

Symbol: Bi. *Latin name:* Bismuthum. *Equivalence:* III and V. *Specific gravity:* 9.78—9.80. *Atomic weight:* 207.5. *Revised atomic weight:* 207.5230. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* 507° F. *Length of bar:* 1.0014. *Weight of cubic ft. in lbs.:* 613.0. *Tensile strength:* 1.5. *Tenacity, malleability, ductility:* brittle. *Conducting power (heat):* 11; (11th rank). *Conducting power (electricity):* 12; (12th rank). *Resistance to air:* tarnishes in moist air. *Solubility:* soluble in nitric acid; in hot sulphuric acid; in aqua regia. *Direct combinations:* oxygen, chlorine, bromine, iodine, sulphur. *Color and appearance:* white with bronze tint; highly crystalline appearance. *Structure:* crystallizes in rhombohedrons. *Consistence:* hard, brittle. *Compounds:* bismuthous and bismuthic. *Alloys:* fusible metal, pewter, pewterer's solder.

Use in dentistry: for making readily fusible alloys.

Occurrence: this metal occurs native, disseminated

through rocks in veins. It is rather rare and is found associated with ores of nickel, cobalt, silver, and copper. Saxony and Bohemia are the chief sources, but it is also found in Transylvania, England, United States, Sweden, Norway, and Peru.

Preparation: to extract the metal the earthy matters containing it are heated and the melted bismuth is collected in suitable receivers.

244. Use in dentistry: the value of bismuth in alloys is due to its low melting point, and to the fact that it *expands* very considerably as it solidifies. Compressed bismuth is lighter than that which has not been so treated. It is more easily vaporized than many metals and boils at moderate white heat. It tends to crystallize from fusion in a remarkable manner, in rhombohedrons of great size and beauty, often mistaken for cubes.

An alloy of tin, lead, and bismuth, is employed for testing the finish of a die. Bismuth is used in the dental laboratory for making readily fusible alloys for dies and counter dies. It lowers the fusing point and imparts hardness when used in alloys.

245. **Compounds of bismuth.—**

Bismuth subnitrate: official name, Bismuthi Subnitras. Formula, $BiONO_3.H_2O$. Molecular weight, 303.5. It is, as will be seen from the formula, the nitrate of the oxide of bismuth. It is called bismu*thyl* nitrate by some authors, also bismuth trisnitrate and oxynitrate. Recent investigators deem it not a fixed and definite compound, but rather a mixture. The chemistry of its preparation is

complicated; bismuth is first dissolved in nitric acid, forming the nitrate; next, bismuth subcarbonate is made from the nitrate, by the action of sodium carbonate; the bismuth subcarbonate is next redissolved in nitric acid, to form bismuth nitrate again; finally, the bismuth nitrate is converted into subnitrate by action of ammonia water. Good subnitrate of bismuth is soft, bulky, insoluble in water, soluble in nitric acid. It often contains arsenic as impurity. Treatment in poisoning, as for arsenic. Used in dentistry internally and topically.

246. **Alloys of bismuth.**—

Fusible alloys are of different compositions, but contain *bismuth.* One is bismuth 2 parts, lead 1 part, tin 1 part; melts at 200° F. Another is 50 bismuth, 12.5 cadmium, 25 lead, 12.5 tin.

Wood's metal, according to Essig, is bismuth 7, lead 6, and cadmium 1. Fuses at 180° F.

247. Gold.—

Symbol: Au. *Latin name*: Aurum. *Equivalence*: I, III. *Specific gravity*: 19.26 to 19.34. Precipitated gold, 19.49. *Atomic weight*: 196.2. *Revised atomic weight*: 196.155. *Electric state*: +. *Fusing point*: 2016° F. *Length of bar*: 1.0015; (8th rank). *Weight of cubic ft. in lbs.*: 1208.6. *Tensile strength*: 9.1. *Tenacity*: 12; (6th rank). *Malleability*: 1; (1st rank). *Ductility* 1; (1st rank). *Solubility*: soluble in aqua regia, free nascent chlorine or bromine, mercury; unaffected by action of single acids, alkalies, or sulphuretted hydrogen. *Direct combinations*: chlorine, bromine, phosphorus, antimony, arsenic, mercury. *Color and appearance*: orange yellow by reflected light, very brilliant, green by transmitted light. Lustre unaffected by high temperatures. *Consistence*: soft. *Compounds*: auric and aurous. *Alloys*: coinage, jewelry, etc., etc. *Structure*: isometric crystals.

248. Occurrence: gold occurs native, that is, uncombined with other metals. It is found almost everywhere, but in most regions in exceedingly small quantities. It occurs in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales, Hungary, Transylvania, Sweden, Spain, Italy, Siberia, in the Ural Mountains, Japan, Ceylon, Borneo, Thibet, Africa, Brazil, Chili, Peru, Mexico, California, and Australia. The greatest quantities are now found in Africa, California, and Australia. Gold is either in form of *alluvial gold,* that is, washed down by rivers, or *gold-quartz,* the metal being disseminated in thin plates and branch-like fragments, through lumps of quartz-rock.

249. Preparation: *alluvial gold* is extracted by washing the alluvial deposits, the separation of earthy matters being readily effected owing to the high specific gravity of gold (19.3). In California and Australia a wooden trough, six feet long, resting on rockers and called a *cradle,* is used. At the head of it is a grating, on which the alluvial matter is thrown. A stream of water, entering the cradle, flows through and escapes at the lower end, leaving the gold in the trough, but carrying the earthy matters along with it. *Gold-quartz* must first be crushed, either by passing it through rollers or by use of stampers. After pulverization, the gold is dissolved out by mercury. The amal-

gam resulting is then subjected to pressure and excess of mercury thus squeezed out, the remainder being separated by distilling, leaving the gold.

250. **Refined gold** may be obtained in various ways. Chlorine gas has been used as a refining agent, when gold is to be separated from silver. Nitric acid or sulphuric acid may be used. Sulphuric acid converts silver or copper into sulphates, but does not attack gold.

American gold is liable to contain iridium, which may be separated from it by alloying the gold with silver, melting, and either pouring off the gold and silver alloy from the iridium or treating with nitric acid and then with aqua regia.

251. **Chemically pure gold** is obtained from refined gold in various ways: for example, refined gold may be dissolved in aqua regia, excess of acid driven off by heat, then alcohol and potassium chloride added to precipitate any platinum present. The filtered solution is then evaporated over the water bath, the residue dissolved in distilled water, until each gallon contains not more than half an ounce of the chloride, the solution allowed to settle, the supernatant liquid siphoned off, and the gold precipitated in the metallic state by one of the various precipitants, such as oxalic acid or sulphurous anhydride.

252. **Agents used for Precipitating Gold:** gold may be precipitated in the metallic state by various substances.

Oxalic acid precipitates gold from its chloride solution in several forms, spongy or crystalline. Gentle heat favors the process. The equation is:

$$2AuCl_3 + 3H_2C_2O_4 = 6HCl + 6CO_2 \quad 2Au.$$

Auric chloride. Oxalic acid. Hydrochloric acid. Carbon dioxide. Gold.

Sulphurous acid precipitates gold in scales, "not sufficiently coherent or sponge-like for use as a filling material." (Essig).

Ferrous sulphate precipitates gold in form of a light-brown powder.

Phosphorus, when introduced into a heated solution of gold chloride, becomes coated with a film of metallic gold.*

Zinc and other base metals precipitate gold as a brown powder.

Metallic salts, besides ferrous sulphate, and *organic acids* besides oxalic, precipitate gold; the latter best from neutral solutions.

253. **Crystal gold** is obtained by reduction on a platinum pole by the electric current. Plates of pure gold are suspended in a solution of auric chloride. These are connected with a battery, so that, as the solution loses its gold by deposition of the metal, it is re-supplied by the suspended plates.

*Other non-metals become coated in the same way.

254. **Pure gold** may be **beaten** out so as to present a surface 650,000 times its original area.

Dentists' leaf-gold is usually beaten from fine gold; a very small quantity of any other metal materially injures its malleability. To prepare leaf gold, the metal is first melted in a crucible with a little borax, poured into a mold to form an ingot ¾ inch high, the ingot annealed and hammered with several annealings, until only $\frac{1}{6}$ inch high, passed between rollers until reduced to a thin ribbon, cut into pieces an inch square; 150 of these pieces are piled up, alternately, with pieces of tough paper or vellum 4 inches square rubbed over with a little fine plaster-of-Paris. Twenty vellums are then placed above, and twenty below the pile, which is firmly secured by passing two strong belts of parchment across it. The pile is placed on a heavy block of marble, and beaten with a hammer weighing about 16 pounds. After a time the middle leaves are shifted to the outside, and the beating continued, until the leaves are nearly the size of the vellums, when they are taken out and cut into 4 squares measuring an inch each way. They are then made into packets, with *gold beaters' skins* in alternate layers, and beaten with a ten-pound hammer. When they are 4 inches square they are cut into 4 equal squares, again made into packets with gold-beaters' skin, and hammered again with a seven-pound hammer to about 3½ inches square. They are then lifted off the skin, cut down to one size, and packed between leaves of books. There are usually 25 leaves in a book, each of which is on an average $\frac{1}{282,000}$ of an inch thick. They are now usually beaten by mechanical power. These leaves show, when held up to the light, a fine green color. Rendered non-lustrous by heat, the color is ruby-red. Weak solution of potassium cyanide

slowly dissolves them. *Fine gold, i. e.*, that which is perfectly free from impurities, is about as soft as lead. Its fineness is expressed by use of the term *carats*: gold coin containing 22 parts gold to 2 of alloy is said to be 22 carats fine; pure gold is 24 carats fine.

255. **Cohesive gold,** used for filling operations, may be obtained by heating foil to redness, by which the cohesiveness, which is greatly diminished by compression of the fibres in beating, is restored.

256. **Corrugated gold,** according to Essig, is prepared by placing the sheets of gold between leaves of a particular kind of unsized paper and tightly packing them in iron boxes, which are exposed to a temperature sufficiently high to carbonize the paper. On cooling, the gold is found to be exceedingly soft, non-cohesive, and to present a peculiarly corrugated condition of surface.

Use in dentistry: gold is used by dentists in fine powder, and in foil for filling purposes. It is an ingredient of some amalgam alloys, of alloys for bases for artificial dentures, and of solders. In minute division it is used as a coloring matter for artificial teeth.

Gold containing palladium or platinum is *lighter* in color; if it contains copper it is *redder* in color. Lead or antimony makes gold brittle, even if in minute proportion. Silver whitens the color of gold.

TABLE 19.—EFFECT ON GOLD OF ALLOYING.

Malleability: impaired; seriously by As, Sn, Sb, Bi, Pb. *Ductility:* diminished. *Hardness:* increased. *Tenacity:* usually increased. *Specific gravity:* varies; with Zn, Sn, Bi, Sb, Co, sp. gr. greater than mean of components; with Ag, Fe, Pb, Cu, Ir, Ni, less than the mean. *Fusibility:* usually increased.

Gold and Copper have great affinity for one another and may be alloyed in all proportions. Copper diminishes the ductility of gold when it enters into the combination in a proportion over 10 to 12 per cent. *Pure* copper must be used for alloying. *Gold and Silver* readily mix but do not appear to form true combinations. One-twentieth of silver will modify color of gold. *Yellow Gold, Green Gold,* and *Pale Gold* are alloys of gold and silver. Alloys of gold, copper, silver and palladium are brownish-red in color, hard as iron, and never rust. *Nurnberg Gold* is an alloy of copper 90 parts, gold 2.5, add aluminium 7.5; it has the color of gold and remains unchanged.

The melting of metals constituting alloys is brought about by use of graphite crucibles, the gold being melted first. After it is entirely melted, it is heated as strongly as the furnace permits and the other metals added in as small pieces as practicable. The mixture is stirred with an iron rod sharpened on the point and previously heated to redness. When it is desired to toughen gold, use as a flux the following: one part charcoal to one sal-ammoniac adding to the gold *just before melting.*

Phosphor-iridium, as it is called, has some remarkable properties. It is prepared by Holland's process, in which iridium ore is heated in a Hessian crucible to a white heat, and, after phosphorous, has been added, the heating is continued for a few minutes. It has the power more than any other metal of retaining lubricants. It is slightly magnetic when alloyed with iron and is not attacked by acids or alkalies. The alloy with iron (50 per cent or less), is not affected by the best file.

[For further consideration of the subject of alloys the reader will find it useful to consult special works, among these may be mentioned Krupp's book which has lately been translated into English with additions by Brannt].

TABLE 20.—SPECIFIC EFFECTS OF CERTAIN METALS ON GOLD WHEN ALLOYED WITH IT.

METAL.	EFFECT.
Zinc:	forms hard, white, brittle alloy (when in equal proportions); does not unite so intimately as lead or tin.
Tin:	renders gold intractable to remarkable degree. The combination is attended by contraction(?).
Lead:	renders gold intractable.*
Antimony:	renders gold intractable. One part in 1920 too brittle for successful lamination.
Bismuth:	in almost inappreciable quantities renders gold intractable, as 1 in 1920.
Iron:	does not sensibly affect malleability, in the proportion of 1 to 11.
Mercury:	dissolves gold, and combines with it at all temperatures, but more readily when gold is in state of fine division and when heat is applied.
Arsenic:	malleability of gold affected, even by vapor of arsenic. The color of the gold may not be changed, even when it has become brittle.
Silver:	renders gold more fusible, increases hardness, does not materially affect malleability, makes color lighter.
Palladium:	equal parts: gray color, less ductile. 4 gold, 1 palladium: white, hard, ductile. Merest traces of palladium render gold brittle.
Copper:	hardens and toughens gold, gives deeper color, renders it capable of receiving rich polish, does not practically impair its malleability.
Platinum:	in small proportions hardens, and renders more elastic, without impairing malleability. Makes color pale and dull, if equal weights. Excess of platinum renders alloy infusible in blast furnace.

*A minute quantity of lead will color gold brownish, render it brittle, and reduce its tenacity from resistance to 18 tons per square inch to only 5 tons.

TABLE 21.—APPEARANCE OF GOLD ALLOYS.

ALLOY METAL	COLOR, ETC.
Tin:	Light colored, very brittle.
Lead:	Dull colored, brittle.
Platinum:	Grayish or dull colored, malleable, tough, elastic.
Zinc:	Unequally malleable, brittle in spots.

257. **Gold Alloys and Alloys Resembling Gold:** gold coinage: gold 90, copper 10. Gold jewelry and plate: gold 75 to 92, copper 25 to 8.

Green gold: gold 75, silver 25.

Red gold: gold 75, copper 25.

Dutch gold is merely a species of brass, usually sold in very thin leaves or sheets, It is formed of 11 parts copper with 2 of zinc.

Fool's gold is iron pyrites, a sulphide of iron.

Oreide is a species of brass.

Pinchbeck gold is a kind of brass; *Mannheim gold* and *Similor* are also brass.

Talmi gold is 90 copper, to 10 aluminium, as is aluminium bronze.

Mosaic gold is a definite chemical compound, SnS_2, stannic sulphide, made by heating in a flask at low red heat, 12 parts tin, 6 mercury, 6 ammonium chloride, and 7 flowers of sulphur; everything sublimes except the stannic sulphide which remains in the bottom of the flask. [The name "Mosaic gold" is sometimes given to substances other than stannic sulphide].

Gold base plate: different formulas are in vogue, but the constituents are in the main gold, copper, and silver; some contain platinum as well. 18 carat gold plate is made by two

formulas: No. 1 contains 18 dwts. pure gold, 4 fine copper, 2 fine silver; No. 2 is 20 dwts. gold coin, 2 fine copper, 2 fine silver. Gold plate, 22 carats fine, is 22 dwts. pure gold, 1 dwt. fine copper, 18 grains silver, 6 grains platinum.

Gold plate for clasps, wires, etc., etc.: gold used for this purpose should contain sufficient platinum to render it firmer and more elastic. A 20 carat alloy for such purposes is made by 2 formulas: No. 1 is 20 dwts pure gold, 2 fine copper, 1 fine silver, 1 platinum; No. 2 is 20 grains coin gold, 8 grains fine copper, 10 grains fine silver, 20 grains platinum.

Gold solder is 22.2 copper, 66.6 gold, 11.1 silver.

258. **Compounds of Gold.—**

Auric Chloride or the terchloride of gold, $AuCl_3$. Prepared by dissolving gold in aqua regia, using gentle heat. The solution evaporated to dryness, over the water bath, yields ruby-red, prismatic crystals, deliquescent, soluble in water, alcohol, ether, and of disagreeable, styptic taste; auric chloride stains the skin purple, but the stain is readily removed by potassium cyanide. It is an escharotic and disinfectant, and dissolved in ether is used in dentistry as an obtunding agent. Solutions should be kept in glass stoppered bottles, as the gold tends to deposit from solutions. It is a poison.

Auric Oxide, Au_2O_3, is prepared from the terchloride by digesting magnesia in it, by which magnesium aurate is formed. The latter is decomposed by nitric acid and the residue

auric oxide, when dried, is a dark brown, easily decomposing powder.

Purple of Cassius is a compound of gold, tin, and oxygen.

It may be prepared by treating gold chloride with solution of stannous chloride, or by adding stannous chloride to a mixture of stannic chloride and auric chloride, as follows: 7 parts of gold are dissolved in aqua regia, and mixed with 2 parts of tin also dissolved in aqua regia; this solution is largely diluted with water, and a weak solution of 1 part tin in hydrochloric acid is added drop by drop, till a fine purple color is produced. The purple of Cassius remains suspended in water, but subsides gradually, especially if some saline substance be added. Purple of Cassius is a brown, reddish purple or black powder soluble in ammonia. It is used as a coloring for porcelain. Its composition is doubtful, probably $Au_2O.SnO_2$. $SnOSnO_2.4H_2O$., that is a double stannate of aurous oxide and stannous oxide.

259. **Antimony.**—

Symbol: Sb. *Latin name:* Stibium. *Equivalence:* III and V. *Specific gravity:* 6.72. *Atomic weight:* 120. *Revised atomic weight:* 119.955. *Electrical state:* —. *Fusing point:* 842° F. *Length of bar:* 1.0011; (11th in rank). *Weight of cubic feet in lbs:* 419.5. *Tensile strength:* 0.5. *Tenacity, malleability, ductility:* brittle. *Conducting power (heat):* 10; (10th rank). *Conducting power (electricity):* 46; (silver = 1000); (11th rank). *Resistance to air, etc:* takes

fire at red heat, but scarcely tarnishes in air. *Solubility:* in boiling hydrochloric acid to which a little nitric has been added: in fine powder, dissolved by solutions of higher sulphides of Na and K. *Direct combinations:* with chlorine, sulphur, oxygen, bromine, iodine. *Color and appearance:* brilliant bluish-white, like zinc. *Structure:* rhombohedral crystals like arsenic and red phosphorus; there is also an amorphous form. *Consistence:* hard, brittle. *Compounds:* antimonous (III) and antimonic (V). *Alloys:* Britannia metal, pewter, type metal, Babbitt's anti-friction metal.

Occurrence: antimony is found both native and combined. It occurs free in Germany. Gray antimony ore, the *sulphide*, Sb_2S_3, occurs in England, France, Hungary, and Borneo. An *oxide* is found in Algeria. *Red antimony*, which is a compound of the oxide and sulphide is found in Tuscany.

Antimony is also found in the United States and in Mexico.

Preparation: the principal ore (stibnite), which is a sulphide, yields regulus of antimony (metallic antimony) when melted with metallic iron. A purer article is obtained by roasting the crushed ore, converting it into an oxide; the latter is then fused with charcoal.

Properties: the metal is not attacked by hydrochloric acid. Nitric acid converts it into a white, insoluble oxide. Aqua regia dissolves it, forming a chloride called "butter of antimony"; water converts this chloride into an oxychloride.

$SbCl_3$	+	H_2O	=	$SbOCl$	+	$2HCl$.
Autimonous chloride.		Water.		Antimony oxychloride.		Hydrochloric acid.

This equation illustrates the formation of an oxychloride.

260. Uses in dentistry and the arts: antimony is valuable as a constituent of alloys: to give hardness to other

metals, and to cause them to expand and completely fill moulds on cooling.

It can be distinguished from other metals by its brittleness, crystalline structure, and hardness; it can easily be pulverized, and breaks from a slight tap of a hammer. It is not deemed a metal by some, being classed with arsenic and phosphorus, rather than with the metals. It burns at red heat, with odor of garlic and with white fumes, suggesting arsenic. The amalgam with mercury is soft and decomposed by contact with air or water, antimony separating. It has been used in dental amalgam alloys.

261. **Boron.**—

Symbol: B. *Latin name:* Boron. *Equivalence:* III. *Specific gravity:* 2.63. *Atomic wt. (approx.):* 10.9. *Atomic wt. (revised):* 10.941. *Electrical state:* —. *Properties:* amorphous, greenish powder, soluble in melted aluminium. Boron is not used in dentistry.

262. **Hydrogen Orthoborate or Boracic Acid.**—

Synonyms: boric acid, orthoboric acid, sedative salt of Homberg. Official name, Acidum Boricum.

Theoretical constitution: orthoboric acid, H_3BO_3, graphically, $B'''(HO)_3$. Composed of three atoms of hydrogen, one of boron, and three of oxygen. By weight, 3 parts of hydrogen, 11 of boron, and 48 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 62.

Preparation: boracic acid is made from borax by adding hydrochloric acid to a hot solution of the former, which causes a precipitate of boracic acid:

$$\underset{\text{Borax.}}{Na_2B_4O_7} + \underset{\text{Hydrochloric acid.}}{2HCl} + \underset{\text{Water.}}{5H_2O} = \underset{\text{Boric acid.}}{4H_3BO_3} + \underset{\text{Common salt.}}{2NaCl}.$$

Properties: brilliant, white, shining, odorless, six-sided plates, greasy to the touch, slightly soluble in cold water 1 part in 25, soluble in 3 parts hot water, soluble in 6 parts alcohol, soluble in glycerine. Specific gravity, 1.517 at ordinary temperatures. Is a powerful antiseptic. Satu-

rated with alcohol, burns with a green flame. Its solutions are but faintly acid; turmeric paper moistened with a solution of this acid becomes reddish-brown on drying. Heated with glycerine forms *boroglyceride*. (See Boroglyceride under head of Glycerine).

Use in dentistry: boracic acid is used for various antiseptic purposes. Combined with sodium sulphite it has been used as a bleaching agent for discolored teeth. (See Boroglyceride).

263. **Arsenic.**—

Metallic arsenic is not used in medicine or dentistry. One of its compounds, *arsenous oxide* or *anhydride*, is of importance, and the term **arsenic** is usually applied to this substance.

Arsenous Anhydride.—

Synonyms: arsenious acid, arsenious anhydride, white arsenic, ratsbane, white oxide of arsenic, Arseniosum Oxidum. Official name, Acidum Arsenosum.

Theoretical constitution: As_2O_3, arsenous oxide, two atoms of arsenic to three of oxygen, by weight 150 of arsenic to 48 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 198. Composed of 75.76 per cent. As and 24.24 per cent. O. [The molecule of vitreous arsenic is thought to be represented by the formula As_4O_6].

Preparation: arsenous oxide occurs in nature as arsenic "bloom," a term derived from the Saxon *bloma*, a lump. It is obtained by roasting ores of other metals containing it in a cur-

rent of air. The arsenous oxide in the roasting process volatilizes and is condensed in suitable receiving chambers as a white powder.

Properties: it is found in the form of a fine, white, heavy powder or in glassy looking lumps. The powder is somewhat gritty, odorless, tasteless, permanent in air. Condensed from sublimation at 752° F., it is a transparent, vitreous mass, sp. gr., 3.738. When condensed at temperature slightly less, crystallizes in right rhombic prisms. Vitreous arsenic, on keeping, gradually becomes opaque and crystalline. When condensed at 392° F., it occurs in octahedral crystals, sp. gr., 3.69. This form is also obtained on evaporating a saturated aqueous solution. Vitreous arsenic is slightly more soluble than the opaque; 100 parts boiling water dissolve 12 parts of the vitreous; on cooling, about three parts are left in solution. Arsenic is soluble in hot HCl, in solutions of alkalies and of tartaric acid. Dissolved in acids it forms a binary compound of arsenic, as, for example, arsenous chloride when dissolved in hydrochloric acid. Dissolved in alkalies it acts as the negative element forming arsenites of the alkali metals, as K_2HAsO_3, potassium hydro-arsenite.

Locally, it acts as an escharotic, first destroying the vitality of organic structure, decomposition then ensuing.

It is a powerful antiseptic, retarding putrefaction to a marked degree.

Uses in dentistry: arsenous oxide is used to destroy the vitality of tooth pulps; it has also been used as an obtunding agent. It kills a tooth by causing irritation; there is increased flow of blood to the parts, the arteries are enlarged so that there is no return of blood through the veins, hence strangulation at apex of the tooth.

Toxicology: arsenic in doses of from one to two grains is a powerful poison. It is poisonous also even when locally applied. There is danger of absorption when arsenic is applied to the teeth.

The treatment of poisoning by this agent, when administered internally, is to provoke or promote vomiting by giving large quantities of hot milk and water or emetics, as sulphate of zinc (5 grains repeated in 15 minutes) or mustard (teaspoonful or two of ground mustard in water); subcutaneous injection of apomorphine hydrochlorate in doses of $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ of a grain will speedily bring about emesis. The *antidote* to arsenic is ferric hydrate, conveniently made by adding Aqua Ammoniæ to Tincture of Ferric Chloride. A brownish substance is formed which, separated from the liquid, may be given *ad lib.* The antidote should be given *after* vomiting has been brought about. Finally

bland liquids, such as milk and eggs, should be given; sugar and magnesia in milk are highly recommended. When arsenic has been absorbed from local application it is of course useless to give emetics, etc., the only treatment possible being that of treating the symptoms as they appear, promoting elimination by diuretics as potassium nitrate, etc., etc.

Note: in making the antidote for arsenic let the precipitate drain on a wetted muslin strainer until most of the liquid has run off, gather up the cloth, press it with the hands until no more liquid can be squeezed out, then add water and administer. The official hydrate is made from solution of normal ferric sulphate.

264. **Phosphorus.**—

Symbol: P. *Atoms in molecule*: P_4. *Atomic weight*: 31. *Molecular weight*: 124. *Density*, of vapor: 62. *Specific gravity*: yellow 1.83, red 2.14. *How liquefied*: the yellow melts at 111° F. under water. *Solubility*: yellow is insoluble in both water and alcohol, but soluble in carbon disulphide, while the red is insoluble in the latter.

Occurrence in nature: does not occur native, but as phosphates, etc.

How made: from ash of burnt bones by treating with sulphuric acid, and heating with charcoal.

Properties: yellow is translucent, waxy, shines in the dark, readily oxidized, taking fire at 140° F. and must be kept under water. Becomes covered with red or white coat on exposure to light; poisonous. Red does not inflame readily, and is not poisonous. Phosphorus com-

bines with most elements except C, N, and H, and reduces some metallic salts as of Cu, Ag.

Use in dentistry: phosphorus is of value as a deoxidizer in fusing refractory metals such as iridium, nickel, etc.

Toxicology. Carious teeth, swollen and inflamed gums, finally necrosis of the jaws, usually of the lower one, are often noticed in those who work in match factories. Most cases of phosphor-necrosis originate in unsound teeth or where the gums are kept away from the teeth by tartar.

About $\frac{1}{70}$th grain of phosphorus is contained in a match head. In the dipping and packing room the matches are handled the most, and in damp weather the fumes are given off so that no workman with carious teeth should work in these rooms. Alkaline mouth-washes should be used, and workmen should keep their hands clean and not eat in the work rooms. Good ventilation should be secured.

The use of *red* phosphorus instead of yellow is to be advised, as the former is not poisonous.

265. **Anhydrous Phosphoric Acid,** so called, is phosphoric anhydride, *i. e.*, phosphoric oxide or phosphorus pentoxide, P_2O_5, and is formed by the rapid burning of phosphorus in air or in oxygen. It is very deliquescent. It forms with water a solution of the glacial acid, HPO_3.

$$\underset{\text{Phosphoric anhydride.}}{P_2O_5} + \underset{\text{water.}}{H_2O} = H_2P_2O_6 = \underset{\text{Glacial phosphoric acid.}}{(HPO_3)_2 \text{ or } 2HPO_3}.$$

266. **Hydrogen Phosphate or Phosphoric Acid.—**

There are several kinds of phosphoric acid, but we shall here speak of two only:—

1. **Common Phosphoric Acid.—***

Synonyms: tri-basic phosphoric acid, tri-hydrogen phosphate; (it is sometimes called ortho-phosphoric acid).

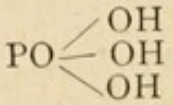
Theoretical constitution: H_3PO_4: may be regarded as mono-meta-phosphoric acid, *i. e.*, the acid obtained by removing one molecule of water from ortho-phosphoric* acid, Ortho-phosphoric acid has for its formula H_5PO_5, which formula minus H_2O becomes H_3PO_4, rationally $(PO)'''(HO)_3$. The acid contains, then, three atoms of hydrogen, one of phosphorus, and four of oxygen; by weight 3 parts hydrogen, 31 of phosphorus, 64 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 98. Its salts are *phosphates.***

Preparation: made by boiling phosphorus in dilute nitric acid, and evaporating to a syrupy liquid.

Properties: syrupy liquid, which, if evap-

---

* Phosphoric acid is tri-basic, and, therefore, three hydroxyl groups are assumed to be present in it, hence the rational formula is $PO(HO)_3$. The graphic formula is probably



** Called often ortho-phosphates.

orated spontaneously over sulphuric acid, gives hard, transparent, prismatic crystals readily deliquescing. It does not coagulate albumin.

Acidum Phosphoricum, U. S. P., is a colorless, strongly acid liquid of sp. gr. 1.347. It does not fume and should not contain arsenic. It contains 50 per cent. acid to 50 of water. It is odorless.

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum, U. S. P., contains 10 per cent. of H_3PO_4, and is composed of 1 part of Acidum Phosphoricum, to 4 of distilled water.

Syrupy phosphoric acid: H_3PO_4, syrupy phosphoric acid, contains on an average, about 66 per cent. of H_3PO_4, and as sold by manufacturing chemists is not the glacial acid but merely a strong phosphoric acid of syrupy consistence. It is of different strengths according to the makers.

2. **Glacial Phosphoric Acid.**

Synonyms: mono-hydrogen phosphate, meta-phosphoric acid, di-meta-phosphoric acid, mono-hydrated phosphoric acid.

Theoretical constitution: HPO_3 or di-meta-phosphoric acid, *i. e.*, derived by subtracting two molecules of water from ortho-phosphoric* acid. $H_5PO_5 - 2H_2O = HPO_3$. Its molecule, therefore, consists of 1 part hydrogen, 1 part

* Not what is usually called ortho-phosphoric acid, but the maximum hydroxide or normal acid of phosphorus.

phosphorus, and 3 parts oxygen; by weight 1 part hydrogen, 31 of phosphorus, and 48 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 80.

Preparation: it may be made by heating the ordinary acid, which loses a molecule of water and becomes the glacial acid.

$$\underset{\text{Phosphoric acid.}}{H_3PO_4} = \underset{\text{Glacial phosphoric acid.}}{HPO_3} + \underset{\text{Water.}}{H_2O}$$

It is sometimes made by calcining ammonium phosphate, but the product is then likely to contain ammonia.*

Properties: on cooling the platinum vessel in which the common acid, H_3PO_4, has been heated to redness, a vitreous mass, HPO_3, is seen, hard, colorless, transparent, not crystallizable, readily soluble in water, forming an intensely acid solution which is slowly converted into the ordinary acid. It coagulates albumin. In commerce it comes in the form of sticks or brittle cakes, odorless, sour to the taste and hygroscopic, more or less contaminated with pyro-phosphoric acid, and containing phosphates of sodium, calcium, magnesium, etc. Solution of the common acid in water when heated becomes first pyro-phosphoric acid, then (at red heat) glacial phosphoric acid.

Use in dentistry: the dilute acid is used as

* The formation of meta-phosphoric acid from ordinary phosphoric acid is represented thus:—

$$P\begin{cases} O \\ OH \\ OH \\ OH \end{cases} = P\begin{cases} O \\ O \\ OH \end{cases} + H_2O$$

a local application in caries, and has been given internally. It is liable to fungoid growth of a tenacious or mucoid character, diffusible, and of a yellowish-gray color; it loses strength on development of this growth, its specific gravity falling often below 1055.

TABLE 22—PHOSPHORIC ACIDS.

COMMON PHOSPHORIC ACID.	GLACIAL PHOSPHORIC ACID.
H_3PO_4. Called by some ortho-phosphoric acid.	HPO_3. Called meta-phosphoric acid.
Syrupy liquid.	Solid.
Evaporated spontaneously yields prismatic crystals.	Does not crystallize, but forms an amorphous, glassy mass, coagulates albumin.
Does not coagulate albumin.	Slowly turns into the common acid.
Strong acid is called syrupy phosphoric acid.	Is volatile at red heat, and when boiled with water is converted into the common acid.
The official acid (50 per cent.) heated above 392° F. is converted gradually into the glacial acid and pyrophosphoric acid.	Abundant precipitate with solution of silver nitrate.
Little or no precipitate with solution of silver nitrate.	

* Rollins obtains it as a soft solid by the process given in section 201. It is said (*Zeitschrift f. anal. Chemie.*, VI. 187,) that really pure phosphoric acid makes a soft glutinous mass when heated, but on heating strongly for seven or eight minutes after the acid has begun to go off in white fumes a hard mass is obtained.

267. Nitrogen.

Symbol: N. *Atoms in molecule*: N_2. *Atomic weight*: 14. *Molecular weight*: 28. *Density*: 14. *Specific gravity*: 0.971, (air = 1). *Weight of one litre of gas*: 1.256 grammes. *Solubility in water*: 1 part of water dissolves 0.025 part by volume of nitrogen.

Occurrence in nature: nitrogen constitutes 79.07 per cent. by volume of atmospheric air.

How made: obtained from air by burning phosphorus in a confined space.

Properties: affinity for magnesium, borum, vanadium, titanium. Very inert chemically. Colorless, tasteless, odorless, transparent gas. Incombustible and does not support combustion. In combination found in nitroglycerine, poisonous alkaloids as strychnine, and in albuminoid substances.

268. Ammonia.

Theoretical constitution: H_3N or NH_3, one atom of nitrogen to three of hydrogen; by weight, 14 parts nitrogen to 3 of hydrogen. Molecular weight, 17; density, 8.5; specific gravity, 0.59 (air = 1).

Origin and method of preparation: it is a product of the putrefaction of animal matters. Artificially it may be prepared by heating sal-ammoniac and quicklime.

Properties: colorless gas, pungent odor, strongly alkaline, extraordinarily soluble in water, 1149 volumes of the gas in 1 of water. Very volatile.

269. Nitrogen Monoxide or Laughing Gas.

Synonyms: hyponitrous oxide, nitrous oxide, nitrogen protoxide.

Discovered by Priestly in 1776; first came into notice as anæsthetic in 1863; first used in dentistry by Wells of Hartford, in 1845.

Theoretical constitution: N_2O, hyponitrous

oxide or nitrogen monoxide; univalent nitrogen with bivalent oxygen—two atoms of nitrogen with one of oxygen; composition by volume, 2 parts of nitrogen to 1 of oxygen; by weight, 28 parts of nitrogen to 16 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 44. Density, 22. Sp. gr., 1.527. Weight of a litre, 1.98 gramme.

Preparation: made by *cautiously* heating ammonium nitrate, which is decomposed, yielding laughing gas and water:

$$\underset{\text{Ammonium nitrate.}}{NH_4NO_3} = \underset{\text{Nitrogen protoxide.}}{N_2O} + \underset{\text{Water.}}{2H_2O}$$

Properties: colorless, odorless, sweetish-tasting gas of neutral reaction, soluble in water 100 volumes of which dissolve 78 volumes of the gas, more soluble in alcohol. Supports combustion, the heat of burning bodies decomposing it and setting oxygen free. Condenses to a colorless liquid under pressure of 50 atmospheres and temperature of 45°F., specific gravity of the liquid, 0.908. Boiling point,—126°F., freezing point,—150°F.

When inhaled it causes exhilaration, anæsthesia, and finally asphyxia. It dissolves in the blood without entering into combination with it, and its action seems to be due partly to its excluding air and partly to its direct effect on the nervous system. The anæsthesia produced by it is of short duration and without an excitement stage. The sensation is

usually one of agreeable intoxication; disagreeable after-effects are generally wanting. Lyman holds that the anæsthesia is a narcosis, but Wallian thinks with Ziegler that it is not merely an asphyxiating agent.

Use in dentistry: as a temporary anæsthetic. Out of 121, 709 administrations of the gas recorded from 1863 to 1881, there was not one which resulted fatally, nor produced serious ill-effects.

For anæsthetic purposes the nitrogen monoxide is liquefied and sold in wrought-iron cylinders provided with a stop-cock, on turning which the liquid is vaporized, and may be collected in rubber gas bags or small gasometers. When the gas is to be administered it may be inhaled from the gas bag or gasometer through a rubber tube and mouth-piece provided for the purpose. The advantages of the cylinder are that the gas may be kept for any length of time without loss of strength or volume.

270. **Hydrogen Nitrate or Nitric Acid.**—Synonyms: hydric nitrate, Glauber's spirits of nitre, spirits of nitre, fuming spirits of nitre, aqua fortis, azotic acid. Official name, Acidum Nitricum.

Known to the Arabs in the 9th century.

Theoretical constitution: HNO_3, an ox-acid whose molecule is composed of 1 atom of hy-

drogen, 1 of nitrogen, and 3 of oxygen. By volume it consists of 1 part of hydrogen, 1 of nitrogen, and 3 of oxygen. By weight, 1 part of hydrogen, 14 of nitrogen, 48 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 63.

Preparation: made by decomposing potassium nitrate (nitre) with sulphuric acid:

$$\underset{\text{Potassium nitrate.}}{KNO_3} + \underset{\text{Sulphuric acid.}}{H_2SO_4} = \underset{\text{Potassium acid sulphate.}}{KHSO_4} + \underset{\text{Nitric acid.}}{HNO_3}$$

Properties: the pure acid is a colorless, fuming, corrosive, rather heavy, strongly acid liquid of sp. gr. 1.52. The official acid has a specific gravity of 1.42, and contains 69.40 per cent. of absolute acid to 30.60 per cent. of water. Exposed to air and light it is decomposed and becomes yellow. Nitric acid dissolves mercury, copper, silver, and bismuth, especially when warmed; *dilute* nitric acid dissolves iron, lead, and silver. Antimony and tin are attacked by the acid and oxidized, but not dissolved. Nitric acid has no action on gold, platinum, or iridium. It attacks and destroys vegetable and animal tissues, producing a yellow discoloration, especially on animal matters and products. Its stain on clothing can not readily be removed but ammonia prevents destruction of the cloth. Its salts are *nitrates*.

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum is one part of the official acid to six of distilled water. Its

sp. gr. is 1.059, and it contains ten per cent. of HNO_3.

Use in dentistry: mixed with four parts of hydrochloric acid, it is used to dissolve gold. [The official mixture is four parts nitric acid by weight, to 15 of hydrochloric acid, and is called Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum].

Nitric acid is also used to dissolve zinc oxide in the preparation of the oxyphosphate cement. It is used in dental medicine as a caustic. It attacks the teeth, and hence, when used in any form in the mouth, care should be taken that it does not touch other tissues than the ones to which it is applied.

Toxicology: nitric acid is a violent poison turning the mucous membranes a bright yellow and then corroding them. The *antidotes* are alkalies or magnesia suspended in water, sodium bicarbonate in water, soap and water; bland liquids should be given and the patient's strength sustained. Burns should be treated like those from hydrochloric acid. (See section 181).

TETRADS.

271. The following is a list of important tetrads:

TABLE 23. TETRADS.

Aluminium.*	Tetrads positive to hydrogen.
Cerium.*	
Tin.	
Palladium.	
Platinum.	
Iridium.	
Silicon.	Tetrads negative to hydrogen.
Titanium.	
Carbon.	

272. **Aluminium.—**

Symbol: Al. *Latin name*: Aluminium or Aluminum. *Equivalence*: IV and $(Al_2)^{VI}$. *Specific gravity*: 2.50 to 2.67. *Atomic weight*: 27. *Revised atomic weight*: 27.009. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: 1292°F. *Length of bar*: etc.: 1.0022 (5th rank). *Wt. of cubic ft. in lbs.*: 166.8. *Tensile strength*; 12. *Tenacity*: like silver. *Malleability*: like silver and gold. *Ductility*: 7; (7th rank). *Conducting power* (*heat*): 4; (4th rank). *Conducting power* (*electricity*): better than that of iron. *Resistance to air*, etc.: tarnishes very slowly; not affected by sulphuretted hydrogen. *Solubility*: soluble in hydrochloric acid, and in aqueous solutions of alkaline hydrates; resists cold acids, mineral and vegetable (except hydrochloric). *Direct combinations*: with many metals and non-metals. Does not oxidize; is not attacked by sulphur compounds. *Color and appearance*: bluish white, brilliant. *Structure*: octahedral crystals. *Consistence*: hard as zinc. Very sonorous. *Compounds*:

* Both aluminium and cerium appear to be trivalent, but are really quadrivalent like the ferric compounds.

two atoms with equivalence of six like ferric salts. *Alloys*: aluminium bronze, solder, etc. Does not amalgamate. *Use in dentistry*: for making "plates."

Occurrence: the great mass of the earth is composed of aluminium, in combination with silicic acid, in silicated rocks, such as granite, feldspar, basalt, slate, mica, etc., and in the various modifications of clay. Every variety of clay contains it in quantity varying from 12 to 20 per cent.* The minerals known as corundum, ruby, sapphire, and emery are *aluminium oxide* in crystallized state.

Preparation: the usual process for obtaining aluminium has been to decompose the chloride by metallic sodium:

$$Al_2Cl_6 + 6Na = 6NaCl + 2Al$$

It will be noticed that aluminium acts as a pseudo-triad, $(Al_2)^{VI}$, in the chloride of aluminium.

The process is that of Deville. At the works of Morin in Paris, ten parts sodio-aluminium chloride, five parts of fluorspar or cryolite, and two parts of sodium, are mixed together and thrown upon the hearth of a reverberatory furnace, previously heated to full redness. A violent action takes place, great heat is evolved, and the liquefied mass of slag and metal collects at the back of the furnace. The latter is drawn off and cast into ingots.

Metallic sodium is very troublesome to handle, and its cost has been so high that the price of aluminium has been, in consequence of the difficulty and expense of the process, higher per troy ounce than that of silver. Recent improvements in process have been made in this country; one is to reduce the aluminous materials with sodium vapor, and to use the double fluoride of aluminium and sodium, or double chloride of aluminium and sodium, made at reduced cost; another is to prepare the

* The sapphire and ruby contain also a little oxide of iron; emery contains oxide of iron and also silica.

metal electrolytically;* another to reduce the aluminous earths with zinc ore. The price will probably be greatly reduced before long. Metallic magnesium has been reduced to one-fifth of its previous price, and, as this substance also is used in manufacture of aluminium, it will, probably, affect the price of the latter.†

273. Value in dentistry and in the arts:‡ aluminium is remarkable for its resistance to the air, and for its great lightness. It is said to be stronger than steel. It is four times lighter than silver, and seven or eight times lighter than platinum. Gas fumes and sulphur do not tarnish it. It is whiter than nickel, and makes a fine substitute for silver. Alloyed with silver and copper, it gives a non-tarnishing and non-corrosive quality to these metals, and greatly increases their tensile strength. Aluminium bronze is composed of 10 pounds of aluminium to 90 pounds of copper, and has a tensile strength of three tons per square inch greater than Bessemer steel. A solder has been invented which, it is claimed, will enable aluminium to be welded. [An alloy of aluminium and tin has been used, 10 parts tin to 100 of aluminium, for internal parts of instruments, as electrical instruments. The apex of the Washington Monument is of aluminium; its surface appears much whiter than silver, and is so highly polished as to resemble a plate glass mirror].

---

* The Cowles method consists in passing a powerful electric current through a mixture of mineral copper and carbon. A high temperature is obtained by which the mineral is reduced by the carbon.

† The Netto process involves the use of ingots of sodium.

‡ When aluminium is to be melted to make a casting, for instance, this must not be done in clay crucibles, since it reduces the silica contained therein to silicium, whereby it becomes gray and brittle. It must be melted in lime crucibles; or if clay crucibles are used, they must be lined with carbon or well-ignited cryolite. Graphite crucibles, however, are the best.

In prosthetic dentistry the use of aluminium has been urged, on the ground (1) that it is the only metal which can be used *pure* and unalloyed in the manufacture of plates, (2) that it is the lightest of the metals available for such a purpose. It is claimed by some that aluminium is unalterable in the mouth, and does not irritate the gums, hence is superior to caoutchouc. It is thought, therefore, that it will replace gold and platinum in prosthetic dentistry.* According to Palmer there is little or no galvanic action in the oral cavity when aluminium is used; a carpet tack may be held in the mouth, in contact with the aluminium, without unpleasant sensation.

274. **Alloys of Aluminium.**—

Aluminium solder is 6 parts aluminium, 4 copper, 90 zinc. Others have been devised as follows:

	No. 1.	No. 2.	No. 3.
Zinc	80	85	88
Copper	8	6	5
Aluminium	12	9	7

* Some have claimed that it is gradually attacked by articles used in diet, such as vinegar and solutions of common salt, and by alkaline solutions. Chandler's objection to its use is the difference in expansion between it and the vulcanite used in fastening the teeth. The heat of the mouth, hot drinks, etc., etc., cause a separation. Carbonate of lime is deposited from the saliva in the opening, until finally the space is perceptible to the tongue.

Aluminium may be soldered by coating it with copper as in electrotyping, then soldering as usual.*

275. Compounds of Aluminium.—

Alums:

Theoretical constitution: alums are what are known as "double salts." They are formed by the combination of aluminium sulphate with other sulphates. The formula for aluminium sulphate is $(Al_2)_2 (SO_4)_6$ or $Al_2 (SO_4)_3$, aluminium being a pseudo-triad. The formula for potassium sulphate is K_2SO_4, for ammonium sulphate $(NH_4)_2 SO_4$. The formula for potash alum or potassium *and* aluminium sulphate is $K_2Al_2(SO_4)_4$, that is $K_2(SO_4) + Al_2(SO_4)_3$. Ammonia alum is $(NH_4)_2Al_2(SO_4)_4 24H_2O$. *Ferric* alum contains no aluminium at all, but is the double sulphate of ammonium and ferric iron, thus $(NH_4)_2Fe_2 (SO_4)_4.24H_2O$. The official alum is potash-alum, $K_2Al_2 (SO_4)_4.24H_2O$.

Official name: Aluminii et Potassii Sulphas.

Preparation and properties: alum is manufactured, on a large scale, by decomposing various silicates of aluminium with sulphuric acid, aluminium sulphate being formed. To this is added solution of potassium sulphate, if potash alum be desired, or ammonium sulphate, if ammonia alum is sought. On evaporation the alum crystallizes.

Potash alum occurs in form of regular octahedral crystals, white, efflorescent, soluble in 10 parts of cold water and

---

* A good solder for aluminium is said to be made by melting together 5 parts of zinc, 2 parts of tin, and 1 part of lead, and rolling this out into thin sheets. The aluminium surface to be soldered must be scraped clear of all oxide, and coated with paraffin. A piece of the solder is then placed upon each portion and heated This causes the paraffin to melt; on further heating the solder melts and unites with the aluminium. The two surfaces thus coated are then soldered together in the usual manner.

0.3 parts boiling, insoluble in alcohol; its solution has an *acid reaction* and an astringent, sweetish taste. By heating for several days at a temperature of 176°F., the water of crystallization is expelled and it becomes dried alum, **Alumen exsiccatum.** Alum is used in dentistry as an astringent, styptic, and, in connection with Labarraque's solution, as a bleaching agent.

Aluminium chloride: this substance, Al_2Cl_6, comes in colorless, deliquescent crystals, very soluble in water, of a sharp saline taste, antiseptic, disinfectant. It is made by passing chlorine gas over a mixture of charcoal and alumina at bright red heat:

$$\underset{\text{Alumina}}{Al_2O_3} + \underset{\text{carbon}}{3C} + \underset{\text{chlorine}}{6Cl} = \underset{\text{carbon monoxide}}{3CO} + \underset{\text{aluminium chloride}}{Al_2Cl_6}$$

It has been used to bleach discolored teeth.

The substance called *Choralum* contains the chloride of aluminium.

Aluminium permanganate: this substance is said to be a constituent of some disinfecting solutions.

Aluminium silicates: there are many silicates of aluminium. Clay is a hydrated silicate, usually mixed with excess of silica. Purer kinds of clay are derived from feldspar of the formula, $Al_2O_3K_2O, 6SiO_2$. On exposure to air the silicate of aluminium alone remains, the alkaline silicates washing away. Earthenware, bricks, and pottery are made from clay, porcelain and the better kinds of stoneware from the purest clay, and glazed with feldspar. Firebricks, crucibles, and the like are prepared from pure varieties of clay, free from lime, magnesia, or iron, but containing a large proportion of silica. Common clays have the formula, $Al_2O_3.2SiO_2$; some kinds of fire clay, $Al_2O_3.6SiO_2$. Silicate of aluminium is an ingredient of hydraulic cement.

Alumina is an oxide, Al_2O_3. Corundum and emery are nearly pure alumina.

276. **Artificial teeth:** teeth are composed of two portions, the *body* or *base* and the *enamel*. The constituents of the body are chiefly *silex, feldspar,* and *kaolin*. The enamel is composed principally of *feldspar*. Coloring matters are also used, and consist of various metals, in a state of minute division, or of metallic oxides.

277. **Feldspar** is a double silicate of aluminium and potassium, its composition being represented by the formula, $K_2Si_3O_7$, $Al_2Si_3O_9$. It also contains lime and oxide of iron. It is prepared for dental uses in the same way as silex. It is readily fusible.

278. **Kaolin** is essentially a silicate of aluminium. It usually contains oxide of iron and some other substances, as magnesia, potash, etc., etc. It is the result of the decomposition of feldspar. Relatively large proportions of kaolin give teeth an opaque and lifeless appearance; modern mineral teeth contain less kaolin and more feldspar. It is prepared for dental uses by washing, letting settle, decanting, letting settle, decanting again, and drying in the sun.

279. **Crown enamels** are composed of feldspar, as a basis, with various coloring matters, such as titanium, spongy platinum, oxide of gold.

280. **The dry method of preparation of**

gum-enamel as practised by Wildman and described by Essig, is divided into three stages: first, the preparation of the oxide; second, fritting, or, by aid of heat, uniting the metallic oxide with a silicious base; and, third, diluting the frit so as to form the desired shade. In this method the purple of Cassius (metallic oxide) is prepared in the dry way by fusing silver, gold, and tin with borax, removing borax glass formed, dissolving the silver with nitric acid, washing well and drying. The frit is formed by mixing the purple of Cassius thus made with a flux composed of quartz, borax glass, and sal tartar. Lastly, the frit is diluted with the proper amount of feldspar.

281. **Cerium.**—

Symbol: Ce. *Latin name*: Cerium. *Equivalence*: II and IV. *Specific gravity*: 6.62. *Atomic weight* (approx.): 140.4. *Atomic weight* (revised): 140.424. *Electrical state*: +.

The most important compound is the *oxalate*. (Section 435).

282. **Tin.**—

Symbol: Sn. *Latin name*: Stannum. *Equivalence*: II and IV. *Specific gravity*: 7.29 to 7.30. *Atomic weight*: 117.7. *Revised weight*: 117.698. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: 442°F. (According to some, 458.6°F.) *Length of bar at 212°*: 1.0023; (4th rank). *Weight of cubic feet in lbs.*: 455.1. *Tensile strength*: 2 to 3.5. *Tenacity*: 1.33 compared with lead; (9th rank). *Malleability*: 4; (4th rank). *Ductility*: 9; (9th rank). *Conducting power* (*heat*): 7; (7th rank). *Conducting power* (*electricity*): 83, (silver = 1000); (9th rank). *Resistance to air*, etc.: 3; (3d rank). *Solu-*

bility: soluble in dilute acids and alkalies. Resists corrosion of air, water, etc., better than iron or copper. Nitric acid converts it into metastannic acid. Dissolved in hydrochloric acid, stannous chloride is formed. In aqua regia, stannic chloride. *Direct combinations*: with oxygen when strongly heated, sulphur, chlorine. It does not combine chemically with mercury. *Color and appearance*: white, brilliant. *Structure*: crystalline in two systems, isometric and quadratic. *Consistence*: soft. *Compounds*: stannic (equivalence IV) and stannous (equivalence II). *Alloys*: pewter, brittania, queen's metal, solder, bell-metal, gun-metal, bronze, speculum metal, fusible metals, sterro-metal, type metal.

Occurrence: tin occurs chiefly in form of *tinstone*, stannic oxide, SnO_2. The ore is found in Cornwall, Australia, Bohemia, Saxony, Malacca, Banca, Siberia, Sweden, North and South America. Tin obtained from Malacca and Banca is known as *straits tin*, and is of great purity. The tin deposits of New South Wales cover an area of over 5,000,000 acres; tin ore is also very abundant in Queensland. In the United States tin ore has been found in West Virginia and adjoining parts of Ohio, in North Carolina, and in the far West, as in Utah, Dakota.

Preparation: the metal is easily obtained from the ore by heating the latter, after purification, with coal:

$$\underset{\text{Stannic oxide}}{2SnO_2} + \underset{\text{Carbon}}{2C_2} = \underset{\text{Tin}}{Sn_2} + \underset{\text{Carbon mon-oxide}}{4CO}$$

283. *Pure tin*, in crystalline form, may be

thrown down by introducing a plate of tin into a strong solution of stannous chloride, on which water is floated. Another method by which tin, entirely pure, may be obtained is by evaporating a solution of stannous chloride to small bulk, and oxidizing by addition of nitric acid. Stannic oxide is obtained, which, after washing and drying, is exposed to a red heat in a crucible with charcoal.

284. Tin in dentistry: tin amalgamates readily with mercury, and in most cases there is condensation. Pure tin in form of foil is used as a filling, and also in connection with non-cohesive gold.

285. **Alloys of tin.**—

Pewter is an alloy of variable composition, usually tin, lead, copper, and antimony or zinc. Plated pewter is 7 antimony, 2 bismuth, 2 copper, 89 tin. A pewter often used is tin, 92, lead, 8.

Rees's alloy is tin 20, gold 1, silver 2.

Common Solder is an alloy of tin and lead. [Fine solder is 33.3 lead to 66.6 tin. Common solder is equal parts tin and lead; coarse solder is 66.6 lead to 33.3 tin].

286. **Compounds of tin.**—

Stannous Chloride:

This substance, known to the dyer as "tin salt," is made by dissolving metallic tin in hydrochloric acid. It may also be prepared by distilling tin filings with mercurous chloride. Its formula is $SnCl_2,2H_2O$; molecular weight, 224.5. It is used locally. It is poisonous; the antidotes are baking soda, magnesia, milk, and white of egg. Tin dissolved in nitrohydrochloric acid yields

stannic chloride, $SnCl_4$. The two chlorides of tin in connection with auric chloride yield purple of Cassius. (See section 258.)

287. **Palladium.**—

Symbol: Pd. *Latin name*: Palladium. *Equivalence*: II and IV. *Specific gravity:* 11.80. *Atomic weight*: 106. *Revised atomic weight:* 105.737. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: lower than platinum, but requires oxy-hydrogen blow-pipe. *Length of bar*, etc.: 1.0010; (12th rank). *Wt. of cubic ft. in lbs.*: 736.6. *Tenacity*: 11½ (Lead = 1): (7th rank). *Malleability*: inferior to platinum. *Ductility*: 6; (6th rank). *Conducting power* (*electricity*): 184 (silver = 1000); (5th rank). *Resistance to air*, etc.: 1; (first rank). More oxidizable than platinum at red heat. *Solubility*: soluble in nitric acid; attacked by iodine; aqua regia best solvent. *Direct combinations*: cyanogen, iodine, hydrogen, sulphur, chlorine, phosphorus, arsenic. *Color and appearance*: like platinum, or a platinum-gold alloy. *Structure*: native, grains of fibrous appearance. *Consistence*: hard as platinum. *Compounds*: palladium (II) and palladic (IV). *Alloys*: salmon-bronze.

Use in dentistry; in amalgam alloys. (See section 223).

288. **Platinum.**—

Symbol: Pt. *Latin name*: Platinum. *Equivalence*: II, and IV. *Specific gravity*: 21.50. One of the heaviest substances in nature. *Atomic weight*: 197. *Revised atomic weight:* 196.700; (according to some, 194.8). *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: above 3500° in oxyhydrogen flame, or coal-gas and oxygen flame. *Length of bar*, etc.: 1.0009; (13th rank, least expansible of the 13 metals). *Wt. cubic ft. in lbs.*: 1.344. *Tenacity*: 15, compared with lead; (4th rank). *Malleability*: 5; (5th rank). *Ductility*: 3; (3d rank). *Conducting power* (*heat*): 8; (8th rank). *Conducting power* (*electricity*): 180 (silver = 1,000): (6th

rank). *Resistance to air*, etc.: 1; (1st rank). *Solubility*: dissolves slowly in aqua regia. Acted on by fused alkaline hydrates at red heat. *Direct combinations*: sulphur, phosphorus, arsenic, silicon, chlorine. Absorbs and condenses gases when in finely divided state. *Color and appearance*: white with tinge of blue, brilliant but less than silver. *Structure*: (native) rounded grains; sometimes octahedral crystals. *Consistence*: hard as copper. *Compounds*: platinous (II), and platinic (IV). *Alloys*: with most metals. Gold, silver, lead form easily fusible alloys with it.

Use in dentistry: in amalgam alloys, for plates of continuous gum teeth, for pins for fastening porcelain teeth to the rubber or celluloid plate. Metallic platinum does not amalgamate with mercury, but spongy platinum unites with the latter when triturated with it in a warm mortar or in contact with acetic acid. (See, however, Rollins's process, following below). In finely divided state it is used as a coloring matter for artificial teeth.

Preparation of platinum for coloring the enamel of artificial teeth.—

The ordinary platinum sponge is too coarse to produce the best results without much grinding. Rollins proceeds as follows: Dissolve twenty grammes of platinum in aqua regia and evaporate to a thick syrup, then add one hundred grammes of caustic potash and boil. To this mixture add fifty grammes of grape sugar and boil ten minutes. Wash thoroughly by decantation and dry the residue, which is platinum in an exceedingly fine state. To prepare what is to be called "Platinum Color" use feldspar eight grammes, this platinum five hundred milligrammes.

Mix and grind five minutes on slab. Use this mixture to add to uncolored spar for the enamel.

289. **Platinum metals:** these are platinum, rhodium, palladium, ruthenium, and iridium.

Occurrence: the chief supply of platinum, which, like gold, is found free, is derived from the Ural Mountains. The Russian platinum diggings are near Bogoslowsk, Miask, Newjansk, and Nischnei Tagilsk. It is also found in Brazil, Peru, Columbia, California, and Borneo. The Russian platinum is always associated with other metals: analysis showed in one specimen, 75.1 platinum, 1.1 palladium, 3.5 rhodium, 2.6 iridium, 0.6 osmiridium, 2.3 osmium, 0.4 gold, 1.0 copper, and 8.1 iron.*

Preparation: the platinum is dissolved in fused galena, a little glass is introduced to melt over the surface, and a quantity of litharge, equal in weight to the galena, is gradually added. Sulphurous acid gas, from the lead sulphide and lead oxide, is formed, leaving metallic lead in combination with the platinum, free from osmium and iridium. The lead-platinum combination is then treated in a *cupellation* furnace, that is, a furnace containing a *cup*, made of bone ash; the lead removed as

* The annual product is two or three tons, of which the United States furnish about 200 ounces. It is worth about $15 an ounce, and the price tends to rise in consequence of the demand for it for use in electric lighting.

an oxide, leaving the platinum in spongy state on the cupel. The spongy platinum is refined in a lime furnace, by the heat of an oxy-hydrogen, or coal gas and oxygen flame.

290. **Compounds of platinum:** platinic chloride, $PtCl_4$, is formed when metallic platinum is dissolved in aqua regia. It is a reddish, deliquescent substance readily soluble in water and in alcohol.

291. **Iridium.**—

Symbol: Ir. *Latin name:* Iridium. *Equivalence:* II, IV, VI. *Specific gravity:* 21.1. *Atomic weight:* 192.7. *Revised atomic weight:* 192.651. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* fusible in oxyhydrogen blow-pipe; more refractory than platinum. *Resistance to air:* unalterable in air. *Solubility:* not soluble in aqua regia unless alloyed with platinum. *Direct combinations:* sulphur, chlorine, iodine, oxygen. *Color and appearance:* white, like polished steel. *Consistence:* very hard, brittle. *Compounds:* iridic, iridious, hypoiridious. *Alloys:* with platinum. *Value in dentistry:* for alloy with platinum in manufacture of plates and wire.

292. **Silicon.**—

Symbol: Si. *Latin name*: Silicium. *Equivalence*: II and IV. *Specific gravity*: 2.49. *Atomic weight* (*approx.*): 28.2. *Atomic weight* (*revised*): 28.1950. *Electrical state*: — *Solubility*: in melted zinc, etc. *Fusing point*: above melted iron. *Preparation*: made by action of sodium on potassium fluo-silicate.

Properties: occurs in three forms somewhat resembling carbon. Is an amorphous, nut-brown powder. In combination, as silica, SiO_2, found in sand, rocks, etc.

293. **Compounds of silicon:** the most important is *silica*, SiO_2. Silica occurs in nature as quartz crystal and in sand. Is found in animal tissues. Compounds are

silicates. Insoluble in water or acids, infusible except by oxyhydrogen flame, sp. gr. 2.66. Percentage composition, silicon, 48.04, oxygen, 51.96. Used in manufacture of porcelain teeth.

Use in dentistry: dentists use silica under the name of *silex* in the preparation of artificial teeth. For dental uses it is prepared by heating to white heat, plunging into cold water, and grinding to a fine powder.

294. **Titanium:** titanium itself is not used in dentistry, and the only compound of interest is the dioxide, titanic oxide, TiO_2, which occurs native in several different forms, viz., as the minerals rutile and anatase, and as brookite.

Rutile is the most abundant, and is used, ground up, as a coloring matter for artificial teeth. If ground moderately coarse it imparts a yellow of redder cast than when ground fine. It is used for the yellow color of the body of porcelain teeth.

295. **Carbon.**—

Symbol: C. *Equivalence:* II and IV. *Atomic weight (approx.):* 12. *Atomic weight (revised):* 11.9736. *Electrical state:* — . *Fusing point:* infusible. *Properties:* affinity for oxygen, hydrogen, sulphur. Infusible, non-volatile, unalterable solid. Absorbs gases, disinfectant.

296. **Dental uses.**—In the form of charcoal, coke, and anthracite coal, carbon is used in the dental laboratory. In the form of animal charcoal and of wood charcoal it is used in dental medicine.

Charcoal is prepared on a large scale by burning wood in heaps with limited supply of air. *Carbo ligni* is the official preparation.

Coke is the substance left in retorts after coal has been distilled in the production of illuminating gas.

Anthracite coal is the result of the slow decay of vegetable matter. It often contains 96 to 98 per cent. of carbon.

Carbo animalis purificatus consists of carbon and several salts of calcium, notably the phosphate and the carbonate.

Charcoal, and especially *animal* charcoal, has the power of absorbing gases, of destroying noxious odors, and of filtering coloring matters from solutions of organic substances. One volume of wood charcoal at 212°F will absorb 90 volumes of ammonia gas, 55 volumes of sulphuretted hydrogen, and 9 volumes of oxygen. It is administered internally to counteract the effect of poisons, as, for example, strychnine, but should be removed by the stomach pump.

297. **Illuminating gas** is made by subjecting bituminous coal to the action of dry heat in retorts. The coal is heated to bright redness, and the products given off from it are passed through a series of upright tubes, in form of an inverted U, called *condensers*, where the tar, steam, and ammonia are condensed. The gas is then passed through a series of large boxes called *purifiers*, in which it is purified by coming into contact with various substances as fresh slaked lime or a mixture of sawdust and iron oxide, and then it goes to a large tub-shaped vessel called the *gasometer* to be stored until needed.

It is a mixture essentially of hydrogen and marsh-gas mixed with variable proportions of olefiant gas, acetylene, the oxides of carbon, etc., etc. [Much of the illuminating gas now used is the so-called "water-gas," which contains usually a considerable amount of carbon monoxide, and is made by decomposing steam and then carburetting the gases formed].

298. Compounds of carbon.—

Carbon forms two compounds with oxygen, namely, *carbon monoxide* and *dioxide*. Carbon monoxide, CO, is formed when carbon is burned in deficient supply of air. Molecular weight, 28; density, 14; sp. gr., 0.9678. Is a gas. Colorless, insipid, very poisonous, insoluble, combustible.

Called also "carbonic oxide gas."

Carbon dioxide, CO_2, is a product of combustions and of fermentation. Made by pouring an acid on a carbonate, as sulphuric acid on marble or limestone. Molecular weight, 44; density, 22; sp. gr., 1.529. Colorless, odorless gas, present in air, water, breath, heavier than air. Narcotic. Slightly acid taste. Very soluble in water. Compounds are *carbonates*.

Carbonic Acid gas, known to chemists as carbonic dioxide, or carbon dioxide, is a constituent of the breath, is found in small quantities in the atmosphere, and is a product of fermentation. It is not a true acid, as defined in this book, but an *anhydride*, carbonic anhydride, CO_2. The hydrated acid is not found, but its salts exist, as, for example, the various *carbonates*, like sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3.

299. Carbon Disulphide.—

Synonyms: carbon bisulphide, carbon bisulphuret or bisulphuret of carbon. Official name, Carbonei Bisulphidum.

Theoretical constitution: CS_2, one atom of carbon and two of sulphur. Molecular weight, 76.

Preparation: made by passing fumes of sulphur over red hot charcoal.

Properties: mobile, colorless liquid of disgusting odor except when pure. Very volatile. Dissolves iodine, sulphur, phosphorus, oils, fats, caoutchouc, etc. Sometimes used as local anæsthetic.

Use in dentistry: to dissolve caoutchouc.

Pentads and Hexads.

300. None of the pentads are used in dentistry except those classified as triads, when varying in equivalence. The following list shows *hexads* of importance:

Table 24. Important Hexads.

Manganese.	Hexads positive to hydrogen.
Iron.	
Nickel.	
Cobalt.	
Chromium.	Hexad negative to hydrogen.

301. **Manganese.**—

Symbol: Mn. *Latin name:* Manganesium. *Equivalence:* II, IV, VI; also a pseudo-triad. *Specific gravity:* 8.01 to 8.03. *Atomic weight (approx.):* 53.9. *Atomic weight (revised):* 53.9060. *Electrical state:* +. *Properties:* grayish white metal of but little lustre, hard, brittle, and nearly as refractory as platinum.

302. **Compounds of manganese.**—

The only important compound for dental uses is the *dioxide*, MnO_2, which, in minute quantity, imparts a purple color to the frit, probably due to formation of an oxysilicate. A *silicate* is also used in enamels; it is a yellow amorphous powder turning brown on exposure to air and soluble in dilute acids.

Manganese dioxide occurs in nature as the mineral *pyrolusite*. It is a heavy, black, crystalline mineral insoluble in water. When heated to redness it liberates oxygen.

303. Iron.

Symbol: Fe. *Latin name:* Ferrum. *Equivalence:* II, IV,* VI. *Specific gravity:* 7.79 to 7.84. *Atomic weight:* 56. *Revised atomic weight:* 55.9130. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point:* 3500°F (wrought iron). Ordinary, 2900°F. *Length of bar:* 1.0012 (10th rank). *Weight of cubic foot in lbs.:* 489.4. *Tensile strength:* 29.0 (maximum). *Tenacity:* 27½, steel, 42, (1st rank). *Malleability:* 8; (8th rank). *Ductility:* 4; (4th rank). *Conducting power (heat):* 6; (6th rank). *Conducting power (electricity):* 168; (silver = 1000); (7th rank). *Resistance to air:* rusts in moist air. *Solubility:* soluble in hydrochloric and sulphuric acids; in dilute nitric. *Direct combinations:* chlorine, bromine, iodine, sulphur, and members of the phosphorus group except nitrogen. *Color and appearance:* depend on variety. Pure iron is white. *Structure:* white cast iron, crystalline; gray iron, granular; wrought iron, fibrous; crystals probably cubical. *Consistence:* pure iron is soft and tough. *Compounds:* ferric $(Fe_2)^{VI}$, ferrous (Fe^{II}), and ferroso-ferric, $Fe^{II}(Fe_2)^{VI}$. *Alloys:* Aich's metal, arguzoid. German silver plate, sterro-metal.

Use in dentistry: as steel, and in many ways.

Occurrence: the iron ores are very numerous and widely distributed; those used in the manufacture of iron are hæmatite (Fe_2O_3), magnetite (Fe_3O_4), limonite (a hydrate), and siderite ($FeCO_3$).

Preparation: the general process is to reduce with carbon, metallic iron and the oxides of carbon being formed. Sometimes the ore is first roasted to get rid of sulphur, carbonic

* Iron as a pseudo-triad in ferric compounds is really quadrivalent.

acid, water, etc. The ore, containing iron oxide, is then reduced, *i. e.*, deprived of its oxygen, in a blast furnace, which is filled at the top with alternate layers of coal, broken ore, and fluxes, such as limestone or silicates. Iron obtained by this method is known as **cast-iron,** and contains more or less carbon and slag, when drawn off into moulds to form **pig-iron. Wrought-iron** is made by subjecting pig-iron to the **puddling process,** during which the molten metal is thoroughly stirred in reverberating furnaces, where there is a free supply of air, so that the carbon of the pig-iron is burned and other impurities oxidized.

304. *Steel* is now made by the Bessemer process, by blowing air under great pressure into molten cast-iron, consuming the carbon; iron rich in carbon and manganese, termed *spiegel-eisen*, is then added to give the proper amount of carbon.

Malleable iron is steel which has undergone further treatment by heat and atmospheric air.

305. Dental uses of iron: chiefly in tools; iron is by far the strongest and yet one of the lightest of the metals; steel is the strongest and one of the hardest and most elastic of all materials; malleable iron possesses great strength and toughness, but is soft enough to be turned, bored, and punched, and, when heated, is easily wrought and without crack-

ing. Wrought-iron, at bright red heat, can be welded, that is, joined to another piece of metal, without the use of solder. Wrought-iron has the property of acquiring with great rapidity the properties of a magnet and of parting with them rapidly, hence is well adapted for use in the construction of electro-magnetic and magneto-electric apparatus. Cast-iron is easily melted, and can be made into castings, which may be readily filed or turned, or made so hard that no tool can affect them.

When cold, iron is the least malleable of metals in common use, but when heated, its ductility is such that it can be rolled into the thinnest sheets and drawn into the finest wire, which, when $\frac{1}{10}$th inch in diameter, will sustain a weight of 700 pounds. With exception of platinum, iron is the least fusible of the useful metals.

306. **Compounds of Iron:** compounds of **Iron** are chiefly of two kinds, ferr*ic* and ferr*ous*.

Ferric compounds: iron as a pseudo-triad. *Ferric* chloride, Fe_2Cl_6, per-chloride, sesquichloride, chloride of iron, Ferri Chloridum; orange-yellow, deliquescent, soluble. *Liquor ferri chloridi*, U. S. P., contains 37.8 per cent. of the anhydrous. "Tincture of Iron" is one part of the *Liquor* to about two of alcohol (Tinctura Ferri Chloridi, U. S. P.); hemostatic, strong chalybeate, styptic taste, acid reaction, stains teeth and acts on them. *Ferric Hydrate*, $Fe_2(HO)_6$, hydrated oxide, hydrated peroxide, peroxide, sesquioxide, red oxide. Precipitate ferric sulphate

or ferric chloride by ammonia or by sodium hydrate. Reddish-brown powder used as antidote to arsenic; must be freshly made. *Hydrated oxide of iron with magnesia*, U. S. P., made by adding magnesia to a solution of ferric sulphate. *Ferric Sulphate*, $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$, in solution forming "solution of tersulphate of iron," U. S. P., color reddish-brown. *Ferric Subsulphate* (doubtful composition) $Fe_4O(SO_4)_5$, called "Monsel's solution," ruby-red; valuable as a hemostatic, may be taken internally. *Dialyzed Iron*, aqueous solution of about 5 per cent. of ferric hydrate with some ferric chloride. Ammonia is used in making it, and the ammonium chloride formed passed through a dialyzer.

Ferrous compounds: iron as a dyad. Ferrous salts are usually green, and alter in the air to *-ic* salts. *Ferrous chloride*, $FeCl_2$, protochloride; *ferrous iodide*, FeI_2, protiodide, green, volatile, deliquescent, soluble. *Ferrous sulphide*, FeS, protosulphide, sulphuret of iron, is used to make H_2S (sulphuretted hydrogen). *Ferrous sulphate*, $FeSO_4$, green vitriol, copperas; dissolve iron in 1½ parts H_2SO_4 diluted with 4 parts water: efflorescent, bluish-green crystals, acrid, styptic taste, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, astringent, irritant, disinfectant.

307. Dental uses of compounds of iron: ferric chloride is used externally, to arrest alveolar hæmorrhage, either in form of the deliquesced crystals or in solution. It is also applied to fungous tumors. It is given internally. Monsel's powder and solution are used to arrest hæmorrhages following extraction of teeth, etc., etc.

308. **Nickel.***—

*Nickel is one of the toughest of all metals, and is now used in manufacture of crucibles which to some extent are taking the place of platinum crucibles, as they cost only about one-tenth as much.

Symbol: Ni. *Latin name:* Niccolum. *Equivalence:* II, IV, (Ni_2) . *Specific gravity:* 8.60 to 8.82. *Atomic weight:* 58. *Revised atomic weight:* 57.928. *Electrical state:* +. *Fusing point*: less than iron. *Weight of cubic foot in lbs*: 541.2. *Tensile strength*: same as iron. *Tenacity*: like iron, very great. *Malleability, Ductility*: very ductile and malleable. *Conducting power* (*heat*): about the same as iron. *Conducting power* (*electricity*): 131; (8th rank). *Resistance to air*: rusts less readily than iron; magnetic. *Solubility*: soluble in dilute mineral acids, especially nitric. *Direct combinations*: with chlorine, cyanogen, oxygen, sulphur, arsenic. *Color and appearance*: silver-white, with a slight yellowish tinge and very lustrous. *Consistence*: hard. *Compounds*: mostly nickelous. *Alloys*: arguzoid, electrum, German silver, tutenag.

309. **Cobalt.**—

Symbol: Co. *Latin name*: Cobaltum. *Equivalence*: II, IV, $(Co_2)^{VI}$. *Specific gravity*: 8.49 to 8.9. *Atomic weight*: 58.9. *Revised atomic weight*: 58.8870. *Electrical state*: +. *Fusing point*: less than that of iron. *Weight of cubic foot in lbs.*: 558.7. *Tensile strength*: like iron. *Tenacity*: like iron. *Malleability*: like iron. *Ductility*: like iron. *Resistance to air*: like nickel. *Solubility*: like nickel. *Direct combinations*: chlorine, oxygen, sulphur. *Color and appearance*: reddish-white; magnetic. *Structure*: has granular fracture. *Consistence*: hard. *Compounds*: cobaltous, cobaltic, and cobaltous-cobaltic like ferroso-ferric.

Compounds of Cobalt.—*

Impure protoxide of cobalt serves as a basis for the preparation of the colors of cobalt, among which are various blues. Oxide of cobalt is sometimes used for the blue color of points of porcelain teeth.

*The term "cobalt" is sometimes applied to metallic arsenic.

310. **Chromium.**—

Symbol: Cr. *Latin name*: Chromium. *Equivalence*: II, IV, VI, and pseudo-triad. *Specific gravity*: 7.01. *Atomic weight* (*approx.*): 52. *Atomic weight* (*revised*): 52.009. *Electrical state*: —.

311. **Compounds of Chromium. Chromic Anhydride.**—

Synonyms: chromic trioxide, chromic oxide, chromic acid. Official name, Acidum Chromicum.

Theoretical constitution: chromic "acid" so-called is not an acid but an oxide, CrO_3, composed of one atom of chromium to three of oxygen; by weight, 52 parts of chromium to 48 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 100.

Preparation: chromic anhydride separates in crystals from a mixture of potassium dichromate and sulphuric acid:

$$\underset{\text{Potassium dichromate.}}{K_2Cr_2O_7} + \underset{\text{Sulphuric acid.}}{2H_2SO_4} = \underset{\text{Chromic anhydride.}}{2CrO_3} + \underset{\text{Acid potassium sulphate.}}{2KHSO_4} + H_2O$$

Properties: fine red, very deliquescent,* needle-shaped crystals, which have strongly corrosive action on organic matter, and decompose certain substances with explosive violence, as alcohol, sugar, or glycerine. It forms dichromates with oxides of the alkali metals, as potassium dichromate with potassium oxide:

$$\underset{\text{Potassium oxide.}}{K_2O} + \underset{\text{Chromic oxide.}}{2CrO_3} = \underset{\text{Potassium dichromate.}}{K_2Cr_2O_7}.$$

The crystals are readily soluble in water, forming an orange yellow solution of strongly acid properties. Alcohol is inflamed by the crystals.

Dental uses, etc.: used in dentistry locally, for removal of tumors, morbid growths, etc., etc. If combined with glycerine, care must be taken not to mix too rapidly, but

---

**Absolutely pure* chromic acid, wholly free from sulphuric acid, should not deliquesce when used as a caustic.

drop by drop to avoid explosion. It penetrates tissues deeply.

Toxicology: chromic acid is a poison, and a violently corrosive agent. Poisoning by it should be treated promptly and with vigor as in case of poisoning by sulphuric acid. Cause the patient to drink at once water containing 300 to 400 grains of magnesia, or else half an ounce of soap which has been dissolved in two quarts of hot water and cooled, or water with which wood ashes have been mixed, or a solution of sodium bicarbonate (150 grains in a pint of water). If nothing else is at hand, give milk or the whites of four eggs in a quart of water. Burns from it should be treated as in case of hydrochloric acid, and as promptly as possible.

Chromic oxide of formula Cr_2O_3, better known as the *sesquioxide,* is a green powder insoluble in water and in acids. It is obtained by heating potassium dichromate with sulphur. It is used as a coloring matter for porcelain teeth to modify or tone the bright yellow of the oxide of titanium in the darker shades.

CHAPTER IV.

CARBON COMPOUNDS OR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

312. **Theory.**—

1. *Organic Chemistry* is the chemistry of *carbon* compounds.

2. The *elements* found in organic compounds are, besides *carbon*, chiefly *hydrogen*, *oxygen*, and *nitrogen*; sometimes sulphur and phosphorus.

3. *The general properties* of organic compounds are as follows: combustible (except CO_2 and its salts); solids usually when carbon atoms predominate in their molecule; liquids or gaseous when hydrogen predominates; easily volatilized gases or liquids when a small number of atoms in the molecule; liquids of high boiling points or solids when the number of atoms in the molecule is large.

4. *Quantitative* analysis more important than qualitative to establish identity of organic compounds. If the elements of an organic substance are determined, the

analysis is called *ultimate* or *elementary*; if different organic substances when mixed together are separated, the analysis is called *proximate*.

5. The presence of *carbon* in a combustible form will prove a compound to be organic, hence, if a substance burns with generation of carbon dioxide (shown by passing the gas through lime-water) the organic nature of this substance is established. The presence of *hydrogen* may be shown by allowing the gaseous products of combustion to pass through a cool glass tube, when drops of water will be deposited. To show presence of *nitrogen*, heat with a mixture of two parts calcium hydrate to one part sodium hydrate; the nitrogen is converted into ammonia, recognized by its odor and action on paper moistened with copper sulphate solution.

6. A chemical *formula* is called *empirical* when it gives the simplest expression of the composition of a substance; this formula, however, does not necessarily denote the actual number of atoms in the molecule, which may be two or three times the number given in the empirical formula; thus, the empirical formula of acetic acid is CH_2O, but the actual molecular formula contains twice the number of atoms or $C_2H_4O_2$. Besides empirical and molecular formulæ, others called *rational*, *constitutional*, *structural*, or *graphic* are used. The molecular formula of acetic acid is $C_2H_4O_2$, but the formula $HC_2H_3O_2$ shows that acetic acid, like nitric acid, HNO_3, is monobasic, containing one atom of hydrogen, which can be replaced by an atom of a metal; hence $HC_2H_3O_2$ is called a *constitutional* formula.

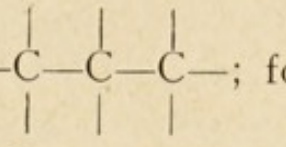
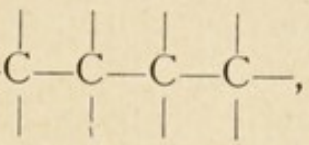
7. *Radicals* or *residues*. These are expressions for unsaturated groups of atoms known to enter as a whole into different compounds, but having no separate existence. Water, H_2O, is a *saturated* compound, that is the one atom of oxygen—which is a dyad, and may be said therefore

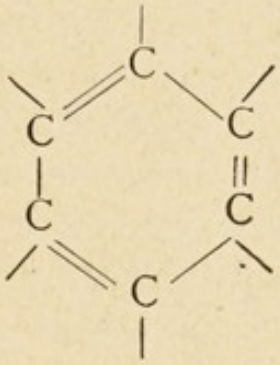
to have *two* points of attraction—combines with two of hydrogen and therefore has both its points of attraction satisfied. If now one atom of H be taken from H_2O, there is left the group of atoms HO, which is called a radical, as it consists of an atom of oxygen, in which but one point of attraction is actually saturated, the second one not being provided for; moreover, this group HO occurs in many compounds—as, for example, in the hydrates, as potassium hydrate, KHO, etc. The *equivalence* of radicals depends upon the number of points of attraction unprovided for: carbon requires four atoms of hydrogen to provide for its points of attraction; therefore CH_3 would be a *monad*, CH_2 a dyad, CH a triad. (See Chapter II).

Radicals are *electro-positive* and *electro-negative.* The most important positive radicals are ammonium NH_4, the ethyl series of radicals (such as methyl CH_3, ethyl CH_4, etc.) and also of other series, phenyl, glyceryl, etc.

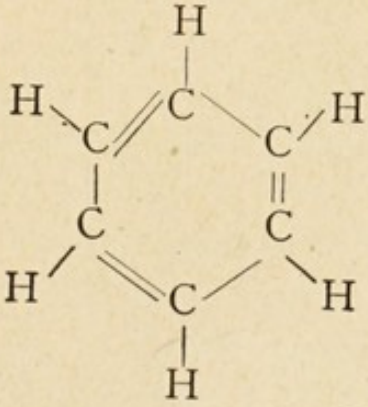
The most important negative radicals are *acid* radicals, as $C_2H_3O_2$, that of all acetates, C_2O_4 that of all oxalates, etc. HO the radical of hydrates and CN of cyanides are negative also.

8. *Chains:* the expression *chain* denotes a *series* of atoms, held together in such a manner that affinities are left unsaturated. The atoms of the series must have a greater equivalence than one, *i. e.*, must be dyad, etc. The existence of such an enormous number of carbon compounds is greatly due to the property of carbon to form these chains. Carbon is a tetrad, hence two atoms would form a chain as follows:—C—C—; each atom has four

bonds, one of which unites with one of the other, leaving in this particular chain six free affinities. Three atoms of carbon would be  ; four,  , etc., etc. The free affinities may be saturated with various atoms or radicals, hence the almost unlimited number of possible combinations. Atoms are not always united by one affinity. When they are united by *two*, the expression for two atoms of carbon would be $\rangle C = C \langle$; if by three, —C≡C—. In the so-called *closed chain* of C_6 we have the atoms united partially by double and partially by single union:



Benzine, C_6H_6, would then be represented as follows:

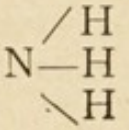
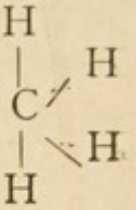


It is easy to see from these two diagrams the origin of the term *skeleton*, which is sometimes used instead of chain.

9. *Homologous series.* Any series of organic compounds, the members of which preceding or following

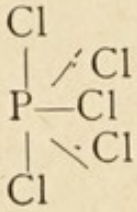
each other differ by CH_2, is called a homologous series.*

10. *Types.* Most substances may be classified under the five following types;

I.	II.	III.	IV.
Hydrogen.	Water.	Ammonia.	Methane.
H—H	H—O—H		

V.

Phosphoric chloride.



Almost any compound may be classed in one of these types by replacing the constituents of these types by other elements or radicals of the same equivalence.

11. *Substitution.* Replacement of an atom or group of atoms by other atoms or groups: $C_6H_6 + HNO_3 = C_6H_5NO_2 + H_2O$. Here for one atom of hydrogen in benzine (C_6H_6) has been substituted the group NO_2. (See Chap. II).

12. *Derivatives.* Chloroform, $CHCl_3$, is a *derivative* of marsh gas, CH_4, because it may be obtained from the latter by replacement of three atoms of hydrogen by three of chlorine. The term is applied to bodies derived from others, by some kind of decomposition, generally by substitution. (See Chap. II).

13. *Isomerism.* Two or more substances having the same elements in the same proportions by weight, or having the same percentage composition, and yet being

---

When the carbon remains the same but the hydrogen differs by H_2, the series is said to be *isologous*.

different bodies with different properties, are called *isomeric* bodies. When two or more substances have the same molecular formulæ they are said to be *metameric* with one another; thus CN_2H_4O is either urea or ammonium cyanate; hence, urea is said to be metameric with ammonium cyanate. Sometimes structural formulæ will serve to distinguish two substances metameric with each other. When a substance contains some multiple of the number of each of the atoms contained in the molecule of the other, it is said to be *polymeric* with it; thus acetic acid $C_2H_4O_2$, is polymeric with grape-sugar, $C_6H_{12}O_6$. (See Chap. II).

14. *Decomposition.* Organic bodies decompose readily under the influence of heat or chemical agents. Heat will volatilize some organic bodies without decomposition; whilst others are decomposed by heat with generation of volatile products. *Dry or destructive* distillation is the term applied to the process of heating non-volatile organic substances in such a way that the oxygen in the air has no access and to such an extent that decomposition takes place. (See Chap. II).

15. *Combustion and decay.* In common combustion, provided an excess of atmospheric air be present, the carbon of an organic substance is converted into carbon dioxide, the hydrogen into water, sulphur and phosphorus into sulphuric and phosphoric acids, and the nitrogen set free. In decay, which is slow oxidation, the compounds mentioned above are finally produced, but many intermediate products are also generated. Alcohol when burned forms carbon dioxide and water; exposed to the air, it undergoes slow oxidation, forming aldehyde first, then acetic acid.

16. *Fermentation and putrefaction.* An organic substance under favorable temperature and during the presence of moisture and of a substance termed a ferment, undergoes

a peculiar kind of decomposition, during which its molecule is split up into two or more molecules of less complicated composition.

17. *Difference between fermentation and putrefaction.* (See Ferments, section 476).

18. *Action of various agents on organic matter.* Chlorine and bromine usually remove or replace the hydrogen of an organic substance. Sometimes they combine directly with it, and sometimes, in presence of water, act as oxidizing agents by combining with the hydrogen of the water and liberating oxygen. Nitric acid either forms (i) salts with organic matter, (ii) oxidizes it, or (iii) substitutes NO_2 (nitryl) for hydrogen. In the latter case the additional quantity of oxygen added renders the compounds highly combustible or even explosive. Substances having a great affinity for water, as, for example, sulphuric acid, act on many organic substances by removing hydrogen and oxygen, leaving dark or black compounds consisting mainly of carbon. Alkalies may combine directly, form salts, form soaps, oxidize, or evolve ammonia from nitrogenous compounds. Reducing agents, especially nascent hydrogen, either combine directly, remove oxygen, or replace oxygen.

313. **Classification of organic substances:**

Organic substances of interest to the dentist may be classified as follows: *hydrocarbons* (ethyl series of radicals) *alcohols* (carbohydrates) *ethers, glucosides, fats, waxes, aldehydes, ketones, organic acids and salts, alkaloids, proteids, ferments.*

314. Hydrocarbons.

Group 1. Paraffines: the general formula for this series is $C_nH_{2n\times 2}$, which means that, however many carbon atomsa paraffine contains, it will contain *twice* as many hydrogen

atoms and two more. Thus marsh gas, a member of this series, contains one atom of carbon; one multiplied by two and two added to the product equals *four*, therefore the number of hydrogen atoms is *four*, and the formula is CH_4.

American petroleum contains many members of this series. They are isolated from petroleum by *fractional distillation*. This process may be conducted in the following manner: the liquid to be distilled is placed in a retort, through the tubulure of which a thermometer passes to indicate the temperature at which the substance boils. The first portion, which distills over, will consist chiefly of that liquid which has the lowest boiling point, and, if the receiver be changed at stated intervals corresponding to a certain rise in the temperature, a series of liquids will be obtained, containing substances the boiling-points of which lie within the limits of temperature between which such liquids are collected.

315. **Petroleum or Mineral Oil.**—

This substance, known also as *rock oil* or *liquid bitumen*, is a natural product, consisting of a number of hydrocarbons,* together with small quantities of sulphuretted, oxygenized, and nitrogenized bodies. It contains about 85 per cent. of carbon, and 15 of hydrogen.

316. Among the products obtained from petroleum are *rhigolene*, *gasoline*, *naphtha*, *benzine*, *kerosene*.†

317. **Rhigolene:** one of the lighter products of petro-

---

* These are homologous derivatives of CH_4 up to about $C_{16}H_{34}$.

† In distilling the crude oil, naphtha, benzine, rhigolene, etc., being the lightest come over first; then at greater heat, *kerosene;* the residue is composed of the heaviest compounds which require high heat for their distillation: namely, lubricating oil, vaseline, paraffine, etc.

leum, sp. gr. from 0.590 to 0.625. Highly volatile, inflammable, boils at 70°F, colorless, odorless, when pure. It is used for producing local anæsthesia. Most specimens of it have a disagreeable odor of petroleum. It should be kept in a cool place, in a tightly stoppered flask, and should not be brought near a light nor used at all at night.

318. **Gasoline:** this substance is the lightest and most volatile portion of petroleum "naphtha," and is employed for napthalizing gas and air. Its specific gravity is from 0.650 to 0.665. It boils at 119°F.

319. **Naphtha** has a density of from 0.695 to 0.705, and is often an adulterant of kerosene.

Mineral Naphtha or **"benzine":** this substance should not be confused with *benzene*. "Benzine" is a petroleum product, while benzene is a coal-tar product. The synonyms of "benzine" are petroleum spirit, petroleum naphtha, shale naphtha, benzoline.

It is a thin, colorless liquid of 0.69 to 0.74 sp. gr., inflammable, volatile. It dissolves gutta percha, naphthalin, paraffine wax, and many similar substances. It is used as an illuminating agent in sponge lamps.

320. **Mineral burning oil or kerosene:** American petroleum yields from 50 to 70 per cent. of its weight of kerosene, which is also called refined petroleum, photogene, and paraffine oil.

It is a solvent of sulphur, iodine, phosphorus, camphor, wax, fats, many resins. It softens india-rubber to a glairy varnish. Its sp. gr. is from 0.78 to 0.82. Good lamp oil should neither be too viscous nor too volatile, and should have a tolerably high boiling point. Cold oil of good quality will not take fire, when a light is applied to it, nor should its vapor inflame. New York State law declares that oils used for illuminating purposes shall not

give a vapor that will "flash" below 100°F., nor shall themselves ignite below 300 F.

321. **Vaselene or vaseline.**—

Synonyms: cosmolene, saxolene, petroleum jelly.

Theoretical constitution: *vaselene is a mixture of hydrocarbons*, consisting chiefly of those whose formulæ are from $C_{16}H_{34}$ to $C_{20}H_{42}$, together with some of the olefine series.

Preparations: vaselene consists of those portions of petroleum which, at ordinary temperatures, are soft or pasty. The last distillate or the undistilled portion is treated with superheated steam, and filtered through animal charcoal.

Properties and uses: colorless or pale yellow, odorless, translucent, slightly fluorescent, neutral, semi-solid. Its sp. gr., when melted, is 0.840 to 0.866, and it melts from 95°F. to 104°. It is insoluble in water, nearly in alcohol, freely soluble in ether, chloroform, benzene, carbon disulphide, and turpentine. It is miscible in all proportions with fixed and volatile oils. It forms an intimate mixture with glycerine. It dissolves sulphur, iodine, bromine, carbolic acid, atropine, strychnine, phosphorus, benzoic acid, and iodoform, the last best when warmed. *It can not be saponified, nor does it become rancid;* hence is a valuable agent in ointments. It is but little affected by chemical

reagents. *It is a valuable substitute for lard in the preparation of ointments containing sulphur, the iodides, compounds of lead, zinc, and mercury.*

Use in dentistry: vaseline is used as an application to inflamed surfaces, as a dressing in periostitis, and as an emollient after devitalization or removal of dental pulps.

322. **Mineral lubricating oil:** the various products known by this title are obtained from the less volatile fluid portions of petroleum. It consists chiefly of higher members of the olefine series. Its color ranges from pale yellow, through all shades of red, brown, green and blue, to black. Good qualities have very little taste, and no marked smell, even when heated.

323. Group 3. Hydrocarbons of the *fourth* series. General formula, C_nH_{2n-4}.

[Hydrocarbons of the *third* series, C_nH_{2n-2}, are of no importance to the dentist]. Those of the *fourth* series include turpentine and a large number of oils, essential or volatile so-called. These different essential oils are mostly isomers or polymers, having for a formula $C_{10}H_{16}$, or some multiple of it.

324. **Oil of turpentine:** $C_{10}H_{16}$, called also **spirit of turpentine** and essence of turpentine, obtained by distilling turpentine or oleo-resinous juice, exuding from various kinds of pine.

It is a colorless, mobile liquid, having peculiar, aromatic and disagreeable odor; acrid, caustic taste; does not mix with water; soluble in alcohol; dissolves iodine, sulphur, phosphorus, fixed oils, resins, etc.; exposed to the air absorbs oxygen, becomes thicker, finally resinous. *After prolonged contact with air becomes ozonized.* Sp. gr., 0.864. Boiling point, 312°F. It is miscible in all propor-

tions with ether, or at least very soluble in it, and in carbon disulphide, chloroform, benzine. petroleum spirit, fixed and essential oils. *It dissolves fats, waxes, resins, and caoutchouc.*

325. *Sauitas oil* is made by oxidizing oil of turpentine, floating on water, by a stream of heated air.

326. **Terpenes, terpin, terebene, etc.:** there has been great confusion in regard to the names of these substances.

Terpene is the general name for hydrocarbons having $C_{10}H_{16}$ or some multiple for their composition. Thus, for example, pure oil of turpentine, $C_{10}H_{16}$, is called a terpene. [*Camphene* has been used as a general term for terpenes, *but it is also used for a particular kind of terpene*].

Terpene is not the same as terpin or terpine; terpin is a *particular* member of the group to which the *general* name terpene is given. Terebene is a terpene. Terpenes are either natural or artificial: the natural terpenes occur in oil of turpentine; the artificial are camphene, terebene, menthene, cajuputene, etc., etc. The derivative from *French oil of turpentine only* is called terpene hydrate. Derivatives from any oil of turpentine are terpene hydrochloride, terpin hydrate, terpin, terpinol, etc., etc.

327. **Terebene:** this substance, $C_{10}H_{16}$, isomeric with oil of turpentine, is an artificial terpene produced by the action of sulphuric acid on oil of turpentine. *It is a molecular modification of essence of turpentine.* It is a clear, color-

less liquid and an agreeable remedy, having an odor like that of freshly sawn pine wood. It does not mix with water. It imparts a very distinct odor of violets to the urine.

Dr. Wm. Murrell, of London, has employed terebene for the last five years and has made experiments to ascertain its properties. In the proportion of one to five hundred it checks fermentation, and in one to one thousand prevents it.

It absorbs oxygen readily, and is a disinfectant, and antiseptic. It dissolves in the various essential oils, and is a solvent for gutta percha, iodine, and resins. It is soluble in 10 parts of alcohol. Its sp. gr. is 0.860, and it boils at 313°F. Most commercial terebenes are contaminated with resin, turpentine, and dioxide of hydrogen. It is, however, almost impossible to prevent the formation of hydrogen dioxide in terebene, which, so far as topical action is concerned, does no harm, but is of advantage. Iodol and terebene are now used together in proportions as follows: iodol, 10 grains, terebene, 1 fluid ounce.

Terebene is used in dentistry as an *antiseptic*, *disinfectant*, and stimulant.

328. **Terpin:** and **terpin hydrate:** the "terpin" used in medicine should preferably be called terpin hydrate, as it is not properly terpin. Nor is it by any means terp*ene* hydrate. The substance now used as an expectorant is $C_{10}H_{16}$ $(H_2O)_2$, H_2O. It occurs in large, transparent crystals.

329. **Essential or volatile oils:*** theoretical constitution: most of the volatile oils of plants are *terpenes*, that is, hydrocarbons of formula $C_{10}H_{16}$; others are polymers of terpenes of

*Called *essential* oils because usually the fragrant essence of plants especially of the flowers.

formula $C_{15}H_{24}$. The hydrocarbons of plants are liable to change in contact with air or moisture, so that they are not found in the pure state, even when freshly obtained. Some essential oils consist mostly of certain ethers, some of aromatic aldehydes.

Preparation: the volatile oils of plants may be obtained either by *pressure,* as in case of oils of laurel, lemon, or bergamot; by *distillation* with water, or by passing a current of *steam* over the matter to be extracted; by *fermentation and distillation*, as with oils of mustard and bitter almonds; by *solution in a fixed oil.*

General properties: essential oils of plants are *liquid* at ordinary temperatures, but deposit solid matters in severe cold. Usually lighter than water, colorless or yellow, rapidly darkening and ultimately becoming resinoid, of marked and highly characteristic odor, readily combustible, *nearly insoluble in water, freely soluble in alcohol*, miscible in all proportions with carbon disulphide, fixed oils, turpentine, and petroleum spirit; as a rule not saponified nor acted on by alkalies, but destroyed by strong nitric or sulphuric acid. They may be separated from their alcoholic solutions† by addition of water or solution of

†An alcoholic solution of a number of these oils is called a *cologne.*

sodium sulphate. They are very often adulterated with alcohol, chloroform, oil of turpentine, and fixed oils. Cheaper essential oils are often mixed with the more expensive. Essential oils are gradually affected by exposure to air, some oxygen being absorbed, while at the same time a peculiar resin is formed. This oxidizing action is attended by development of ozone. If a spray of one of these oils be discharged into a room where there is plenty of sunlight, enough ozone is generated to purify the air.

It is likely that the oxidation and change of these oils is due to the presence of small traces of water. Mr. John Williams has obtained anhydrous essential oils, by means of apparatus in which the oils were distilled without presence of water.

330. **Anise oils:** the Saxon oil is the best, though the Russian is much liked. The official, Oleum Anisi, is colorless or yellowish, with the peculiar odor and taste of the seed. Its sp. gr. is 0.976 to 0.990, increasing by age. At 50°–59°F. it solidifies, but is fluid at 62°.6. It is soluble in an equal weight of alcohol.

331. **Bergamot:** Oleum Bergamii. It is of sweet, very agreeable odor, and of bitter, aromatic, pungent taste. In color the oil is pale green-yellow. The reaction is slightly acid. It is soluble in alcohol.

332. **Cajuput:** this oil is transparent, with lively, penetrating, camphor-like odor, of green color, and warm, pungent taste. The green color is due to copper, sometimes to chlorophyll. It is met with of a greenish color, even when no copper is present. A specimen of Paris oil contained, according to Guibourt, 0.022 per cent. of copper.

Cajuput oil is used in dentistry as a local application in odontalgia, and in neuralgia. Oleum Cajuputi is the official name.

333. **Caraway:** this oil, Oleum Cari, is somewhat viscid, pale yellow, becoming brownish with age, with odor of the fruit, and of aromatic, acrid taste. It consists of two liquid oils, *carvene* and *carvol*, is of neutral reaction, and soluble in alcohol.

334. **Carvacrol:** obtained by treating caraway oil with iodine, and washing the product with caustic potash. Pure carvacrol is a viscid, colorless oil, nearly insoluble in water, of an odor like creasote, and of strong, acrid, persistent taste. It is lighter than water. It is antiseptic, disinfectant, and escharotic. It is used in dentistry locally in odontalgia, where there is sensitive dentine, alveolar abscess, as an *antiseptic*, and in gargles. It dissolves Hill's Stopping and gutta percha.

335. **Cinnamon:** obtained by distillation from cinnamon, of a light yellow color when freshly prepared, becoming deeper by age and finally red. It has a pungent, hot taste. It is used in dentistry locally, for relief of odontalgia.

336. **Cloves:** the oil of cloves contains a *cedrene* or hydrocarbon having the formula $C_{15}H_{24}$, and called *caryophyllin*. It contains other substances, as tannin, resin, and an oxygenized oil called *eugenol*, or *eugenic acid*. Oil of cloves is clear and colorless when freshly prepared, but yellow and finally reddish-brown on exposure. It has a hot, aromatic taste, and the odor of cloves. Good Zanzibar cloves yield about 18 per cent. of oil. Oil of cloves is used to disguise the odor of

carbolic acid, creasote, etc. It is used in dentistry to relieve odontalgia.

337. **Eucalyptus:** the oil of eucalyptus is colorless or very pale, yellowish, of characteristic aromatic odor, and pungent, spicy, cooling taste, neutral in reaction and soluble in alcohol. The official name is Oleum Eucalypti.

338. **Eugenol:** $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$, an oxidized oil, prepared by decomposing potassium eugenate with sulphuric acid. It is properly an acid, and will be considered under the head of acids.

339. **Lavender:** this oil is obtained from the flowers of *Lavandula vera*, and is of a pale-yellow color.

340. **Oil of Gaultheria** is a stimulant, volatile oil from the leaves of *Gaultheria procumbens*, first colorless, gradually becoming reddish, and one of the heaviest of the volatile oils. About 90 per cent. of the oil is composed of the so-called methyl salicylate, $(CH_3(C_7H_5O_3)$. The formula of salicylic acid is $C_7H_6O_3$; that of methyl salicylate, $C_7 \left\{ \begin{matrix} H_5 \\ CH_3 \end{matrix} \right\} O_3$.

341. **Mint:** oil of peppermint, Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ, is of greenish-yellow color, becoming reddish by age. It has a strong aromatic odor, and a warm, camphorous, pungent taste, succeeded by a sensation of coolness, when air is drawn into the mouth.

342. **Neroli:** the oil obtained from orange flowers is termed oil of neroli, and is a volatile oil of delightful odor.

343. **Pyrethrum:** the oil dissolved in ether is used in odontalgia. Pyrethrum or pellitory is a powerful local irritant.

344. **Rose:** this substance, known also as *attar* or *ottar* of rose, is nearly colorless, concrete below 80°F., liquid between 84° and 86°F. It has a powerful and diffusive

odor, is slightly soluble in alcohol, and of a slightly acid reaction. The official name is Oleum Rosæ. Probably *all* the oil of rose of the Turkish market is adulterated. It should, when slowly cooled to 50°F., deposit a crystalline substance, called a *stearopten*, free from oxygen.

345. **India-rubber:** caoutchouc or India-rubber is the dried, milky juice obtained from several trees growing in the tropics. When freshly obtained the juice is acid in reaction. It contains several hydrocarbons which are soluble in ether, benzole, carbon disulphide, chloroform, and turpentine, but insoluble in water and in alcohol. It is hard and tough in the cold, softens on heating, becomes elastic, melts, and, on cooling, is soft and viscid. It combines directly with sulphur, hardening, and forming **Vulcanized India-rubber;** carbon disulphide is used to facilitate the union. Mixed with half its weight of sulphur, **Vulcanite** or **Ebonite** is formed.*

Dental rubber: India-rubber is prepared for vulcanizing by incorporating with it either sulphur alone, or some of its compounds; a coloring matter is also added, in many cases mercuric sulphide (vermilion) but white clay, oxide of zinc, and calcium carbonate are also used. Para rubber is the kind used, the vermilion being added when a "red rubber" is desired, and the oxide of zinc or some form of

* Both India-rubber and gutta-percha resist the action of most chemical substances, and hence are dissolved with difficulty.

aluminium silicate, as white clay, when a "white rubber." "Black rubbers" are the result of vulcanizing the rubber directly with sulphur, no pigment being added. It is claimed that the various pigments, when in large percentage, produce soft, inflexible rubbers. Difference in shade of red is supposed to be due to difference in percentage and kind of vermilion used.

346. **Gutta-percha** resembles caoutchouc in chemical characters, and is the *hardened milky juice* of an Indian tree. It is *harder than rubber and less elastic*, but becomes quite soft in hot water, and can then be moulded. When purified it is brown-red, of a density of 0.979, electrified by friction, and is a very slow conductor of electricity. It has, at ordinary temperatures, *considerable tenacity*, is as strong as leather but less flexible. At 115°F., it is pasty and still very tenacious. At 103° and 104°F., it may be spread out into sheets, or drawn out into threads or tubes. Its suppleness and ductility diminish as the temperature is lowered, and it has not at any temperature the elastic extensibility of caoutchouc. Softened by heat, it may be worked by pressure into any shape. It is *soluble in carbon disulphide*, benzene, chloroform, in hot oil of turpentine. *It is insoluble in water,* in which it is best preserved, *resists alkalies, hy-*

drochloric acid, and hydrofluoric acid. Gutta-percha alters, and this fact must not be forgotten. If in thin sheets or threads, at a temperature of from 77° to 86°F., it gradually becomes useless and gives off a pungent odor. The change is due to oxidation.

Use in dentistry: gutta-percha is used as a plastic filling material. It is an ingredient of Hill's Stopping. Together with oxide of zinc, it is used as a filling material. According to Flagg it is easy to raise the gutta-percha to any reasonable degree of temperature at which it becomes plastic, by simply increasing the relative quantity of inorganic admixture, but this very increase is destructive to the value of the gutta-percha.

As found it is often adulterated, but owing to advanced knowledge pure gutta-percha can be more readily obtained than formerly. We have to distinguish between two forms of adulteration, those used for the purpose of fraud in weight,—that is, foreign substances such as small stones, sand, and pieces of bark; and, second, those that combine with it to injure its strength,—pitch, tar, etc. But, strange to say, none of these latter interfere with its hardness when cold. This last adulteration the dentist has to guard against, and therefore to test its strength it should be slightly warmed. The two best grades are known to the trade as "G. P. A." and "G. P. F." The G. P. A. is of a light-brown color, and the G. P. F., when sheeted, is a beautiful marbled white. (Meriam).

For dark-colored stopping Meriam uses G. P. A., and for light, G. P. F., and for medium, the two mixed.

For convenience they had best be bought sheeted, keeping in mind that the different forms in which it is offered do not indicate different varieties. The gutta percha should always be fresh, and feel soft and unctuous in handling.

The splint gutta percha, often called pure, which is occasionally recommended, is adulterated with tar or resin, and it can readily be seen that such adulteration must injure its fibre.

Pure gutta percha can be obtained by dissolving in chloroform, drawing off with a siphon, and then distilling off the chloroform, or dissolving in disulphide of carbon and filtering through animal charcoal. These methods need not be used to-day, as G. P. F. sheeted will be found white enough for all purposes. (Meriam).

Meriam uses oils for softening the surface.

347. **Artificial gutta perchas** are now made. According to Zingler copal resin, sulphur, petroleum, casein, tannin, and ammonia are the substances used in manufacture.

348. **Camphor.**—

Theoretical constitution: $C_{10}H_{16}O$. It is sometimes classified among the aldehydes, but for convenience will be considered among the hydrocarbons on account of its oils. Camphor is a concrete substance derived from camphor-laurel tree ; soft, tough cakes, easily powdered on addition of a little alcohol; translucent, strong fragrant odor, aromatic bitter cooling taste, volatile, inflammable; lighter than water; slightly soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform; dissolved in alcohol forms *spirit of camphor*, from which it may be precipitated by water; dissolved in water, containing a little alcohol and a little magnesium carbonate, forms *camphor-water*: boiled with bromine, forms *mono-bromated camphor*, $C_{10}H_{15}BrO$. Gum-camphor has a rotatory movement on water

which is stopped by the least trace of fat. Camphor is a local irritant, stimulant, and poison. It is a constituent of celluloid.

Spirit of camphor is locally employed in dentistry to allay pain. With ether it is used as a local anæsthetic.

Taken internally, it is poisonous, although recovery from its effects are usual. The treatment consists in use of emetics and castor oil.

349. The official *Oleum Camphoræ* is made by heating camphor. It is a light reddish-brown fluid, of the taste and odor of camphor.

350. **Resins, Balsams, Gum-resins, etc.:** *resins* are *oxidized terpenes*, produced by the oxidation of the essential oils of plants. They are brittle, solid, transparent bodies, of no well marked odor or taste, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, combustible, yield a lather with alkalies.

Resins are employed in the manufacture of varnishes: copal resin is prepared by simple exudation.

351. **Guaiacum** resin is prepared by destructive distillation, and in other ways, from a tree growing in South America and the West Indies. It comes in large, irregular, semi-transparent, brittle pieces, externally of an olive or deep green color, internally red. It has a slight balsamic odor, and leaves a hot acrid sensation in the mouth and throat. It is wholly soluble in alcohol, partly soluble in water.

352. **Gum-resins** are resins *mixed with gum, sugar, etc., in plants*, and are insoluble in water, soluble in glycerine, turpentine, and strong alcohol. They are a mixture of several bodies, hence have not a definite chemical formula.

353. **Myrrh** is an exudation from an Arabian or African tree, and is a *gum-resin*. It is

of reddish-yellow or reddish-brown color, of fragrant, strong, peculiar odor, and bitter, aromatic taste. It is translucent, pulverizable, and brittle. It should dissolve in fifteen times its weight of water, when rubbed up with an equal weight of sal-ammoniac. It has a resinous fracture, and makes a light yellowish powder. Inferior kinds are darker, less translucent, and less odorous. The resin of myrrh is called *myrrhic acid.* Myrrh forms an emulsion with water, and is soluble in alcohol and in ether. An old tincture of it has been shown to have an acid reaction.* It is used in dentistry as a local application. The powder is also used in dentifrices.

354. **Gums** are non-volatile, colloid, almost tasteless bodies, occurring in the juices of plants. (See Carbohydrates).

355. **Sandarach:** sandarach is a substance composed of three resins, which are of different solubility in alcohol, ether, and turpentine. Sandarach comes in tears, which are small, and of a pale yellow or brown color, and more or less transparent: they are dry and brittle. Sandarach is inflammable, and melts on being heated. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and warm oil of turpentine. It is used in dentistry, dissolved in alcohol, as a *varnish.*

The name sandarach is sometimes given to the disulphide of arsenic, which, however, has nothing to do with the resin sandarach, and should not be confused with it.

356. **Lac:** lac consists of resin, soluble coloring matter, lacin, wax, and salts. The resin is about 90 per cent. of

*Brackett.

lac. **Shell Lac** is one of the commercial varieties of lac, and is an exudate from several kinds of trees growing in the East Indies; it is caused by punctures of insects. It is prepared from the crude lac by melting, straining, and pouring on a flat, smooth surface. Shellac comes in thin, shining, hard, brittle fragments, odorless, insoluble in water, but freely soluble in alcohol, more so in warm alcohol. It is used in dentistry as a *varnish.*

357. **Naphthalene:** naphthalene or naphthalin, $C_{10}H_8$, or $(C_{10}H_7)H$, is a *coal tar product*, distilling from this substance between 356° F. and 428°. It crystallizes in large, white, rhombic plates, of silvery lustre, and characteristic odor, and of a biting, somewhat aromatic taste. It melts at 174.5° F., and boils at 420° to 428°. It volatilizes very sensibly, even at ordinary temperatures. It is *inflamamble*, burning with a luminous and very smoky flame. Its specific gravity is 1.15. When melted, it dissolves sulphur, phosphorus, iodine, and indigo. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in hot alcohol, benzene, and ether, also in wood-spirit, chloroform, carbon disulphide, petroleum spirit, fixed and volatile oils. It is insoluble in alkaline or dilute acid solutions, slightly soluble in concentrated acetic acid. It is an *antiseptic* substance, and, when used as dressing, should be thoroughly purified by recrystallization from alcohol or by distillation with steam. It is not corrosive, and when *entirely* pure is odorless; it is, however, almost impossible to obtain it free from the characteristic odor, but the latter may be entirely overcome by adding a few drops of oil of bergamot to 4 oz. of the naphthalin. In powdering naphthalin, addition of a little alcohol greatly facilitates the operation. As an antiseptic, the best results have been obtained from use of it in powdered form. Combinations of this substance with iodoform and with boric acid should make valuable antiseptics. The naphthalin made in this country can be

reduced to a moderately fine powder; the pure, imported naphthalin cannot be reduced to powder except when very cold. Attention should be paid to the fact that it is *inflammable*.

358. **Naphthols:** $C_{10}H_7O$. There are a number of these compounds. What is commercially known as "hydro-naphthol," is properly, *beta-hydro-naphthol*, has powerful antiseptic properties (1-7200 limit) and is *non-poisonous*.

[That which is called in commerce "beta-naphthol," is properly, according to Wolff, *betanahydro-naphthol*, and according to Bouchardat, Kaposi, Miner, Piffard, and others, is poisonous. To distinguish them dissolve in alcohol. Hydronaphthol (non-poisonous) dissolves in 10 parts alcohol, with a deep-brown coloration, while beta-naphthol dissolves without coloration].

Naphthol used medicinally crystallizes in thin, shining plates, readily soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and fatty oils.

359. **Ethyl series of radicals, alcohols, and carbohydrates.**

Before considering the alcohols, it is well for the student to become familiar with the ethyl series of radicals.

TABLE 25. ETHYL SERIES OF RADICALS.

Compound Radicals.	Hydrides of, or Marsh Gases.
Methyl, CH_3	Methane, CH_3H or CH_4 (marsh gas).
Ethyl, C_2H_5	Ethane, C_2H_5H or C_2H_6
Propyl, C_3H	Propane, etc.
Butyl, C_4H_9	Butane, etc.
Amyl, C_5H_{11}	etc., etc.
etc., etc.	etc., etc.

TABLE 25—*Continued.*

Oxides or Ethers.	Hydrates, or Alcohols.
$(CH_3)_2O$, or C_2H_6O, methyl ether.	CH_3HO, or CH_4O, wood spirit, methyl alcohol.
$(C_2H_5)_2O$, or $C_4H_{10}O$, ethyl ether.	C_2H_5HO, or C_2H_6O, ordinary alcohol.
etc	etc.
etc.	etc.
etc.	$C_5H_{11}HO$, or $C_5H_{12}O$, amyl
etc.	alcohol, fusel oil.

360. Theoretical formation: the starting point in forming these compounds is with the *hydrates* or alcohols, and not with the compound radicals themselves. For example, when an alcohol, as C_2H_6O, is oxidized with *oxygen limited in amount*, there results what is called an *aldehyde* or dehydrated alcohol, as C_2H_4O, two atoms of hydrogen being withdrawn and *no oxygen* added.

If, however, the alcohol is oxidized with *plentiful oxygen*, an atom of oxyen is added in place of the two atoms of hydrogen withdrawn, and an *acid* is formed; thus, from C_2H_6O comes $C_2H_4O_2$, or acetic acid.

361. Tabular view of aldehydes and acids of ethyl series of radicals:

Radicals.	Alcohols.	Aldehydes.	Acids.
Methyl. CH_3	CH_4O	CH_2O	CH_2O_2 (forming acid).
Ethyl, C_2H_5	C_2H_6O	C_2H_4O	$C_2H_4O_2$ (acetic acid).
etc.			
etc.			

Compounds of the hydrocarbon radicals with chlorine, bromine, etc., are called *haloid ethers*, while salts proper of the hydrocarbon radicals are called *compound ethers*. Ethers are, in general then, compounds of the hydrocarbon radicals other than the marsh gases, alcohols, aldehydes, and acids. (See section 407).

362. **Alcohols:*** alcohols may be regarded

*It will be noticed that the chemist's conception of alcohols includes many substances, such as glycerine, which resemble little our ordinary alcohol.

as substances derived from hydrocarbons by replacing one or more hydrogen atoms by the radical hydroxyl, HO. Thus ethyl hydride, $(C_2H_5)H$, becomes ethyl alcohol, $(C_2H_5)HO$, by exchanging one atom of H for the radical HO. Alcohols are called monatomic, diatomic, or triatomic, according as HO replaces one, two, or three atoms of H in a hydrocarbon. *Ordinary alcohol is a monatomic alcohol*, diatomic alcohols are also called *glycols*, and of triatomic alcohols glycerine is a notable example.

The alcohols are *hydrates*, resembling the inorganic hydrates, as, for example, potassium hydrate, KHO; common alcohol is ethyl hydrate, C_2H_5HO.

363. **Alcohol.**—

Synonyms: ethyl alcohol, common alcohol, ethyl hydrate, ethylic alcohol, Spirit of Wine.

Theoretical constitution: C_2H_5HO, hydrate of the radical ethyl, two atoms of carbon, six of hydrogen, and one of oxygen; formula sometimes written C_2H_6O. Molecular weight, 46. 24 parts by weight of carbon, 6 of hydrogen, and 16 of oxygen.

Preparation: alcohol is obtained by the fermentation of saccharine liquids, brought about by the growth of a microscopic plant called yeast.

Grape sugar or glucose yields alcohol when fermented:

$$\underset{\text{Glucose}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} = \underset{\substack{\text{carbon}\\ \text{dioxide.}}}{2CO_2} + \underset{\text{alcohol}}{2C_2H_5HO.}$$

The fermented liquid is distilled, and a dilute alcohol obtained; repeated distillations will finally give an alcohol containing about 14 per cent. of water. To obtain alcohol, free from from water, the former must be mixed with half its weight of lime, and the alcohol distilled off from the mixture.

Properties: absolute alcohol containing no water is a transparent, mobile, volatile, colorless liquid of an agreeable, pungent odor, characteristic of itself, and a burning taste, boiling at 173° F., of a sp. gr. 0.794, and has never been solidified. It is neutral in reaction, inflammable, *burning with a non-luminous flame, dissolves resins, essential oils,* alkaline hydroxides, alkaloids, calcium chloride, mercuric chloride, and many other substances, but especially those rich in hydrogen. Mixed with water, a *contraction* of volume occurs, with production of heat. *Its attraction for water is very great; it absorbs moisture from the air and abstracts it from membranes, tissues, etc.* Shaken with pure, colorless sulphuric acid, it should not become colored. (Presence of fusel oil). It is poisonous.

364. *Absolute alcohol:* commercial usage accepts as

absolute, alcohol of not less than 99.5 to 99.7 per cent. of sp. gr. (at 60° F.) 0.7938, boiling at 172.4° F.

Alcohol, U. S. P., is 91 per cent. by weight of real alcohol, or 94 per cent. by volume, the rest being water.

Alcohol dilutum is 45.5 per cent. by weight, or 53 per cent. by volume.

Spirit of wine (*rectified spirit*) is 84 per cent. by weight.

Proof-spirit is 49 per cent.

Spirits are substances distilled from fermented liquors; brandy, whisky, rum, and gin are examples. They contain from 35 to 45 per cent. of alcohol by volume, although some specimens run as high as 50 per cent. (brandy, rum) and some as high as 60 per cent., (whisky).

Wines contain from 6 to 25 per cent., sherry and port being the strongest.

Beers average 4 to 5 per cent., though some are very weak, containing only 1 per cent.

Use in dentistry: alcohol is used in dentistry for various purposes, as styptic, antiseptic, obtunding agent, for drying cavities, in lotions, gargles, etc., etc., and as a solvent and preservative.

Toxicology: the stomach pump should be used in cases of poisoning by alcohol, and, if the bladder is distended, use of the catheter is indicated. Cold affusion to the head, fresh air, ammonia, and strong coffee are valuable, especially if the stupor be intense.

365. **Tinctures** are alcoholic solutions of the medicinal agents in plants, prepared by maceration, digestion, or percolation.

366. **Fluid Extracts:** these preparations are concentrated, and represent considerable drug-power in small bulk. Each Cubic centimetre represents a gram of the crude drug.

367. **Wood Spirit:** methyl alcohol, or wood spirit, is methyl hydrate, CH_3HO, called pyroligneous ether,

pyroxylic spirit; wood naphtha is largely composed of it. It is made by distillation from wood. It is a liquid of spirituous odor, and is inflammable.*

368, **Fusel Oil** is amylic alcohol, $C_5H_{11}HO$, hydrate of the radical amyl, called also *potato spirit.* Fusel oil proper is a mixture of several alcohols, of which amylic alcohol is one. It is made from residues left in the still, after common alcohol is distilled off. It has a peculiar, irritating odor, and is very poisonous. Is produced in the fermentation of grain, hence often an impurity in whisky.

369. **Glycerine.**—

Theoretical constitution: this substance is a triatomic alcohol derived from propane $(C_3H_7)H$, by substitution of 3HO for *three* atoms of H. The formula for propane may be written C_3H_8; take away three atoms of H and we have C_3H_5; add 3HO and there results C_3H_53HO, or $C_3H_8O_3$. Glycerine is, then, the hydrate of a radical, C_3H_5, called *glyceryl, tritenyl*, or *propenyl.* Hence the modern term for glycerine, namely, *tritenyl hydrate.*

Properties and uses: glycerine is obtained from fats by treatment with alkalies, **soap** being formed and glycerine liberated. The process is called **saponification.** Pure glycerine is a colorless, or light straw yellow, thick, syrupy liquid, unctuous, inodorous, of sharp, sweet taste; soluble in water, alcohol, and oils, but not in ether or chloroform. *It is valuable*

*Methylated spirit is composed of 9 parts ordinary alcohol to 1 part wood alcohol.

as a solvent for many medicinal substances, official solutions of which in glycerine are called glycerites. Glycerine is permanent and does not evaporate or dry at any temperature. Official **Glycerinum** has a sp. gr. of 1.25. It dissolves about fifty familiar substances used in medicine, among which are boric acid, borax, carbolic acid, creasote, potassium iodide, arsenic, alum, zinc salts, morphine salts, tannate of quinine.

Use in dentistry: its value in dentistry is as a solvent, and when combined with other substances, as an emollient and solvent. Teeth lotions contain glycerine, as for example the following: tincture of quillaia, eau-de-cologne, water, borax, glycerine, with coloring. Glycerine is found to be of service in the process of vulcanizing India rubber, giving the latter the property of resisting oils and fats. Glycerine may be used to detect carbolic acid adulteration in creasote. (See Creasote).

370. **Glycerites:** these are solutions of various substances in glycerine. Those most commonly used in dentistry are the glycerites of *carbolic acid, gallic acid, tannic acid,* sodium borate, starch, thymol,* and *pepsin.*

The glycerite of borax (sodium borate) becomes acid and unfit for use after a time.

371. **Boroglyceride :** boroglyceride, $C_3H_5\ BO_3$, is *glyceryl borate*, or tritenyl borate, made by heating boracic acid, $H\ BO_3$, with glycerine, C_3H_53HO, or $C_3H_8O_3$:

---

*The glycerite of tannin is used as an application to spongy gums.

$$\underset{\text{Glycerine.}}{C_3H_8O_3} + \underset{\text{boracic acid.}}{H_3BO_3} + \text{heat} = \underset{\text{boroglyceride.}}{C_3H_5BO_3} + \underset{\text{water.}}{3H_2O}.$$

6 parts of boric acid in fine powder and 9 of glycerine are heated together in a porcelain dish at 302° F., stirring well until aqueous vapors cease to be given off, and a homogeneous, transparent mass is formed, which becomes hard and tough on cooling. Care is taken not to heat the mixture too strongly, as that would render the product dark colored. Boroglyceride is a colorless, tough, solid substance, soluble in water, and in alcohol, odorless, tasteless, not poisonous. *It is used in dentistry as an antiseptic*, and, in combination with sodium sulphite, for bleaching teeth.

372. **Sodium glyceroborate:** this substance is made by heating equal parts of sodium borate with glycerine. Soluble, deliquescent, odorless, antiseptic.

373. **Calcium glyceroborate:** made by heating equal parts of calcium borate with glycerine. Soluble, deliquescent, odorless, antiseptic.

374. **Creasote:** creasote, **Creasotum,** is a mixture of substances, but consists chiefly of *creasol*, $C_8H_{10}O_7$, and *guaiacol*, $C_7H_8O_2$. *It is a product of the distillation of wood-tar,* occurring in the lowest layer of the distilled liquid. It is colorless, or faintly yellow, when fresh and pure, of sp. gr. 1.046, U. S. P., but usually varying from 1.040 to 1.090. It boils at 392°-410° F. *It is of disagreeable, penetrating, smoky odor, and burning, caustic taste.* It is soluble in 80 parts of cold water, and 24 of hot, and in all proportions in alcohol, ether, acetic acid, and carbon disulphide. Ignited, it burns with a white,

sooty flame. It forms a clear mixture with collodion; precipitates solutions of gum and of albumin. On growing old, it gradually becomes brownish in color. It may be distinguished from carbolic acid by not solidifying when cooled, by not coloring ferric chloride permanently, by its lower boiling point, and by being *insoluble in glycerine.*

A specimen of creasote, if pure, should leave no stain on paper, after being dropped on it and volatilized by heat. Mixed with equal volume of collodion, it should not cause the latter to gelatinize.

Creasote water, Aqua Creasoti, consists of one fluidrachm of creasote to one pint of water. Solidified creasote is made from 10 parts of collodion to 15 of creasote.

Use in dentistry: creasote is used as an obtunding agent, styptic, antiseptic, to counteract any acid in a tooth cavity, to harden the contents of dental tubuli and render them imperishable.

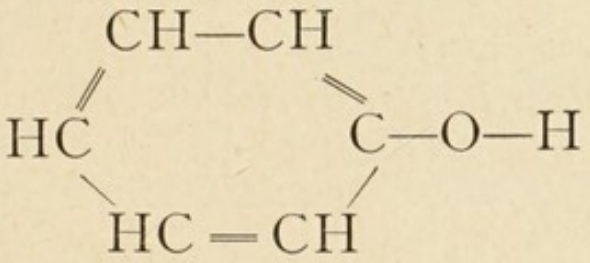
Toxicology: *creasote is poisonous*, in overdoses causing giddiness, obscurity of vision, depressed heart action, etc., etc.

The treatment consists in administration of white of egg, milk, wheat flour, and stimulants, as aromatic spirit of ammonia. An emetic should be first administered.

375. **Phenyl alcohol or carbolic acid.**—*

Synonyms: phenol, phenylic alcohol, phenic acid. Official name, Acidum Carbolicum.

Theoretical constitution; carbolic "acid" is really an alcohol, C_6H_5HO, or hydrate of the radical phenyl†, C_6H_5, graphically



It is by weight composed of 72 parts carbon, 6 of hydrogen, and 16 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 94.

Preparation: crude carbolic acid is obtained by distilling coal-tar between the temperatures of 302°F. and 374°F.

Official carbolic acid is a pure phenol, obtained by distilling crude carbolic acid between 338°F. and 365°, separating from other products, and purifying by repeated crystallization.

Properties: carbolic acid, in the pure state, forms needle-shaped, colorless, interlacing crystals, neutral in reaction, having a characteristic, slightly aromatic odor, and pungent, caustic taste; the taste is sweetish when the acid is

---

* Called "acid" because of its ready combination with bases forming carbolates or phenates, so-called.

† This radical phenyl belongs to the aromatic series.

slightly diluted. *It produces a white eschar on animal tissues, having a benumbing (caustic) effect.* When pure, carbolic acid is permanent in the air, and not affected by light, but the ordinary acid usually changes to pink or red. The color does not in the least impair the medicinal value of the phenol.

Water dissolves 6 per cent. of phenol, according to Squibb. Five parts of phenol dissolve in 1 part of alcohol; 4 in one of ether; 3 in 1 of chloroform; *7 in 2 of glycerine;* 4 in 7 of olive oil. It is also soluble in benzol, carbon disulphide, fixed and volatile oils. Variations in the melting and boiling points of phenol are due to the greater or less proportions of water in it. Phenol is liquid at ordinary temperatures, when it contains 8 to 10 per cent. of water. The best grades in the market contain at least 2 per cent. of water, and often over 4. *One volume of liquefied carbolic acid*, containing 5 per cent. of water, *forms, with 1 volume of glycerine, a clear mixture*, which is not rendered turbid by the addition of 3 volumes of water (absence of creasote and cresylic acid). Carbolic acid should have no odor of creasote nor of volatile sulphur compounds. A clean, sweet, phenol odor is one of the best signs of good quality in carbolic acid. It should also be hard and dry. An anhydrous acid, fused with from 4 to 5 per cent. of water, should, on cooling, become a solid mass of crystals again. The crystals become liquid at a temperature of from 96.8°F. to 197.6°. When reddened and liquefied, carbolic acid resembles creasote, but gives, dissolved in water, a *permanent* violet-blue with ferric chloride, *while creasote gives a blue which changes to green then to brown.* The crystals may be prepared, for antiseptic use, by warming the bottle till they liquefy, then adding a few drops of

glycerine. *Carbolic acid is a valuable antiseptic.* It coagulates albumin and is poisonous. Death has followed external application of the acid, in large quantity, to extensive surfaces.

Use in dentistry: as an antiseptic, disinfectant, styptic, escharotic, obtunding agent, local anæsthetic, etc., etc.

Toxicology: carbolic acid is a powerful poison, being corrosive and also producing coma, the acid being rapidly diffused, and the odor of it, after death from poisoning, noticed everywhere throughout the body, even in the brain. The treatment is to give emetics, as, for example, apomorphine hydrochlorate subcutaneously, then raw eggs *ad libitum*, and magnesia suspended in a mixture of olive and castor oils; lime water with sugar is also recommended. The coma must be treated as in cases of opium poisoning, by artificial respiration, galvanism, etc., etc. Chances of recovery from poisonous doses of the acid are not good. The urine should be watched, when carbolic acid is being used, and if it becomes dark-colored, it is a sign that too much of the agent is being used.

376. **Various preparations containing carbolic acid.**

Robinson's remedy is composed of equal parts of caustic potash (potassium hydrate) and carbolic acid, mixed by trituration.

Chloral hydrate and carbolic acid, when mixed in proportion of 1 part of chloral to 1.7 parts of the acid,

liquefy, and the liquid is soluble in water in all proportions.

377. **Phenates:** carbolic acid, with solutions of the alkalies, forms soluble compounds called phenates or phenylates, which are capable of dissolving large quantities of phenol.

378. **Phenol sodique or sodium phenate:** this substance, C_6H_5NaO, is also called carbolate of sodium, sodium phenoxide, Sodæ Phenas. It is made by the direct combination of carbolic acid with sodium oxide; caustic soda and a little water are used in the reaction, which is as follows:

$$\underset{\text{Carbolic acid}}{C_6H_5HO} + \underset{\substack{\text{sodium}\\\text{hydrate}}}{NaHO} = \underset{\substack{\text{sodium}\\\text{phenoxide}}}{C_6H_5NaO} + \underset{\text{water}}{H_2O}.$$

Sodium phenate occurs in form of acicular crystals of light pinkish color, liquefied by heat. It is used in dentistry as an astringent, styptic, disinfectant, etc., etc. It is freely soluble in water.

379. **Phenol terchloride:** this substance is of Russian introduction, and is extemporaneously prepared by mixing one part of a four per cent. solution of carbolic acid with five parts of a saturated solution of chlorinated lime; the filtrate is said to be 25 times more powerful than carbolic acid. According to some authorities it may be made by passing a stream of chlorine gas through pure melted carbolic acid, until a violet color is seen.

Dental uses: **Phenol terchloride** is used as an antiseptic and disinfectant. It is combined with iodoform, and used as a capping and filling material, incorporated with decalcified dead bone.

380. **Phenol-camphor*** is best obtained by heating

---

* Synonyms: Carbol-camphor, Camphor-carbol, Campho-Phenique.

pure crystallized carbolic acid (phenol) until it fuses, and then gradually adding gum camphor; a clear liquid is obtained which is characteristic on account of its permanence. In preparing this substance, use equal parts of camphor and carbolic acid: it remains liquid for an indefinite time, and does not solidify on being subjected to the low temperature of a frigorific mixture of snow and sodium chloride. Phenol-camphor [$C_8H_{11}O(?)$] is a limpid, colorless, volatile, refractive liquid, possessing the fragrant odor of camphor, entirely extinguishing the one of carbolic acid, and has a sweetish, camphoraceous, but biting taste, not as caustic as that of carbolic acid, somewhat benumbing the tongue. It is *soluble in alcohol*, ether, chloroform, and ethereal oils, but *insoluble in glycerine and in water*, being heavier than the latter. When ignited it burns with a smoky flame. There is reason to believe that it is a chemical compound. Dr. Schaefer has used phenol-camphor as a *local anæsthetic* in tooth-ache, introducing it on cotton into the cavity of a carious tooth. This substance can be likewise used as an *antiseptic*. It mixes well with paraffin, cosmoline, and a number of oils. In impregnating cotton gauze (antiseptic gauze) phenol-camphor may be used as a substitute for carbolic acid. Phenol-camphor is less irritating, less caustic than carbolic acid, and has also the advantage of possessing a pleasant odor. It is used in dentifrices.

381. **Resorcin:** this substance has for its formula $C_6H_6O_2$, or better $C_6H_4\left\{\begin{matrix}HO\\HO,\end{matrix}\right.$ from which it will be seen that it differs from carbolic acid, in that the radical HO has been substituted for one atom of hydrogen, carbolic acid being C_6H_5HO, and resorcin, $C_6H_4\,2HO$.

It is made from gum-resins, such as galbanum, extract of sapin wood, or Brazil wood, by fusing them with caustic potash. It occurs in the form of colorless crystals, of

somewhat sweetish, slightly pungent taste, very soluble in water, less so in alcohol, ether, glycerine, and vaseline, insoluble in chloroform, and carbon disulphide. It is not so irritating as carbolic acid. It is said to be a disinfectant and local anæsthetic.

*It is used in dentistry as an antiseptic.** Strong solutions are caustic, but dilute ones merely astringent.

382. **Menthol:** this substance is really *menthyl alcohol*, $C_{10}H_{20}O$, and is found in peppermint oil. It is a white, crystalline solid of but slight peppermint-oil odor when pure, soluble in alcohol, and in the essential oils. It has been called peppermint camphor, Japanese camphor, peppermint stearescence, and stearoptene of peppermint, but, in constitution, is a monatomic alcohol. *It is an antiseptic and local anæsthetic.* It is used in dentistry as an obtunding agent, local anæsthetic, and antiseptic. Care must be taken in applying it, as small doses, taken internally, have been known to produce vomiting.

383. **Eucalyptol:** $C_{12}H_{20}O$, liquid, colorless, of aromatic odor. It is derived from the leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus*, and is sometimes called eucalyptus oil. It is but slightly soluble in water, but is soluble in alcohol. It is an efficient *antiseptic*, and is used in dentistry on this account, and as an astringent, styptic, and *local anæsthetic. It has solvent action on gutta percha.* The purest eucalyptol is as clear as water, of specific gravity 0.910 to 0.920 at 60°F., and boils between 338°F. and 343°. There is in the market an eucalyptus oil which differs from the genuine eucalyptol; 90 per cent. alcohol makes a clear solution of eucalyptol, while the eucalyptus oil is but slightly soluble in it.

Alantol: $C_{20}H_{32}O$. A liquid stearopten found besides helenin in the root of elecampane.

---

*Said to be a stronger antiseptic than carbolic acid, and not so poisonous.

384. **Myrtol:** myrtol is obtained from the distillation of the leaves of the myrtle; it is a liquid possessing the characteristic perfume of the plant. It is of less density than water, evaporates at the ordinary temperature, stains paper, but the stains disappear entirely. It has a warm, slightly acrid taste, soon followed by a sensation of freshness. It is said to be an excellent *disinfectant* and an energetic *antiseptic*.

385. **Safrol:** this substance is obtained by fractional distillation from crude oil of camphor. It has a strong sassafras odor and taste, and is used for disguising the taste of other substances.

386. **Thymol:** formula $C_{10}H_{14}O$. There are many thymols. The one found in essence of wild thyme is used in dentistry, and may be procured by treating the essence with potassium hydrate; insoluble in water, antiseptic. Freely soluble in alcohol. Used in dentistry, combined with glycerine, as an antiseptic.

387. **Carbohydrates:** these are substances containing six atoms of carbon, or a multiple of six, and twice as many atoms of hydrogen as of oxygen. They closely resemble the alcohols, and may be divided into three classes: *saccharoses*, *glucoses*, and *amyloses*.*

Of the saccharoses, cane sugar and milk sugar are important.

388. **Cane Sugar:** saccharose, cane sugar, beet sugar, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$, does not occur in the body; white, inodorous, *very sweet*. Cold water dissolves three times its weight; insoluble in alcohol. Converted by ferments first into mixture of glucose and lævulose, called *invert* sugar.

**Saccharin* is not a carbohydrate, but the sulphinide of benzoic acid. (See Benzoic Acid).

Blackens with H_2SO_4. (Glucose unites with the acid and does not blacken). Cane sugar occurs in the juices of many plants, fruits, flowers, and in honey. It is found also in the juice of the sugar cane, in sorghum, beet-root, and sugar-maple. *The most soluble sugar* as well as the sweetest and most crystallizable.*

389. **Milk-sugar:** lactose, sugar of milk, Saccharum Lactis, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}H_2O$, one of the constituents of milk of mammals; rarely found in vegetables. To prepare it, coagulate skimmed milk with a little acetic acid, heat, filter, concentrate filtrate by evaporation, let crystallize, dissolve in boiling water and re-crystallize. Odorless, white, *hard*, occurs in four-sided, rhombic prisms; *taste faintly sweet*, gritty between the teeth; soluble in seven parts cold water, one of boiling; insoluble in even 60 per cent. alcohol; not charred by H_2SO_4; not directly fermented by yeast, but easily when cheese is added; does not form a syrup with water. *Used in tooth powders and in triturating medicines.*

390. **Glucose:** $C_6H_{12}O_6$, is raisin sugar and grape sugar; it is also called dextrose and starch sugar. It is found in vegetables, fruits, and honey. Is white, inodorous, and soluble in its own weight of water. *Only one third as sweet as cane sugar.* Ferments directly with yeast, and when in contact with decaying animal matter. Made on a large scale from corn starch, by boiling with dilute sulphuric acid, neutralizing with lime, draining off clear syrup, evaporating, and allowing to crystallize. Fermented, it decomposes into alcohol and carbonic acid. *Valuable reducing agent.*

391. The **amyloses** are starch, dextrine, gum, etc. **Starch** is found in grains of cereals and in potatoes; is food of plants becoming sugar as they ripen. Insoluble

---

*Dissolved in water forms Syrupus Simplex, or simple syrup.

in cold water, alcohol, or ether; in boiling water it becomes gelatinous, but does not dissolve; heated dry it becomes dextrine, which is converted into glucose by action of diastase (a ferment found in cross-spired barley).

Dextrine: is an amorphous, yellowish-white, soluble substance; does not give blue coloration with iodine; basis of mucilage. Reduces alkaline copper solutions.

The formula for dextrine is probably $C_6H_{10}O_5$. That of starch some multiple of $C_6H_{10}O_5$.

392. **Honey:** honey is practically a strong solution of dextro-glucose and lævo-glucose in water. Analyses show that the lævulose and dextrose are nearly equal in amount. Fictitious honey is sometimes manufactured from glucose and flavoring materials; the presence of glucose, as an adulteration, is indicated by increased proportion of ash, and by the presence of a notable amount of calcium sulphate. *Honeys* are preparations of medicinal substances in honey, the clarified article being used. *Honey of sodium borate* contains a drachm of borax to the ounce of clarified honey.

393. **Gums:** these bodies are probably carbohydrates. They are a peculiar class of bodies, occurring in the juices of plants. They are entirely non-volatile, of little or no taste, uncrystallizable, and colloidal. They are either soluble in water, or swell up in contact with it. They are not capable of being fermented by yeast and are insoluble in alcohol.

394. **Gum Arabic** is the dried exudation from the bark of various species of *Acaciæ*. Picked Turkey gum is the finest, and occurs in colorless lumps, full of minute cracks. It consists chiefly of calcium arabate, the calcium salt of arabic or gummic acid. It is inodorous, of feeble, slightly sweetish taste, and with water forms a viscid mixture, called a *mucilage*. The mucilage is used in dentistry as an emollient.

395. **Gum Tragacanth:** this is a white, or yellowish substance which is only very slightly soluble in water, and swells up in it. It contains usually about 60 per cent. of a substance which yields *pectic acid*, also 8 or 10 per cent. of soluble gum, probably *arabin*, the rest being starch, cellulose, water, etc., etc.

396. **Cellulose:** *Cellulin*, *lignin*, $C_6H_{10}O_5$, is an isomer of starch, and constitutes the essential part of the solid framework or cellular tissue of plants. Swedish filter-paper, linen rags, and cotton wool are more or less pure cellulose. Soluble only in a solution of cupric oxide in ammonia.

Absorbent cotton: consists essentially of cellulose.

397. **Collodion** is made by dissolving 4 parts of pyroxylin in a mixture of 26 parts alcohol and 70 of ether. Pyroxylin is prepared by steeping cotton in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids.

Flexible collodion is collodion to which 5 per cent. of turpentine and 3 per cent. of castor oil have been added.

Cantharidal collodion is made from powdered cantharides and flexible collodion, with sometimes addition of a little Venice turpentine, to prevent contraction on drying.

Iodized collodion is a solution of iodine in collodion, 20 grains to the ounce. *Iodoform collodion* contains 1 part iodoform to 15 of collodion.

Styptic collodion contains 20 per cent. of tannic acid.

Collodion is a colorless liquid, of ethereal odor, and very inflammable; exposed to the air it rapidly evaporates, leaving a thin, transparent, strongly contractile film of dinitro-cellulose, which is insoluble in water or in alcohol. It is precipitated by carbolic acid. Collodion is used in dentistry as a local application in alveolar abscesses, in combination with other agents in odontalgia, on cotton as temporary filling, as a styptic, etc., etc. A colored preparation of collodion is used to coat the surface of plas-

ter models. Collodion, when thickened, may be rendered thinner by dilution with a solution of 1 part alcohol in 3 parts ether.

Cantharidal collodion is used as a counter-irritant in dental periostitis. A German preparation of cantharidal collodion has been proposed by Dieterich to contain—in 1,900 parts of collodion—3 parts of cantharidin and 97 of oil of rape. The German blistering collodion is stronger than the U. S.

398. **Celluloid:** pyroxylin is reduced to a pulp, mixed with camphor, oxide of zinc, and vermilion, subjected to immense pressure, and seasoned.

ETHERS, GLUCOSIDES, FATS, WAXES, ALDEHYDES, KETONES, ETC.

399. **Ethers** are derived, theoretically, by replacing the hydrogen atoms in water by hydrocarbon radicals; they are, therefore, *oxides*. Ethers are either *simple* or *mixed*, according as the hydrocarbon radicals are alike or different; thus common ether is a *simple* ether, $(C_2H_5)_2O$, that is, $C_2H_5—O—C_2H_5$, while methyl-ethylic ether is a *mixed* ether C_3H_8O, that is, $CH_3—O—C_2H_5$.

Haloid ethers are bromides, chlorides, etc., of the hydrocarbon radicals: thus, hydrobromic ether is C_2H_5Br, or ethyl bromide. *Compound ethers* are salts of the hydrocarbon radicals, as, for example: methyl acetate, $CH_3(C_2H_3O_2)$, or $CH_3—O—C_2H_3O$. *Fats* are compound ethers, in which the hydrocarbon radical is *glyceryl*—

in almost all cases; thus, stearin is stearate of glyceryl, $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{35}O_2)_3$.

400. **Common Ether.**—

Synonyms: ethyl ether, ethyl oxide, vinic ether, sulphuric ether, Æther, Æther Sulphuricus.

Theoretical constitution: $(C_2H_5)_2O$, or ethyl oxide, derived from H_2O by substituting C_2H_5 for each atom of hydrogen; contains 4 atoms of carbon, 10 of hydrogen, and 1 of oxygen in its formula; by weight, 48 parts carbon, 10 of hydrogen, and 16 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 74. Graphic formula, $C_2H_5—O—C_2H_5$.

Preparation: sulphuric acid is used to etherize alcohol, hence the name sulphuric ether. There is not, however, any sulphuric acid in pure ether. 1 part of strong sulphuric acid and 6 or 7 of commercial alcohol are heated to 266° F., in a retort, and then alcohol is run in, slowly, by means of a funnel, while the temperature is kept between 266° F. and 284°, and the mixture distilled. The liquid resulting from the distillation contains on its surface crude ether, which, purified by washing, dried, and redistilled, is ready for the market. The reactions are as follows:

First stage,

$$\underset{\text{Alcohol}}{C_2H_5HO} + \underset{\text{sulphuric acid.}}{H_2SO_4} = \underset{\text{ethyl sulphuric acid.}}{(C_2H_5)HSO_4} + \underset{\text{water.}}{H_2O}.$$

Second stage,

$$\underset{\text{Ethyl sulphuric acid}}{C_2H_5HSO_4} + \underset{\text{alcohol}}{C_2H_5HO} = \underset{\text{ether}}{(C_2H_5)_2O} + \underset{\text{sulphuric acid.}}{H_2SO_4}$$

The second equation shows that the acid is obtained again, hence a small quantity of sulphuric acid can be used to convert considerable alcohol into ether. Ether for anæsthetic purposes is further purified by shaking with water and contact with lime and chloride of lime.

Properties: pure ether is a mobile, very volatile liquid, colorless, limpid, and inflammable, of sweetish, characteristic odor* and burning taste. It should be kept in bottles closed by ground-glass stoppers, as it readily evaporates. It is soluble in 10 volumes of water, and in alcohol in all proportions. When *pure* it dissolves oils, resins, many organic bodies, iodine, bromine, sulphur, phosphorus, and mercuric chloride. Ether should not only be kept from the air, but also from the light. Its vapor is 2½ times as heavy as air, therefore flows, and will inflame with explosion from contiguous flame. The sp. gr. of ether is variously given as 0.720, 0.736, and 0.713; that of stronger ether, Æther Fortior, is 0.728. The latter contains about 94 per cent. of pure ether, and 6 per cent. of alcohol. Ether used for anæsthetic purposes should not effect blue litmus, should leave no

*Called *ethereal* odor.

residue when evaporated on a watch glass, and should not impart a blue color to ignited copper sulphate. Samples should be tested before being used.

401. Use in dentistry: ether is used as an anæsthetic, both by inhalation and locally; also as an anodyne, and in various conditions, as aphthæ, etc. *It is useful as a solvent.*

Toxicology: the treatment, in cases where dangerous symptoms appear, is to cease administering the ether at once, and, if the breathing begins to fail, to pull out the tongue, to apply electricity, the poles being placed over the phrenic nerves (on a line with the 4th cervical vertebra) and to try artificial respiration. In administering ether, the *breathing* should be watched.

402. **Ethyl bromide.**—

Synonyms; bromide of ethyl, hydrobromic ether, Ethyl Bromidum,

Theoretical constitution: C_2H_5Br, bromide of the radical ethyl, one molecule of ethyl and one atom of bromine, or two atoms of carbon, five of hydrogen, and one of bromine in its molecule. It is one of the so-called **haloid** ethers (see Ethers).

Preparation, properties, etc.: ethyl bromide is obtained by distilling potassium bromide with alcohol, water, and sulphuric acid. The resulting product is redistilled with calcium chloride,

Ethyl bromide is a very volatile, colorless liquid, of ethereal odor, strong, sweetish, pungent taste. It is heavier than water, and but slightly soluble in it; soluble

in ether and in alcohol. It often contains bromoform as an impurity, and, if it acquires a disagreeable odor, becomes brown on standing, or is inflammable or explosive, it is not fit for use.

Use in dentistry: *ethyl bromide is an anæsthetic*, producing complete anæsthesia in a few minutes, followed by recovery of consciousness in from one to two minutes after it is withdrawn.

Toxicology: several deaths from its use as an anæsthetic were reported some time ago, and its use was discontinued. But of late, according to Asch of Berlin, the discovery has been made that the toxic effects were due to sulphur and arsenic impurities consequent on the old method of preparation. It is said that C. P. ethyl bromide, made by the modern method described above, has been used repeatedly without deleterious results.

403. **Compound ethers.—Ethyl nitrite,** $C_2H_5NO_2$, diluted with alcohol forms "sweet spirits of nitre."

Amyl nitrite: this substance is the nitrite of the radical *amyl;* its formula is $C_5H_{11}NO_2$.* Molecular weight, 117. It is made by heating equal volumes of purified amyl alcohol (fusel oil) and nitric acid, until the mixture boils. *It is a yellowish, ethereal liquid, having the odor of over-ripe pears, and an aromatic taste.* Its specific gravity is from 0.877 to 0.900. It is volatile and inflammable, soluble in alcohol; solution rapidly deteriorates. Several samples of amyl nitrite examined by Allen contained only 80 per cent. of real amyl nitrite. It is used in dentistry as an antidote for chloroform, being administered by inhalation, and for relief of neuralgia, epileptic attacks during extraction of teeth, etc., etc.

Toxicology: in administering amyl nitrite by inhalation,

---

*It may be obtained put up in glass bulbs holding a drop or two. The latter are to be crushed before inhalation.

care should be observed. The handkerchief should be withdrawn when the face becomes flushed and the heart excited.

404. **Glucosides:** these bodies are regarded as ethers of glucose.* Those used in dentistry are tannin and gallic acid.

Tannin, tannic acid, gallotannic acid, is $C_{14}H_{10}O_9$. The tannic acid used in dentistry is obtained from powdered galls. It forms light-yellow, amorphous scales, of faint characteristic odor, and strongly astringent taste, easily soluble in water and in dilute acids. Tannin unites with albumin, gelatin, etc., forming insoluble compounds. In the blood, it absorbs oxygen and becomes gallic acid. It is an active astringent and styptic, and is a valuable agent in dentistry as a local application in many disorders, as mercurial stomatitis, hemorrhage after extraction, etc. It is sometimes used dissolved in glycerine, *Glyceritum Acidi Tannici*, and also in the preparation known as **styptic colloid,** which is a saturated solution of tannin and gun cotton.

405. **Gallic acid,** $HC_7H_5O_5$, or $C_6H_2(HO)_3CO_2H$, is obtained by exposing moistened galls to the air for six weeks. A peculiar kind of fermentation takes place, and

---

* Because when treated by ferments or dilute acids they are decomposed and yield glucose among other products. They occur in plants, andare often accompanied by an albuminoid substance which may act as a ferment and turn them into glucose.

the tannic acid of the galls is converted into gallic acid. Gallic acid is a white solid, occurring in long, silky needles. It has an astringent, slightly acid taste, and is acid in reaction. It is not readily soluble in cold water; it is soluble in three parts of boiling water, in alcohol, and in ether. It is used in dentistry in form of a gargle, as astringent, antiseptic, and styptic.

406. **Fats and fixed oils:** these substances, as has been stated before, are compound ethers of glyceryl. Some are liquid and others solid. *Stearin* is the constituent of the more solid fats, *palmitin* of mutton, lard, and human fat; *olein* is the fluid constituent of fats and oils; fats treated with hot alkalies or with superheated steam, are saponified, as the term is, stearates, palmitates, and oleates of the alkalies being formed (**soap**) and glycerine.

407. *Cacao butter* is a concrete oil from the kernels of the fruit of *Theobroma Cacao.*

408. *Waxes* belong to the spermaceti group of oils. They do not yield glycerine when saponified.

409. *Bees-wax* is the material of which the honeycomb of bees is composed. It occurs as a compact, tough, solid substance of a yellow or brown color, almost tasteless, but of characteristic, aromatic odor. It is not greasy to the touch. On exposure to air in thin slices, it becomes decolorized. It may be bleached by nitric acid. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in the fixed oils, oil of turpentine, benzol, ether, and carbon disulphide. It is difficultly soluble in alcohol. Its specific gravity is from 0.959 to 0.969.

410. The yellow wax is **Cera Flava;** bleached, it is called **Cera Alba,** or white wax. The best method of bleaching is exposure to moisture and the rays of the sun. A new process is, first, to melt together 8 parts of

yellow wax and 1 to 1½ parts of rectified oil of turpentine, and then expose to air, etc. Grain wax may be bleached by dioxide of hydrogen. Other chemicals can not be used as they change its constitution.

411. **Croton Oil:** this oil belongs to the Castor Oil group of oils, distinguished for their very high specific gravity and viscosity. They are readily soluble in alcohol, and are strongly purgative. Both castor oil and croton oil are miscible with glacial acetic acid in all proportions. In drying character, they resemble the oils of the Cotton Seed Oil group.

It produces pustules, when applied to the skin, and is valuable as a counter-irritant.

Toxicology: in overdoses it has frequently proved fatal.

412. **Chloroform.**—

Synonyms: trichlormethane, dichlor-methyl chloride, formyl terchloride.

Theoretical constitution: $CHCl_3$, or methane, CH_4, in which three atoms of hydrogen have been replaced by three of chlorine. Chloroform has, in its molecule, one atom of carbon, one of hydrogen, and three of chlorine; by weight, 12 parts carbon, 1 of hydrogen, and 106.2 of chlorine. Molecular weight, 119.2.

Preparation: *commercial chloroform is usually made by the action of bleaching powder on alcohol;* in 24 parts of water 6 parts of bleaching powder are dissolved, the mixture strained into a retort, heated to 102°F., and one part of strong alcohol added. The mixture is then distilled. Bleaching powder is

chiefly calcium hypochlorite, which with alcohol yields on distillation chloroform, calcium formate, calcium chloride, and water, through various intermediate stages.

Chloroform for anæsthetic purposes, *purified chloroform*, U. S. P., is prepared from the commercial by mixing with sulphuric acid, agitating, drawing off the chloroform, treating with sodium carbonate, and distilling over calcium oxide.

In a new process for making chloroform, alcohol is said to be dispensed with, and the chloroform made by distillation of wood and subsequent treatment of the distillate. Chloroform is also made from chloral hydrate, and by electrolysis, from chlorides of the alkalies in presence of alcohol, aldehyde, or acetone.

Properties: chloroform is a mobile, *colorless, volatile liquid* of bland, peculiar, *sweetish, ethereal odor*, and hot, aromatic, saccharine taste. Specific gravity of the purified is 1.5022, and boils at 142°F. The official chloroform of the U. S. Pharmacopœa contains a little alcohol, and its sp. gr. is 1.488. It is heavier than water and not soluble in it, but is freely soluble in alcohol and ether. *It dissolves a large number of substances,* among them camphor, fixed and volatile oils, many resins, fats, caoutchouc, sulphur, phosphorus, iodine, bromine, and many alkaloids.

Purified chloroform should not affect litmus paper, nor color green à mixture of chromic and sulphuric acids. Sulphuric acid should not color it brown, nor should potassium hydrate. Allowed to evaporate on the hand, no foreign odor should be noticed.

It is said not to be inflammable, but is combustible burning with a dull, smoky flame on application of a naked flame to it.

Spirit of chloroform contains an ounce of chloroform in two ounces of dilute alcohol.

Uses in dentistry: as *an anæsthetic*, both general and local, though, for the latter purpose, usually combined with other agents; as an anodyne, and antispasmodic. It is also an *antiseptic* and *styptic*. Applied to the skin, it acts as an irritant and vesicant, if evaporation is retarded.

Toxicology: deaths following administration of chloroform have been quite frequent. Paralysis of the heart, and, in some cases, exclusion of air from the lungs are the causes of death. In administering it, some air should be admitted along with it. It should never be administered to persons suffering from diseases of the heart or kidneys. At the slightest symptom of heart failure during administration of chloroform, the patient should be placed in a recumbent position, cold affusions applied, and artificial respiration, together with induced

electricity, be resorted to. Inhalations of from three to five drops of amyl nitrite have been recommended.

413. **Iodoform:** this substance, CHI_3, is similar in theoretical constitution to chloroform, except that it contains iodine instead of chlorine. It may be made by acting on alcohol, aldehyde, and many other substances with iodine and potassium carbonate or hydrate. *It is usually prepared by heating together an aqueous solution of potassium carbonate, iodine, and alcohol,* until the brown color of the iodine has disappeared. It occurs in *small, lemon-yellow, lustrous crystals of an odor* not so bad at first, but soon becoming unsupportable.* It melts at 248°F., and volatilizes gradually at ordinary temperatures. *It is nearly insoluble in water* and in acids, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, disulphide of carbon, fixed and volatile oils. It is not, however, so easy to dissolve it, as many of the books would lead us to infer. It is neutral in reaction. Iodoform is not an escharotic, and is an *antiseptic, disinfectant,* and *anæsthetic.* It is now made by electrolysis from iodide of potassium dissolved in alcohol, through which a stream of carbonic acid is constantly passed. Iodoform is decomposed by sunlight (turning

* The odor is called "*saffron-like*," and is not perceptible in the preparation known as *bituminized iodoform*.

violet). It loses 0.016 per cent. an hour, exposed in a thin layer to the air.

Use in dentistry: *it is used as an antiseptic*, and anodyne; dissolved in oil of turpentine, it is said to be a germicide. It acts chemically, by allowing escape of free iodine, and also mechanically, favoring cicatrization. In dentistry, iodoform is combined with numerous agents, among them eucalyptol, arsenic, creasote, carbolic acid, camphor, etc., etc.

The odor of iodoform may be disguised by mixing 1 part of cumarin with 25 of iodoform.* The odor may be removed from the hands, by washing them in an aqueous solution of tannic acid. A French antiseptic dressing containing iodoform is composed of equal parts of powdered iodoform, cinchona, benzoin, and magnesium carbonate, the latter being saturated with eucalyptol. Acetate of potassium should be given in cases of poisoning.

414. **Iodol:** tetra-iodo-pyrrhol, C_4I_4NH, made from pyrrole, a product of the destructive distillation of proteids. Light-yellowish-gray, micro-crystalline powder, *odorless*, almost tasteless, almost *insoluble in water*, soluble in three parts alcohol† (by weight), in 2 parts ether, and in 7 parts warm oil. *Contains nearly 89 per cent. iodine*, and

* Oil of sassafras is also said to be useful in disguising the odor.

† Alcohol must not be boiled when used as a solvent for fear of decomposing the iodol.

used as a *substitute for iodoform.* Used in dentistry as an *antiseptic.* Iodol *wax* has been used as a temporary stopping. Said not to be so toxic as iodoform.

415. **Aldehydes:** aldehydes lie midway between alcohols and organic acids; they have two less atoms of hydrogen than the corresponding alcohol.

Paraldehyde $(C_2H_3HO)_3$ or $C_6H_{12}O_3$, is used as a substitute for morphine, and is a liquid.

416. **Chloral hydrate.**—

Chloral is prepared by passing dry chlorine into absolute alcohol, until saturated, then adding sulphuric acid and distilling. The chloral thus obtained is a colorless liquid; if, now, this liquid be treated with a small quantity of water, it becomes a solid, $C_2Cl_3\ HO.H_2O$, which is the well-known **chloral hydrate.** The latter is a colorless, transparent, crystalline solid, of aromatic, pungent odor and taste, soluble in water, very soluble in alcohol, ether, glycerine, fixed and volatile oils, neutral in reaction, melting at 136.4°F., and boiling at 203°. It has a bitter, caustic taste; it liquefies when mixed with carbolic acid or camphor. It volatilizes slowly at ordinary temperatures. It is decomposed by weak alkalies into chloroform, and a formate of the alkali metal; this change was thought to take place in the blood when chloral was taken internally, but recent investigations fail to support the theory.

In preparing chloral, 5 per cent. of ferric chloride is added by some to the alcohol, before the chlorine gas is introduced.

Use in dentistry: chloral hydrate is used in dentistry locally, for relief of odontalgia, etc. It is an antiseptic, and local anæsthetic, especially when combined with other agents. Chloral hydrate is familiarly termed "chloral."

Toxicology: the treatment, in cases of poisoning, consists of use of the stomach pump, and maintenance of respiration.

417. **Croton-chloral hydrate** is, chemically speaking, *butyl-chloral hydrate*. Its. formula is $C_4H_5Cl_3O.H_2O$. It is made by passing dry chlorine through aldehyde cooled to 14°F. Butyl-chloral is obtained, and, on addition of water, butyl-chloral-hydrate. It occurs in the form of crystalline, micaceous scales, of pungent odor, sparingly soluble in water, readily in alcohol, and in hot water, nearly insoluble in chloroform.

418. **Ketones:** these substances are consequent on the first action of oxidizing agents on secondary alcohols, just as primary alcohols yield aldehyde when oxidized. Secondary alcohols contain the group of atoms CHHO, instead of CH_2HO, which is found in ordinary alcohol.

419. **Organic acids and salts.—**

Organic acids may be deemed to be built upon the water type, half the hydrogen, in one or more molecules of water, being replaced by a compound organic radical, always containing oxygen: for example, water is H_2O or H—O—H; replace half the hydrogen, that is, one atom, by C_2H_3O, a compound organic radical containing oxygen, and we have H—O—C_2H_3O or $HC_2H_3O_2$, acetic acid. It will be noticed that *this formula is the same as that of ethyl aldehyde, plus one atom of oxygen.* Alcohol, aldehyde, and acetic acid resemble one an-

other in a certain way. Thus, the formula for ethyl alcohol is C_2H_6O, that of aldehyde, C_2H_4O—or alcohol minus two atoms of hydrogen—and that of acetic acid, $C_2H_4O_2$, or aldehyde plus one atom of oxygen.

420. **Acetic acid:** its formula is $C_2H_4O_2$, or $C_2H_3O—O—H$. It is a monobasic acid, like nitric, hence its formula is conveniently written, $HC_2H_3O_2$, and the radical $C_2H_3O_2$ occurs in all acetates, the H (one atom) being replaced by some positive element, as K, Na, Pb, etc. Acetic acid is the result of the fermentation of saccharine fluids, *after* alcoholic fermentation is over. It is prepared, however, from the residuary liquid obtained in the distillation of wood.

Acidum Aceticum, U. S. P., $HC_2H_3O_2 = 60$, is a watery solution, composed of 36 per cent. of hydrogen acetate, and 64 of water. It is a clear, colorless liquid, of a distinctly vinegar-like odor, a purely acid taste, and a strongly acid reaction. Sp. gr. 1.048 at 59°F. Miscible in all proportions with water and alcohol, and wholly volatilized by heat. *Acidum Aceticum Dilutum* has 6 per cent. of absolute acetic acid, and a sp. gr. of 1.0083. *Acidum Aceticum Glaciale*, glacial acetic acid, is nearly or quite absolute acetic acid: at or below 59°F., it is a crystalline solid; at higher temperatures, a colorless liquid. It is very corrosive.

Acetic acid dissolves resins, camphor, fibrin, and coagulated albumin; it precipitates mucin. It blisters the skin and is a corrosive poison: antidotes are alkalies, alkaline carbonates, soap, etc. Glacial acetic acid is used by dentists, externally, as a caustic.

421. **Acetates:** important acetates are those of ammonium, aluminium, and lead.

Spirit of Mindererus: ammonium acetate, $NH_4(C_2H_3$

O_2). To make it, saturate dilute acetic acid with ammonium carbonate and filter. Colorless, pungent, odorless liquid; should be freshly made.

Used in dentistry as a lotion, and internally as a refrigerant. Its formula is usually written $NH_4C_2H_3O_2$. It is completely volatilized by heat.

422. **Aluminium acetate:** a solution of it, known as Liquor Aluminii Acetatis, occurs in pharmacy and is used by dentists as an antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorizer. It contains from 7½ to 8 per cent of basic aluminium acetate. ($Al_2(HO)_2(C_2H_3O_2)_4$, 324).

423. **Lead acetate** is known officially as Plumbi Acetas, $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2, 3H_2O = 378.5$. For pharmaceutical purposes it is made from oxide of lead, acetic acid, and water; $PbO + 2HC_2H_3O_2 + 2H_2O = Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_23H_2O$ Colorless, glistening, transparent crystals, efflorescent, soluble, of sweetish, astringent taste. Aqueous solutions become turbid from presence of carbon dioxide of the air, causing formation of carbonate of lead which is insoluble.

424. **Sub-acetate of lead:** the acetate and hydrate, basic acetate, $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2$, $Pb(HO)_2$. Colorless liquid, more poisonous than the acetate. Precipitated by solutions of gum. Used in Goulard's extract, *Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis*, a 25 per cent. solution of the sub-acetate.

425. **Lead water,** which is two fluidrachms of Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis in a pint of distilled water, is used in dental practice as a local application. It is known as Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus.

Compounds of lead are poisonous, but chronic poisoning is more common than acute; in the latter case, emetics should be administered or the stomach pump used, large draughts of milk containing white of egg given, and sulphate of magnesium dissolved in **dilute** sulphuric acid.

426. **Trichloracetic acid** should really be considered

under the head of chloral hydrate, for it is formed when the latter is oxidized by nitric acid. It is called also trichloroacetic acid. Its formula is $HC_4Cl_3O_2$; it is a colorless, crystalline solid, soluble in water and in alcohol. It is a caustic and coagulates albumin. It is used in dentistry as a germicide and an antiseptic. According to Dr. Filippowitch it is a powerful antiseptic even in 0.2 per cent. solutions, while in 1 per cent. or 2 per cent. solutions it destroys all forms of organic life; in 5 per cent. it does not arrest the growth of yeast, but does that of bacteria and micrococci.

427. **Benzoic acid:** formula, $HC_7H_5O_2$. This acid may be obtained from benzoin, naphthalin, toluol, or from the urine of herbivorous animals. It is a solid substance occurring in lustrous blades, or needles, but slightly soluble in cold water, soluble in boiling water, more soluble in alcohol and ether. Borax added to it increases its solubility in water, as does sodium phosphate also. The acid is monobasic, like nitric acid. Most benzoates are soluble. Benzoic acid is an *antiseptic*, and is used in dentistry as such; also, as a local hæmostatic, in combination with powdered alum. It is one of the ingredients of Harris's Gum Wash.

Ammonium benzoate, $NH_4C_7H_5O_2 = 139$, is the benzoate most used. It occurs in the form of prismatic crystals, colorless, and transparent, or white and granular, soluble in 5 parts of water. It becomes yellow on long exposure to air. Benzoates, like benzoic acid, are antifermentative in action. Ammonium benzoate is administered in cases of phosphatic calculus, which, in time, it dissolves. *Lithium benzoate* has for its formula $LiC_7H_5O_2 = 128$.*

* A derivative of benzoic acid is the new sweet substance *Saccharin;* a white, crystalline powder, soluble in 250 parts water, easily soluble in alcohol and ether. *Said* to be 280 times as sweet as cane-sugar. Solubility increased by addition of alkaline solutions.

428. **Eugenic acid.—**

Synonyms: eugenol, caryophyllic acid, oxidized essence of cloves.

Theoretical constitution: $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$.

Occurrence: found along with a hydrocarbon in oil of cloves.

Preparation: crude oil of cloves treated with potash is distilled, and the residue is subjected to the action of a mineral acid. The substance may also be obtained from cinnamon leaves.

Properties: colorless oil of sp. gr., 1.07, of spicy, burning taste, soluble in water and in alcohol. Reddens litmus, and coagulates albumin. On contact with air, becomes darker and resinous.

Use in dentistry: as a germicide, obtunding agent, etc., etc.

429. **Hydrocyanic acid:** Acidum Hydrocyanicum, HCN or HCy, cyanhydric acid. Exists ready formed in juice of the bitter cassava; may be obtained from bitter almonds, kernels of plums and peaches, apple seeds, cherry laurel, etc.; clear, colorless, volatile liquid, of peculiar, pungent odor. The official acid contains about 2 per cent. of the anhydrous acid. Its compounds are cyanides, or *cyanurets*, as formerly termed.

430. Mercuric cyanide, HgCy or HgCN, has already been considered.

431. **Oleic acid:** formula $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$, or $HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$, or $C_{17}H_{38}COOH$, is of the fatty acid series, like acetic acid. It is found, in combination with glyceryl, in most animal fats and non-drying vegetable oils. Its salts are called *oleates*, and are definite chemical compounds.

Metallic oleates seem to exert an antiseptic action, not only on the fats with which they may be combined, but also on discharges from suppurating surfaces, etc., etc. The pure oleic acid is free from unpleasant odor or ran-

cidity. Oleates of the alkaloids are prepared by dissolving the alkaloid in oleic acid. Important oleates are those of aluminium, arsenic, bismuth, cadmium, copper, iron, lead, mercury, silver, tin, zinc, and iron.

432. **Mercuric oleate** is of stable composition, as now prepared, and has all the therapeutic effects of mercury. It does not become rancid nor stain the linen. Its formula is $Hg(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_2 = 762$. It is made from yellow mercuric oxide. The official U. S. P. oleate is a liquid.

PERCENTAGE OF METAL IN THE METALLIC OLEATES.

100 parts of oleate of	correspond to Oxide	%
Aluminium	Al_2O_3	5.86
Arsenic	As_2O_3	21.55
Bismuth	Bi_2O_3	22.22
Copper	CuO	12.67
Iron (ferric)	Fe_2O_3	8.89
Lead	PbO	28.95
Mercury (precip.)	Hg	28.32
Silver	Ag_2O	29.77
Zinc	ZnO	12.90

433. **Oxalic acid:** $H_2(C_2O_4), 2H_2O = 126$.

Occurs in combination in *Oxalis* and in Rhubarb. Made from sawdust by action of caustic alkali. Colorless, transparent crystals, readily soluble, odorless, of intensely acid taste. Dangerous poison.

The treatment, in cases of poisoning, consists in giving lime, chalk, or magnesia in very small quantities of milk, and subsequently emetics if there is no vomiting.

434. The **salts** of oxalic acid are **oxalates,** and contain C_2O_4; the acid is dibasic, hence calcium oxalate would have CaC_2O_4 for its formula; potassium oxalate, $K_2C_2O_4$, etc., etc.

435. **Cerium oxalate** is $Ce_2(C_2O_4)_3.9H_2O = 708$.

436. **Lactic acid:** this acid is of importance

to the dental student in view of the experiments of Miller, Black, Magitot, and others in regard to caries.

Theoretical constitution: $C_3H_6O_3$

graphically

$$\begin{array}{l} CH_3 \\ | \\ CH\text{--}O\text{—}H \\ | \\ CO.O\text{—}H. \end{array}$$

Composed of 3 atoms of carbon, 6 of hydrogen, and 3 of oxygen; by weight 36 parts of carbon, 6 of hydrogen, and 48 of oxygen. Molecular weight, 90. Formula usually written $HC_3H_5O_3$, to denote the monobasic character of the acid.

Occurrence and preparation: lactic acid is the acid of sour cabbage and of sour milk. It is produced in these substances by the action of a special ferment called **lactic ferment.** It is found in several parts of the human body, namely, in the urine, intestinal juices, and in the gastric juice. It exists in many products after fermentation, as in beet juice, various vegetables, nux vomica.

437. It, or isomeric modifications of it, occurs in the fluids which permeate muscular tissues. A variety called **sarco-lactic acid** is found in the muscles and also in the hepatic cells. *Abnormally*, lactic acid is found in the blood, particularly in leukæmia, pyæmia, etc.;

it may be found in purulent discharges, in the saliva in diabetes, and in the urine, especially after phosphorus poisoning, in acute atrophy of the liver, leukæmia, trichinosis, and occal sionally in rickets and osteomalacia.

438. On a large scale lactic acid is prepared by the lactic fermentation, so called, of cane sugar and glucose. Flour is treated with dilute sulphuric acid and its starch thus converted into glucose; the free sulphuric acid is neutralized with milk of lime and sour milk is added, which gives rise to a fermentation in the sugars. This fermentation is checked before the so-called butyric fermentation sets in, by heating to the boiling point. Calcium lactate is formed, and the hot solution, after filtration, is evaporated down and allowed to crystallize. From calciumlactate, lactic acid is obtained by saturation with sulphuric acid.

In the human body, lactic acid is possibly a derivative of sugar:

$$\underset{\text{Glucose.}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} = \underset{\text{Lactic acid.}}{2(C_3H_6O_3)}$$

It is decomposed in the system into carbonic acid and water, perhaps splitting up first into butyric acid, carbonic acid, and hydrogen.

The lactic acid found in sour milk is produced by the transformation of the sugar of milk into lactic acid, by the influence of decomposing casein:

$$\underset{\text{Milk-sugar.}}{C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}} + \underset{\text{Water.}}{H_2O} = 4HC_3H_5O_3.$$

Properties: the official U. S. P. lactic acid is a colorless, syrupy, odorless, strongly acid liquid containing 75 per cent. of lactic acid. Sp. gr., 1.212. It mixes readily with water, alcohol, and ether; is nearly insoluble in chloroform.

Lactic acid possesses the property of dissolving calcium phosphate. It has been shown, by Magitot and others, to be capable of decomposing the teeth; sections of dentine, placed by Miller in infected culture fluids, were decomposed by the lactic acid formed. Leber and Rottenstein found that solutions of lactic acid, 1 part in 100 of water, decalcified the teeth.

Miller's experiments tend to show that, during caries, lactic acid is formed in the teeth and in sufficient amount to destroy the dentine.

439. Lactic acid is a monobasic acid, $H(C_3H_5O_3)$; its salts are *lactates*, and are all soluble. Phosphates dissolved in lactic acid form *lacto-phosphates*. Calcium lacto-phosphate is made by the action of lactic acid on calcium phosphate.

440. **Salicylic acid:** formula $C_7H_6O_3$, or $HC_7H_5O_3$, or $C_6H_4(OH)CO_2H$. It is also called *oxybenzoic acid*. It forms a large percentage of oil of wintergreen, but is prepared on a large scale by the action of carbon dioxide on sodium phenate (carbolate).

Properties: odorless, white and lustrous masses of fine, small, colorless needles, soluble in boiling water and in alcohol; tasteless at first, but afterwards sweet and astringent, causing acridity of the fauces; soluble in cold water containing three parts of sodium phosphate. Antiseptic and disinfectant. Heated dry in a test tube, sublimes in beautiful needles before melting-point is reached, and at higher temperature is dissipated. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and glycerine. Its salts are salicylates; it is a monobasic acid, $H(C_7H_5O_3)$, there-

fore, sodium salicylate, for example, is $NaC_7H_5O_3$. Salicylic acid is used in dentistry as an antiseptic, dissolved in water containing a little sodium phosphate or sodium sulphite, or in glycerine, or in ether. It, like many other acids, attacks the teeth slightly, hence is not suitable for mouth washes. It is acid in reaction.

441. **Salol:** this substance is the phenyl ether of salicylic acid, that is, phenyl salicylate, $C_6H_4OH.COO.C_6H_5$; empirically, $C_6H_5C_7H_5O_3$, one atom of hydrogen in salicylic acid being replaced by the univalent radical C_6H_5. It is a white crystalline powder, of mild aromatic odor, insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol. Used in dentistry as an antiseptic.

Betol is the salicylate of beta-naphthol, $C_6H_4OH.COO.C_{10}H_7$. Said to be freer from detrimental properties than alcohol, White, insoluble in water.

442. **Sozolic Acid** (formerly called **Aseptol***):

Formula, $C_6H_4(HO)SO_2(HO)$, orthoxy-phenyl-sulphurous acid, containing SO_2 in place of carbonyl (CO) of salicylic acid.

It is a reddish syrupy liquid, of sp. gr., 1.40, with a feeble and not disagreeable odor. It dissolves in water in all proportions. With ferric chloride it gives the same violet coloration as salicylic acid. Though a decided acid, it has not the corrosive action of phenol. It is said to arrest absolutely every fermentation, diastatic or fungoid, to a much greater degree than phenol and other well-known antiseptics. The advantages of sozolic acid lie chiefly in its great solubility and freedom from odor—qualities which, together with the absence of corrosive action, should make it suitable for toilet preparations in many cases.

---

* Aseptol is a 33½ per cent. solution of the acid.

It is a valuable antiseptic, according to D. F. Hueppe, and doubtless will partially replace carbolic acid as a disinfectant and antiseptic. It would seem destined to be of value in dentistry in treatment of fetor of the breath.

443. **Tartaric acid:** $H_2(C_4H_4O_6)$, Acidum Tartaricum. Occurs in grapes, pineapples, tamarinds, and other fruits, as a tartrate. Prepared from crude tartar. Colorless, transparent crystals, soluble in water. Solutions are strongly acid, and deposit fungous growth.

In dentistry it is used, combined with "chloride of lime," to bleach discolored teeth.

444. **Cream of tartar** or **potassium bitartrate:** potassium acid tartrate, $KH(C_4H_4O_6)$, made from argols or crude tartar, a deposit on the sides of wine casks; odorless, of gritty taste, white, almost insoluble in cold water, soluble in from 15 to 20 parts boiling.

445. **Rochelle salt:** potassium sodium tartrate, $KNa(C^4H^4O_6)\ 4H_2O$. Large, transparent, colorless, slightly efflorescent crystals, of mildly saline and bitter taste, readily soluble.

446. **Tartar emetic:** tartrate of **potassium** and a radical called **stibyl;** potassium antimonyl tartrate, $2(KSbO.C_4H_4O_6).H_2O = 664$, is prepared by boiling 4 parts of antimonous oxide with 5 parts of cream of tartar in 50 of water. It is soluble in 17 parts of water, but insoluble in alcohol. It is poisonous: treatment should consist in use of stomach pump or emetics, administration of tannin in form of tea, infusion of nut galls, oak bark, etc., and of stimulants.

447. **Other organic acids:** valeric or valerianic, $HC_5H_9O_2$; citric: $H_3C_6H_5O_7.H_2O$. A new disinfectant is oxynaphthoic acid, alpha: a white, odorless, micro-crystalline powder, nearly insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol.

ALKALOIDS.

448. **Alkaloids** *are artificial, natural, or cadaveric.* Artificial alkaloids are the various amines, as methylamine, ethylamine, etc. Methylamine is a gas, ethylamine a liquid, propylamine a volatile oil.*

449. **The natural alkaloids**: a class of substances chiefly of vegetable origin, often active principles of plants, supposed to be like *alkalies*, hence name. Those containing no oxygen are volatile; those having oxygen are non-volatile. As a rule, are soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform; contain nitrogen, turn plane of polarized ray of light to left (with few exceptions), furnish with platinic chloride, double chlorides; have bitter taste, resemble alkalies in uniting with acids to form salts, of which the sulphates, nitrates, chlorides, and acetates are usually soluble, and the oxalates, tartrates, and tannates usually insoluble; in solution are precipitated by many re-agents, including iodine dissolved in iodide of potassium: very poisonous.

The alkaloids used in dentistry are for the most part *natural* alkaloids, as morphine, cocaine, etc., etc.

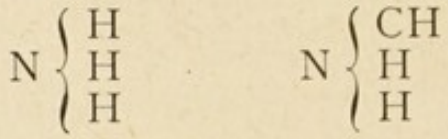
Cadaveric alkaloids, or *ptomaines*, are those found in putrefying animal or vegetable matter, and, in certain

---

* Many therapeutic agents have been discovered among the amines and their derivatives, *e. g.* antifebrin, a derivative of aniline which is itself, *phenylamine*.

pathological conditions, in the human body during life. Pyæmic fluid yields an alkaloid, which has been named *septicine*.

Most of the natural organic bases or alkaloids resemble the –amines or compound ammonias; an –**amine** may be regarded as formed by the replacement of one or more atoms in the ammonia (NH_3) molecules by positive or hydrocarbon radicals, thus:



ammonia methylamine.

Some of the alkaloids are more like ammonium compounds than like amines. The molecular structure of the vegetable alkaloids is, in most cases, but very imperfectly understood.

450. **Aconitine:** $C_{30}H_{47}NO_7$, is the alkaloid of aconite, *Aconitum Napellus*, occurring as a glacial mass or white powder, crystallizing with difficulty in rhombic plates. It is soluble in 150 parts of water, slightly soluble in ammonia water, soluble in benzol, soluble in 2 parts ether, soluble in 2½ parts chloroform. It has a sharp, pungent taste, and is one of the most powerful poisons known. It is fatal, probably, in doses of $\frac{1}{13}$th grain. Samples of aconitine vary in strength, some being wholly inert, others powerfully poisonous. Morson's and Duquesnel's *crystalized* aconitine have about the same solubility, and are of about the same strength. Duquesnel's is in form of large crystals usually, some weighing $\frac{1}{10}$th of a grain.

Oleate of aconitine contains usually 2 per cent. of the alkaloid.

Aconitine, in dental practice, is administered internally, for neuralgia of the fifth pair of nerves. The treatment, in cases of poisoning, should consist in administration of emetics, and of stimulants as ammonia, brandy, strong

coffee, and tea. Liniments and friction to the limbs and spine should be used, mustard plasters applied to pit of stomach, and slight galvanic shocks through the heart administered.

Tincture of aconite is a valuable local application in dentistry, especially when combined with various agents, as iodine, chloroform, etc. Poisoning by tincture of aconite is to be treated as above; the chief symptoms are numbness and tingling, great sense of fatigue, muscular weakness, etc., etc.

451. *Napelline*, an alkaloid obtained by Duquesnel from aconite, is less powerful than aconitine, and has hypnotic properties.

452. **Atropine:** $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$. This alkaloid is from *Atropa Belladonna*. The *sulphate* of atropine is used in dentistry. Its formula is $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2H_2SO_4$, and it is made by combining atropine with sulphuric acid and evaporating. [The hydrogen of acids is not replaced by alkaloids, when they combine with the acids; in this respect the compounds formed differ from compounds of the alkali metals and acids: thus, while atropine sulphate is $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2$, H_2SO_4, potassium sulphate is K_2SO_4].

Atropine sulphate is a white, crystalline powder, or forms small, colorless, silky prisms. It is soluble in 3 parts cold water, and 10 parts, 90 per cent alcohol. *The concentrated solution should be neutral to test paper.** It is insoluble in ether, inodorous, of disagreeable, bitter taste, and is an active poison. In dental practice, it is used locally as an obtunding agent, etc., and also internally, for neuralgia, etc. The fatal dose is two grains; the treatment should consist in administration of emetics, and subcutaneous injection of pilocarpine or of morphine.

* In order to test atropine sulphate, drop a little of the dry powder on litmus paper, both red and blue, previously moistened with water. It should not affect either paper.

Dryness of the throat, diplopia, vertigo, and in serious cases, delirium, are among the symptoms of poisoning by this substance.

453. **Chinoline** or **quinoline:** C_9H_7N.

This substance is an artificial alkaloid,† and is not the active principle of any plant. It was first made from coal tar, then from cinchona, but now is made from nitrobenzole, aniline, and glycerine, to which sulphuric acid has been added, the mixture being heated and cooled alternately. It is a colorless, oily liquid, of sp. gr. 1.094, and boiling at 460° F. In chemical constitution it may be regarded as naphthalin, $C_{10}H_8$, in which *one* CH group is replaced by N.

Chinoline forms crystalline salts with acids. The one used in dentistry is the tartrate, $(C_9H_7N)_2\ H_2C_4H_4O_6$, theoretically, but the real composition of German chinoline tartrate is said to be $3C_9H_7N.4C_4H_6O_6$, requiring 60.8 per cent. of tartaric acid. Chinoline tartrate forms (microscopic) columnar crystals; it is soluble in 75 parts of water at 60.8°F., and in 150 parts of 90% alcohol, and 350 of ether. Its taste is peculiar, somewhat burning, penetrating, and suggesting peppermint. It has a faint odor, slightly suggesting bitter almonds.

It is used in dentistry as an antiseptic, usually in 5 per cent. solution. It is sometimes combined with carbolic acid. Its aromatic odor is less pleasant than that of pyridine, which it resembles.

Chinoline enters into a definite combination with iodoform. One part of iodoform, dissolved in ether, is mixed with three of chinoline also dissolved in ether.

Salts of chinoline should be kept away from the light.

---

† *Antipyrine* is a derivative of chinoline; and is an antipyretic and anodyne.

454. **Cannabis Indica** products: the *tincture* of Cannabis Indica, diluted 3 to 5 times, has been used by A. Aaronson and others, as a local anæsthetic in extracting teeth.

455. **Cannabinum Tannicum** or cannabin tannate occurs as an amorphous, yellowish or brownish-gray powder, indifferent toward litmus, having a very faint odor of hemp, and a somewhat bitter, strongly astringent taste. When heated on platinum foil, it swells up and finally leaves minute traces of a white ash. It is almost insoluble in cold water, alcohol or ether, and dissolves but little on warming; but it is easily soluble in water or alcohol acidulated with hydrochloric acid.

456. **Cannabine:*** this is the name of an alkaloid recently prepared from Cannabis Indica. It appears as a viscid, brown substance, transparent in thin layers, of a strongly aromatic odor and a sharp, bitter, and somewhat scratching taste. It is insoluble in water, easily soluble in alcohol, ether, petroleum ether, chloroform, benzol, disulphide of carbon, ethereal and fixed oils. The solutions are golden-yellow when highly diluted, brown when concentrated. When heated on platinum foil it leaves no residue.

457. **Cocaine:** $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$. This now famous alkaloid is prepared from *Erythroxylon Coca*, a shrub indigenous to certain regions in South America. It is found chiefly in Peru and Chili, and the alkaloid is extracted from the leaves. The process of extracting cocaine from coca leaves is given in full in Squibb's Ephemeris, Vol. II., No. 7; it is too long for insertion here.

Pure cocaine crystallizes in colorless, four or six sided monoclinic prisms, soluble in 704 parts of water at 53.6°F., easily soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether.

---

* The pure alkaloid must be carefully distinguished from the resinoid called "Cannabin."

Cocaine melts near 197°F. Cocaine combines readily with dilute acids, forming easily crystallizable salts, which are more or less sparingly soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol. They are insoluble in ether, of bitter taste, and leave a transient sensation of insensibility upon the tongue.

The hydrochlorate, or muriate, of cocaine is the salt which has been most used. The *crystallized* hydrochlorate has for its formula, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4,HCl.\ 2H_2O$, when crystallized from aqueous solutions. Dried and rendered anhydrous, its formula is $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4,HCl.$; crystallized from alcohol (B.P.), its formula is the same as the latter, for it is anhydrous. Hydrochlorate of cocaine occurs in the form of short, transparent, prismatic crystals, permanent in air. It is sparingly soluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol, ether, and in vaseline.

The hydrochlorate is termed *hydrochloride* by some authors; the hydrogen of the hydrochloric acid is not given off in the combination, as is seen from the formula.

458. Other compounds of cocaine are the *hydrobromate*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4,HBr$; the citrate, $(C_{17}H_{21}NO_4)_3H_3C_6H_5O_7$; the oleate, $(C_{17}H_{21}NO_4)HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$, containing 5 per cent. of the alkaloid; the salicylate, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, $HC_7H_5O_3$, the *phenate* or carbolate*, and the phtalate. *Salts of cocaine are used in dentistry* as local anæsthetics and anodynes, especially in alveolar pyorrhœa, extirpation of pulps of teeth, and that of hypersensitive dentine. They have also been used by injection, for extraction of teeth. Combined with menthol, and dissolved in alcohol, chloroform, or ethyl bromide, they are used as a lotion in neuralgia and odontalgia; for the same purpose, dissolved in oil of cloves. Toxic symptoms have followed injection

* The carbolate is a colorless mass of faint odor, very readily soluble in alcohol.

of 6 drops of a 20 per cent. solution into the gums; relieved by inhalation of amyl nitrite, 3 drops at a time, 3 inhalations.

The *purity of cocaine salts* is of the greatest importance. The permanganate test should be used for possible organic impurities.*

459. **Morphine:** morphine, morphia, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.H_2O$, exists as meconate of morphine in opium, which is the concrete, milky juice exuding on incising the unripe capsules of *Papaver Somniferum*, or white poppy. On account of the comparative insolubility of morphine, its *salts* are preferred for use in dentistry. Of these the acetate, hydrochlorate, and sulphate are official. They are all freely soluble in water.

460. *Morphine acetate*, $(C_{17}H_{19}NO_3)HC_2H_3O_2.3H_2O$, occurs in the form of a white or yellowish white, amorphous or crystalline powder of bitter taste. Soluble in both alcohol and water. It is known officially as *Morphinæ Acetas*.

461. *Morphine hydrochlorate*, $(C_{17}H_{19}NO_3)HCl.3H_2O$, also known as the hydrochloride or muriate, occurs in the form of snow-white, feathery, flexible, acicular crystals, of bitter taste and silky lustre, wholly soluble in both alcohol and water. Morphinæ Hydrochloras or Murias is the official term.

462. *Morphine sulphate*,† $(C_{17}H_{19}NO_3)_2H_2SO_4.5H_2O$, oc-

* To test the hydrochlorate (muriate) of cocaine, take 1½ grains cocaine muriate and dissolve in 80 minims of *distilled* water; add 2 drops of dilute C. P. sulphuric acid, then 1 drop of a 1 to 100 solution of potassium permanganate in distilled water. Instant discoloration, or in less than one minute, shows presence of organic impurities. The purest is said not to discolor in an hour. Comparative tests, that is of several samples at a time, are desirable.

† For hypodermic use, the *phtalate* of morphine is recommended. It comes in transparent, glassy scales, and is said not to be so liable to decomposition as the sulphate.

curs in form of crystals like the hydrochlorate, neutral in reaction, odorless, with bitter taste, soluble in both water and alcohol.

463. **In dentistry the salts of morphine**, especially the acetate and the hydrochlorate, are used in devitalizing mixtures and as obtunding agents, also for temporary relief of odontalgia, usually in combination with carbolic acid, oil of cloves, etc., etc. The acetate is used in nerve paste, rather than the sulphate, which latter is thought more irritating. Morphine is also given internally, in facial neuralgia, etc. The average fatal dose of the salts of morphine is 2 grains. Treatment of poisoning by these agents should consist in the use, by all means, of the stomach pump, washing out the stomach either with an infusion of coffee or green tea, or else with water in which finely powdered charcoal is suspended, using a fresh amount for each injection. If the pump is not used, vomiting should be encouraged, zinc sulphate in 5 grain doses, with fifteen minute intervals, being given, or *apomorphine hydrochlorate* subcutaneously, in doses of from 1-15 to 1-5 of a grain. Subsequently, 15 drops of tincture of belladonna, or 1-35 grain of atropine sulphate (subcutaneously), should be given. In the early stages of poisoning the above mentioned treatment is often all that is necessary. In later stages artificial respiration and use of the battery (Faradic current) are imperative. Enemata of strong coffee may be administered.

464. **Quinine;** $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 + 3H_2O$. This alkaloid occurs in cinchona bark, together with a number of others of which cinchona, quinidine, and cinchonidine are the most important. Quinine (crystallized), is a white powder, of bitter taste and alkaline reaction. It is nearly insoluble in water. Quinine itself is seldom used. Salts of it are sulphates, hydrochloride, salicylate, tannate, hydrobromide, valerianate, citrate (of iron and quinine), hypo-

phosphite. The sulphate, disulphate, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, and valerianate, are official.

465. **Quinine Sulphates:** there are three of these, of which the diquinic sulphate $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2.H_2SO_4.7H_2O$, is the official sulphate. It occurs as long, brilliant needles, effloresing to a white powder. It is but sparingly soluble in water: 1 in 780 parts; in alcohol, 1 in 65. It is readily soluble in dilute acids, but nearly insoluble in ether or chloroform.

The official *bisulphate* is obtained by dissolving the sulphate in dilute sulphuric acid. Its formula is $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2.H_2SO_4.7H_2O$.

There is another sulphate, obtained by dissolving quinine in excess of dilute sulphuric acid. Its formula is $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)2H_2SO_4.7H_2O$. It is not official. There is also a hypophosphite.

466. **The salts of quinine are used in dentistry** in the treatment of various facial and neuralgic affections and as ingredients of dentifrices.

467. **The alkaloids of Nux Vomica:—**

Strychnine, Strychninum, strychnia, $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$. Occurs in seed of Strychnos Nux Vomica, or poison-nuttree; also in Strychnos Ignatia, or St. Ignatius bean, found as strychnate or acetate.

Brucine is the other alkaloid, and is more soluble than strychnine.

The bitter taste of strychnine is perceptible in a solution containing but one part in 1,000,000. Strychnine sulphate $(C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2)_2.H_2SO_4.7H_2O$, is official, and readily soluble in water. Salts of strychnine are very poisonous, ¼ of a grain having caused death. The treatment, in cases of poisoning, should consist in inhalation of chloroform, use of emetics, and, if possible, the injection into the stomach and withdrawal therefrom of powdered charcoal. Chloral hydrate and paraldehyde are sometimes

administered as antidotes, and chloroform given internally.

468. **Veratrine:** $C_{37}H_{53}NO_{11}$, is an alkaloid found in *Veratrum sabadilla* and in *Cevadilla*, the seeds of *Asagræa officinalis:* also in *Veratrum album* or white hellebore, and *Veratrum viride*, or American hellebore. It occurs as a white, or grayish-white amorphous powder, of acrid taste; it causes violent sneezing, if inhaled. The *oleate* of veratrine is official, and is made to contain 2 per cent. of the alkaloid, and also ten per cent.

In dental practice, veratrine in form of ointment is used for neuralgia, etc.

469, **Other alkaloids:—**

Antipyrine, dimethyloxyquinizine, useful as an adjunct to cocaine in dental anæsthetization. Synthetic alkaloid. Formula, $C_{11}H_{12}N_2O$. White, crystalline, odorless, bitter tasting powder.

Antifebrin or acetanilide.

$$N\begin{cases} C_6H_5 \\ H \\ C_2H_3O_2 \end{cases}$$

crystalline, odorless, solid; slightly soluble in warm water; very soluble in alcohol.

Synthetic alkaloid.

Alstonine, the alkaloid of *Alstonia constricta*. White crystals.

Apomorphine, emetic.

Caffeine: a new compound is the *boro-citrate* of caffeine.

Cytisine, alkaloid of *Cytisus laburnum*.

Ditaine, $C_{22}H_{30}N_2O_4$, alkaloid of Dita-bark from Alstonica scholaris.

Erythrophleine from Erythrophleum bark; said to be a local anæsthetic.

Ethyl-oxy-Caffeine, $C_8H_9(O.C_2H_5)N_4O_2$, used as a local anæsthetic by subcutaneous injection.

Hyoscyamine from the black Hyoscyamus plant; *eserine* from calabar bean; *narceine* from opium.

Is-atropyl Cocaine, $C_{19}H_{23}NO_4$, obtained as secondary product in manufacture of cocaine and thought to be possibly the cause of toxical accessory symptoms consequent on the administration of even slightly impure cocaine.

Jerubebine, alkaloid of *Solanum paniculatum*.

Lamine from flowers of *Lamium album*; hemostatic.

Oxy-propylene-di-iso-amyl-amine: synthetic, alkaloid. Colorless liquid.

Ulexine, alkaloid from *Genista tinctoria*.

ALBUMINOUS SUBSTANCES.

470. **Proteids:** a certain amount of knowledge in regard to these substances is essential. *Proteid* is the general term given to *albuminous* compounds, which form the chief part of the solids of the organs, blood, muscle and lymph of animals, and seeds of plants. They are not crystalline, but colloid, do notid ffuse through animal membranes, and readily putrefy when exposed to the air. They are white, flaky or granular, amorphous, and difficult to obtain in the pure state.

Some are soluble, others insoluble in water; they are soluble in mineral acids and caustic alkalies, but almost insoluble in alcohol and ether. They have the peculiar property, however, of becoming insoluble either spontaneously, or after action of heat, or under influence of weak acids. They all yield what seems to be the same substance, *syntonin*, and, under the influence of the gastric juice, they are capable of generating peptones, or bodies easily assimilated and very nutritious. Proteids, when heated, do not volatilize, but, when burnt, they give off products having odor of burnt horn.

No accurate formulæ have been found for proteids, but they are known to contain carbon, hydrogen, *nitrogen*, oxygen, sometimes sulphur, sometimes phosphorus, and iron; in their ash, calcium phosphate is found. Their percentage composition, according to Wurtz, is carbon 52.7 to 54.5, hydrogen 6.9 to 7.3, nitrogen 15.4 to 17, oxygen 20.9 to 23.5, sulphur 0.8 to 2.2.

471. Proteids heated with a solution of mercurous nitrate, containing nitrous acid, assume a fine red color. On exposure to the air, proteids putrefy readily, fine granulations being developed in their interior, which change into vibrios, oxygen at the same time being absorbed, while **carbon dioxide** (carbonic acid gas), nitrogen, **ammonia, sulphuretted hydrogen**, hydrogen, ammonium sulphide, are discharged, and fatty acids, as butyric, **lactic acid,**—amines, leucin, tyrosin, etc., formed.

472. Proteids are classified by Hoppe-Seyler as follows:

1. Native albumins: soluble in water and precipitated by boiling; albumin of serum (blood albumin) and albumin of white of egg. Blood albumin is coagulated by a temperature of from 122°F. to 163°, but not by ether. Egg albumin begins to coagulate at 129°, coagulation increasing at 145° and 165°; it is precipitated by ether. Blood albumin, in solution, may be precipitated by concentrated nitric acid, citric or acetic acid plus potassium ferrocyanide, picric acid, and by many other substances.

2. Globulins: insoluble in water, soluble in 1 per cent. sodium chloride solution, but precipitated (except vitellin) by saturated solution of common salt or by addition of large quantity of water. The globulins are vitellin,

crystallin, fibrinogen, fibrino-plastin, myosin or muscle fibrin. Syntonin may be prepared from myosin by treating the latter with a very little HCl.

Fibrin: a white, elastic, more or less fibrillated solid, insoluble in water and dilute sodium chloride solutions, prepared by rapidly stirring freshly drawn blood with a bundle of twigs, and washing the coagulum with water. Neutral solutions of fibrinogen and fibrinoplastin, mixed, in presence of fibrin ferment form fibrin. Fibrin does not dissolve in 1 per cent. solution of HCl, but swells, becoming soluble on addition of pepsin. Fibrin coagulates spontaneously on exposure to air.

4. Albuminates or derived albumins, sometimes called modified albumins: these are (1) acid albuminate, known also as syntonin, albumose, and parapeptone, and (2) alkali-albuminate found in blood corpuscles, blood serum, etc., and closely resembling casein.

5. Peptones: albuminous bodies are converted by the action of the gastric, pancreatic, and, doubtless, intestinal juices, into more diffusible and soluble bodies called peptones.

6. Amyloid substance or lardacein.

7. Coagulated albumin, as produced by action of heat on solution of serum albumin.

8. Special albumins found in cysts, dropsical fluids, etc. (Metalbumin, paralbumin).

9. Collagens: albuminous bodies which do not yield syntonin when treated with dilute acids. Hot aqueous solutions become jelly-like on cooling. The collagens are ossein, gelatin, chondrin, mucin, and elastin. Ossein is the proteid basis of bones, and contains 49.9 per cent. of carbon, 7.3 of hydrogen, 17.2 of nitrogen, 24.9 of oxygen, and 0.7 of sulphur. Chondrin is the proteid found in cartilages.

473. *Mucin* is found in several parts of the body and is

one of the excretion products of the protoplasm of epithelial cells lining mucous surfaces, and of the secreting mucous cells of the sublingual and submaxillary glands. Its average composition is 49.5% carbon, 6.7% hydr,ogen 9.6% nitrogen, and 34.2% oxygen. Dry mucin yields about 2.44% ash and contains no sulphur. In chemical constitution it is a nitrogenous glucoside and probably an albumin derivative. Mucin, when obtained in the free state, occurs in white or yellow, thready, tenacious masses. It swells in water and mixes with it, but does not dissolve. It is soluble in dilute HCl, in weak alkalies, but insoluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, dilute acetic acid, very dilute mineral acids. Acetic acid makes it shrink; caustic potash makes it more thready at first, then dissolves it. Its solutions are precipitated by acetic acid, and, according to Oliver, by alcohol, dilute mineral acids, and all vegetable acids.

Elasticin or (elastin) is the proteid composing the fibres of yellow elastic tissue.

474. 10. Proteid derivatives: leucin, $C_6H_{13}NO_2$, or amidocaproic acid, is an important proteid derivative, and is a constant product of the decomposition of albumin and of nitrogenous substances. It is formed in decomposing cheese. Tyrosin, $C_9H_{11}NO_3$, is also a proteid derivative. Both are occasionally found in the saliva. Both unite with both acids and bases.

475. 11. Nitrogenized products of tissue metabolism: uric acid, sarkin, xanthin, guanin, etc., etc. **Uric acid,** $C_5H_4N_4O_3$, is found in calculi, blood, urine, etc., etc. It is very sparingly soluble in water. It forms urates, of which lithium urate is the most soluble. Compounds of lithium are, therefore, administered in cases of uric acid calculi.

476. **Fermentation:** according to Gautier, fermentation takes place whenever an organic

compound undergoes changes of composition under the influence of a nitrogenous, organic substance, called a *ferment,* which acts in small quantities and yields nothing to the fermented substance. In a word, *fermentation is the decomposition of carbo-hydrates into simpler compounds, by the agency of living microbes.*

Putrefaction is the name given to decomposition-fermentations in animal or vegetable organisms *rich in proteids;* in putrefaction, offensive odors are given off. Neither fermentation nor putrefaction is simply oxidation, but the presence of oxygen appears to be necessary to set up the change. The presence of water is also necessary to processes of fermentation.

477. **Ferments:** ferments are in general of two kinds (1) **soluble** or **unorganized** (enzymes, and (2) **organized.**

478. **Soluble** or **unorganized** ferments are proteid substances having the power, under favorable circumstances, of causing certain chemical changes in bodies with which they come into contact, whilst they themselves undergo no change. Several soluble ferments are of vegetable origin, and of these diastase is the most important; those of animal origin are pepsin, ptyalin, trypsin, etc., etc. They are soluble in water, very diffusible, and, although not precipitated by boiling, nevertheless lose their activity. They neither give to the bodies with which they are brought in contact nor take from

them. Their activity is destroyed by borax, but not by hydrogen dioxide. They do not reproduce themselves during the period of their activity.

479. *Diastase* (maltin) is the ferment formed in grains, at time of sprouting, from the gluten. It converts starch into dextrin and maltose. *Ptyalin*, the salivary ferment, has the same action; they act slowly on unchanged starch, but rapidly on cooked starch. The starch is first liquefied, then converted into dextrin, then into maltose. The amount of starch that can be transformed is anywhere from 2,090 to 100,000 times the weight of the ferment.

480. *Pepsin* is secreted in the glands of the stomach. It is obtained from the stomach of the pig by digesting the mucous membrane in hydrochloric acid, and precipitating by sodium chloride. It is a yellowish or grayish-white powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in water to which glycerine has been added. It is of peculiar odor, and bitter, nauseating taste. Heat of 230°F. decomposes it and renders it inert, but its solutions lose activity at much lower temperatures. The temperature most favorable for its activity is 98.6°F., and presence of a dilute acid as hydrochloric, lactic, phosphoric, etc., is required to develop its peculiar action. $\frac{1}{10}$th per cent. NaCl also favors its action, but half of one per cent. hinders it. Carbolic acid or excess of alcohol retards its action. **In dental practice, pepsin** is used in the treatment of putrid pulps, as an antiseptic and deodorizer.

It has been used and recommended by Coleman, of England, to digest dead pulp in inaccessible teeth, dilute hydrochloric acid being employed along with it.

481. **Organized ferments:** soluble ferments, as we have seen, are responsible for all physiological fermentations; on the other hand, pathological fermentations are caused by *organized ferments*, which are forms of low or-

ganisms, vegetable in origin, whose activity is greatest at temperatures ranging from 68°F. to about 104°. Their activity is retarded by temperature below or above these limits, and temperatures near 212°F. entirely destroy their activity, as does also hydrogen dioxide. The latter agent stops also the chemical change which is the direct result of the growth of the organized ferments. These ferments are remarkable in that a very minute quantity will grow and exert its action as long as appropriate nourishment is furnished it. Organized ferments have, then, powers of growth and reproduction, and the ferment power cannot be separated from the ferment organism by filtration or by any solvent. The chief food of organized ferments is ammoniacal salts and alkaline phosphates. The most important of the organized ferments are yeast (alcoholic ferment) acetic acid ferment, lactic and butyric acid ferment, the ferment of "thrush," and the putrefactive ferments.

482. *Yeast spores* are always to be found either in the air, or on fruit. Their chief action is to convert saccharose into grape sugar, and then to change the latter into alcohol and carbonic acid with a trace of succinic acid and glycerine. The equation of the change due to yeast would be:

$$\underset{\text{Glucose.}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} + \underset{\text{Water.}}{2H_2O} = \underset{\text{Alcohol.}}{2C_2H_6O} + \underset{\text{Carbolic acid,}}{2H_2CO_3}$$

Yeast is known as *Torula* (*Saccharomyces*) *cerevisiæ*.

483. The *acetic acid ferment* belongs to the bacteria family and grows in alcoholic solutions containing a little albuminous matter or various salts, as those of ammonium, or alkaline and earthy phosphates. It acts by oxidation changing alcohol to acetic acid, the *mycoderma aceti* acting as an oxygen carrier.

484. The *lactic acid ferment* grows in a neutral or alkaline medium and best without oxygen, at a temperature

of from 95°F. to 104°F. Various kinds of sugar and dextrine, under the action of *bacterium lactis*, are converted into lactic acid in the presence of a decomposing albuminous substance, especially casein, and water. The process is also favored by presence of chalk, or alkaline carbonates, which neutralize the lactic acid as fast as it is formed; were it not for this neutralization, the production of acid would prevent the continuance of the fermentation. The equation is as follows:

$$\underset{\text{Lactose.}}{C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}} + \underset{\text{Water.}}{H_2O} = \underset{\text{Glucose.}}{2C_6H_{12}O_6} + \underset{\text{Lactic acid.}}{4C_3H_6O_3}$$

also

$$\underset{\text{Glucose.}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} = \underset{\text{Lactic acid.}}{2C_3H_6O_3}$$

Lactic acid is, according to Miller, formed in the teeth during caries.

485. The *butyric ferment* goes hand in hand with the lactic. Lactic acid is split up by its agency into butyric acid, carbon dioxide, and hydrogen.

$$\underset{\text{Lactic acid.}}{2C_3H_6O_3} = \underset{\text{Butyric acid.}}{C_4H_9O_2} + \underset{\text{Carbon. dioxide.}}{2CO_2} + \underset{\text{Hydrogen.}}{2H}$$

486. The *thrush ferment* is a fungus, which appears on the mucous membrane of the mouths of infants, especially of those brought up by hand. The saliva becomes acid and white spots appear, especially on the tongue, gums, and soft palate.

487. Various forms of bacteria cause *putrefactive fermentation* in proteids, by which the latter are decomposed into fats, tyrosin, leucin, ammonia, sulphuretted hydrogen, carbon dioxide, hydrogen, and nitrogen. *It is from the decomposition of proteids that the sulphuretted hydrogen in the mouth is formed.*

488. **Classification of Bacteria, etc.:** the term *microbe* is used, in general, to designate the minute organized

beings which are found on the borderland between animals and plants; in the majority of cases they may be regarded as true plants. Broadly, microbes may be divided into *parasitic fungi* and *moulds*, *ferments*, and *bacteria*, and to the last the term *microbe* in particular is usually applied.

489. **Fungi** are plants devoid of stems, leaves, and roots; they consist only of cells in juxtaposition, devoid of chlorophyll; they never bear a true flower and are simply reproduced by means of very minute bodies, usually formed of a single cell, called a *spore* and representing the seed. Among the parasitic fungi and moulds may be found the rust of wheat and grasses, the ergot of rye, mould of leather and dried fruit, potato fungus, mildew, the fungi of certain skin diseases as tinea, thrush, etc.

490. **Ferments** are closely allied to a variety of fungus called *microsporon*, but as they live in liquids or on damp substances they are classified by many among the Algæ, a species of water fungi. Ferments, however, differ from Algæ in not containing chlorophyll. Each plant of the ferment variety is usually composed of a single cell, spherical, elliptical, or cylindrical, formed of a thin cell-wall, containing a granular substance called *protoplasm**, which is the essential part of the plant. The cells have an average diameter of ten micro-millimetres; they grow and bud, and each divides into two parts. Among the ferments, we find those of wine, beer-yeast, bread-yeast, etc., etc.

491. **Bacteria** are alike in form and organization to ferments, but, as a rule, are of smaller size. Microbes or bacteria (Schizophyta or Schizomycetes) appear, under

* The composition of protoplasm is essentially proteids, water, certain mineral matters, fats, starch, and sugar.

the microscope, as small cells of a spherical, oval, or cylindrical shape, sometimes detached, sometimes united in pairs, or in articulated chains and chaplets. The diameter of the largest of these cells is but two micro-millimetres, and that of the smallest is a fourth of that size. A power of from 500 to 1,000 diameters is necessary to make them clearly visible under the microscope.

Morphologically, Dujardin-Beaumetz recognizes six forms: (1) Monad, micrococcus, or moner, immobile point-like microbes, often regarded as spores. (2) Bacteridia and bacillus, immobile, linear microbes. (3) Bacteriens, cylindrical mobile microbes, the end rounded, or the body indented in the centre, so as to form a figure of 8. (4) Vibriones, eel-shaped, undulating, mobile and flexuous microbes. (5) Spirilla and spirochœte, corkscrew-like, spirally moving microbes. (6) Capitated microbes, *Bacterium capitatum*, mobile rods, with one or both extremities long, globular, and more refractive than the rest of the body.

This classification has reference to the cells as seen singly or in very limited numbers; when aggregated so as to form colonies there are distinguished four forms:

1. Torula, in the form of a necklace, composed of micrococci.

2. Leptothrix, made up of bacteria, clustered end to end.

3. Mycoderma, immobile, composed of bacteria in sheets.

4. Zöoglœa, being masses of bacteria, immobile, inclosed in a sort of jelly which holds them together.

492. Varied conditions of existence influence the form taken by these organisms, so that distinctions into genera and species are not as yet made on precise data. The *microbe of acetic fermentation* is a true bacterium (bacter-

ien). The *microbe of lactic fermentation* is also a bacterium. The *microbe of butyric fermentation* is a bacillus.

493. In **putrefaction,** or fermentation of dead organic matter exposed to the air, the substances are first rapidly covered with moulds, they lose coherence, and after a few days give off carbonic acid, nitrogen, hydrogen, and fetid effluvia, due largely to carburetted, sulphuretted, and phosphoretted hydrogen, and to the circulation of decomposing organic particles. The microbes which appear simultaneously with the moulds, penetrate deeply into the tissues, disintegrate them by feeding at their expense, and the putrid condition increases; then the decomposition changes its nature and becomes less intense. The putrefied matter is finally dessicated, and leaves a brown mass—a complex mixture of substances combined with water and of fatty mineral substances, which gradually disappear by slow oxidation. (Gautier). In such putrefaction of animal matter in water are found microbes in the form of globules or short rods (*Micrococcus, Bacterium termo, Bacillus, etc.*), either free, or in a semi-mucilaginous mass to which the term *Zöoglœa* has been given. These microbes deprive the liquid of all its oxygen. A thin layer on the surface absorbs oxygen; in the interior, albuminoid matter is changed into more simple substances, and the microbes on the surface change the latter into gases. A substance remains rich in fats, earthy and ammonical salts, and fit to serve as nutriment to plants.

494. **The microbes of the mouth** of a healthy man are numerous, and include (1) Spirochœte, (2) a species of Sarcina, and (3) more especially, a large organism called *Leptothrix buccalis* which is never absent from the rough surface of the tongue nor the interstices of the teeth. The saliva contains a *micrococcus* which may become exceptionally virulent.

The microbe of dental caries: according to

Miller, dental caries is chiefly due to the development of one or more species of bacteria. The microbe most common in decayed teeth is very polymorphic, *micrococcus*, *bacterium*, chains, and filaments are found, all different phases of the same plant, which is responsible both for acid fermentation in the mouth and for the formation of lactic acid.

495. **The microbe of pus**, as found in blood poisoning, is termed Micrococcus septicus: it may either appear free or in the form of chaplets (*vibrio*), or in the interior of the colorless corpuscles of pus, or embryonic cells, which, in form of *zooglœa*, it ruptures. The germs of Micrococcus septicus are introduced into the blood, and multiply there through the exposed surface from a wound or by agency sometimes of the instrument causing the wound. When bacteria multiply in the blood, they must necessarily have an irritating effect on the walls of the capillaries and the cells are transformed in consequence into embryonic or migratory cells which differ but slightly from the colorless blood-corpuscles and are pus-corpuscles. (Trouessart).

496. **Action of pathogenic microbes:** this is complex and is analyzed according to Trouessart as follows: (1) the action of a living parasite nourished by and multiplying at the expense of the fluids and gases of the system; (2) the formation by this parasite of a poisonous substance (ptomaine) the elements of which are derived from the organism, and it, the ptomaine, acts as a poison on this organism.

497. **Pus and suppuration:** acccording to Knapp, suppuration in every case depends on the action of microbes. Pus being defined as an albuminous, non-coagulable fluid

containing multitudes of leucocytes, suppuration is deemed to be the splitting up of living nitrogenous tissue into simpler compounds through influence of certain bacteria.

498. **Protection against microbes:** this is to be accomplished by what is, in general, called *disinfection*. Substances used for the purpose of preventing zymotic diseases, so-called, have been classified as follows:

1. *Diluents:* air and water.

2. *Absorbents:* dry earth and plaster of Paris.

3. *Destructive agents:* lime and sulphate of iron are most important. Under certain circumstances, permanganate of potassium, caustic potash, mineral acids.

4. *Antiseptics:* these check the development of the organism of putrefaction but do not necessarily kill disease germs. Most important: alcohol, sulphate of iron, borax. Commonly used: salt, saltpetre, carbolic acid.

5. *Germicides:* agents which have the power of killing disease germs; most important are chlorine and substances which contain it, as corrosive sublimate. All germicides are antiseptics, but the antiseptics proper are not germicides. Nearly all bacteria are destroyed in a very short time by high temperatures.

499. **Antiseptics are used in dentistry** for

moistening the pellet of cotton introduced into a cavity which is to be sealed: Harlan recommends carbolic acid, aseptol, creasote, terebene, resorcin, iodol, iodoform, beta-naphthol, eugenol, pheno-resorcin, eucalyptol, thymol, myrtol, menthol, boroglyceride, etc., etc., as antiseptics.

Disinfectants, or agents which will destroy foul odors by combining with them chemically, and will cleanse, purify, and destroy infection are used in the treatment of engorged antra, in and around the roots of teeth, in carious or necrosed bone, on buccal, pharyngeal, and laryngeal mucous membranes; in a word, wherever foul odors, infectious material, or decomposing matters are found. Harlan recommends Labarraque's solution, Condy's fluid, aqueous solution of zinc chloride, hydrogen dioxide, solutions of the acetate or chloride of aluminium, mercuric chloride, mercuric iodide, the hypochlorites, iodine, resorcin, trichlor-phenol, boracic acid, benzoic acid, etc.

Smith recommends corrosive sublimate dissolved in hydrogen dioxide. Abbott recommends half a grain of corrosive sublimate in twenty-one fluidounces of water.

Iodoform and eucalyptus, iodoform and oil of cinnamon, solutions of aluminium chloride, carbolic acid (with equal parts caustic potash—Robinson's remedy) salicy-

lic acid, carvacrol, thymol (in glycerine) chinoline tartrate, creasote, eugenol, resorcin, Sanitas oil, Listerine, boro-glyceride, are antiseptics most commonly used by dentists in the treatment of various diseased conditions.*

In alveolar pyorrhoea Harlan recommends hydrogen dioxide and solution of zinc iodide.

500. In washing plates of artificial teeth, regard must be had for their metallic character; for example, a plate containing aluminium is said to be affected by a corrosive sublimate solution more readily than by carbolic acid.

A mouth wash containing 1 part of corrosive sublimate in 5000 can be made as follows: one grain of the perchloride of mercury and 1 grain of chloride of ammonium to be dissolved in 1 ounce of eau de cologne, and a teaspoonful of the solution to be mixed with two thirds of a wineglassful of water.

501. **Experiments of Miller:**

Experiments were made by Miller with various antiseptics, to ascertain which would answer best to retard or to prevent fermentation in the mouth. The following are the results:

The fermentative action is

	Prevented by 1 in	Arrested by 1 in
Corrosive sublimate	500,000	100,000
Silver Nitrate	100,000	50,000
Iodine (in Alcohol)	15,000	6,000
Iodoform	10,000	5,000
Naphthalin	9,000	4,000
Ess. Oil Mustard	5,000	2,000
Permang. Potassium	2,000	1,000
Oil Eucalyptus		600

* A coal tar substance called *creolin* is claimed to exceed carbolic acid in deodorizing efficiency. Its exact chemical composition is a trade secret. It is a powerful styptic and is said to be non-poisonous.

	Prevented by 1 in	Arrested by 1 in
Carbolic Acid.....	1,000	500
Hydrochloric Acid.....	1,000	500
Sodium Carbonate.....	200	100
Salicylic Acid.....	125	75
Alcohol, absol.....	25	10

These results are of considerable interest not only to dentists, but also for the preparation of efficient tooth powders.

Miller claims to sterilize the mouth, cavities in carious teeth, etc., by the following mixture:

Thymol.....	4 gr.
Benzoic Acid.....	45 gr.
Tincture of Eucalyptus....	3½ fl. dr.
Water	25 fl. oz.

The mouth is to be well rinsed with this mixture, especially just before going to bed, since most of the damage by fermentative and putrefactive processes in the mouth is done at night during sleep.

Miller has suggested a number of formulæ, most of which contain eucalyptus; he thinks the presence of corrosive sublimate necessary to insure efficiency. His mixtures are intended to serve as *foundations* for mouth-washes, since many of them are not palatable and need agents to be combined with them which shall disguise the burning taste, especially of thymol and of eucalyptus.

502. **Deodorizers :—**

For fetor of the breath, etc., chlorinated lime solution, chlorine water, chlorinated soda, permanganate of potassium solution, phenol sodique are used; also certain vegetable substances, as orris root. Various oils such as safrol, oil of Pinus Picea, oil of anise,

oil of rose geranium, impart a pleasing fragrance to the breath; a drop or two in a glass of water, thoroughly stirred, is all that is necessary. Many persons tire of the taste of the oils of wintergreen and of sassafras. The use of orris has also been carried to excess. The author has found Miller's mouth-wash an excellent deodorizer.

503. Antiseptics of more recent use.

Alantol, $C_{20}H_{32}O$, liquid, powerful internal antibacterial and antiseptic.

Alpha-naphthol, solid, 1 in 10,000 prevents alcoholic fermentation of glucose. (Maximowitsch). In same strength prevents propagation of typhoid and tuberculous bacilli.

Betol, $C_6H_4(OH)CO_2.C_{10}H_7$, salicylo-beta-naphthylic ether, white powder, crystalline; insoluble in water, soluble in boiling alcohol and warm linseed oil. (Kobert).

Bismuth oxyiodide, BiOI, brownish powder, insoluble. Used dry. (Lister, Reynolds, and others.)

Creolin already mentioned, section 499, foot note.

Cresylic acid, said to be superior in antizymotic action to carbolic acid. (Dujardin-Beaumetz).

Iodine trichloride, ICl_3, orange-red powder, strongly irritating odor; 1 in 1,000, in aqueous solution, destroys bacillus-spores. (Riedel).

Mercuric albuminate contains 4 parts mercuric chloride in 12 of albumin and 984 of milk sugar.

Mercuric Oxycyanide, said to have six times the bactericidal force of mercuric chloride. (Chibret).

Oxy-naphthoic acid, alpha. Said to have five times the anti-zymotic action of salicylic acid. White microcrystalline powder almost insoluble in water, more soluble in solutions of the bicarbonates.

Sodium silico-fluoride, non-toxic, surgical antiseptic. (Thomson).

Sodium sulphite, benzoated, non-toxic, surgical antiseptic. (Heckel).

Tribrom-phenol, made by action of bromine on aqueous carbolic acid, energetic and reliable disinfectant in purulent and gangrenous processes. (Grimm).

CHAPTER V.

THE TEETH AND THE SALIVA.

504. **Structure:** the chief mass of a tooth consists of a substance called *dentine*, in the interior of which is the *pulp cavity*. The crown of the tooth is invested by a substance called *enamel*, which extends some distance down the neck, but the fangs are covered by a substance known as *cement* (*crusta petrosa*). Before describing the dental tissues further, we shall pay attention for a moment to the chemistry of bone.

505. **Bone** consists of an organic substance called *ossein*, which we have seen is a proteid substance belonging to the collagens, intimately combined with a mineral substance called *bone earth*, in proportion of about 30 of ossein to 70 of bone earth. The latter is a mixture of various salts, as calcium phosphate, calcium carbonate, calcium fluoride, and magnesium phosphate, of which the most abundant in quantity are the calcium phosphate and carbonate. Bone contains also water and fat. The os-

sein of bone resembles gelatin, and by boiling ossein with water it is changed into gelatin.

Hoppe-Seyler gives the general composition of normal, undried bone as:

Water	50.00 per cent
Fat	15.75 " "
Ossein	11.40 " "
Bone earth	21.85 " "

Most of the water is combined in the ossein. Expressing the composition of bone in order to show the relative percentage of organic and inorganic substances we find it, according to Heintz, as follows:

Inorganic substances	69.53 to 68.88
Organic substances	30.47 " 31.12

Analysis of the *ash* shows that of the inorganic substances tribasic calcium phosphate, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, constitutes from 83.89 to 87.70 per cent., calcium carbonate 8.9 to 13, 03, tribasic magnesium phosphate, 1.04 to 1.70 per cent., calcic fluoride and chloride, 0.76 to 4.90 per cent. Berzelius's analysis of bone resulted as follows:

Ossein	32.17
Calcium phosphate	51.04
" fluoride	2.00
" carbonate	11.30
Soda with sodic chloride	1.20
Magnesium phosphate	1.16
Vessels	1.13

506. The inorganic constituents of bone increase slightly with age and the bone becomes more porous. The *marrow* of bones is of different composition, according to locality, but in the long bones (yellow marrow) is 96 per cent. fat, with some cholesterin, hypoxanthin, albumin and, occasionally, lactic acid. *Red* marrow contains a small proportion of fat, much albumin and salts, and an acid resembling lactic acid. In diseases of

bone the inorganic salts change in quantity, and the organic constituents in quality.

ANALYSIS OF BONE IN CARIES OF VERTEBRA.

Calcium phosphate	33.91
" carbonate	7.60
Magnesium phosphate	1.93
Soluble salts, chiefly NaCl	0.61
Ossein, etc	19.58
Fat	1.22 (Valentin).

ANALYSIS OF BONE IN NECROSIS.

Calcium phosphate, etc	72.63
Calcium carbonate	4.03
Magnesium phosphate	1.93
Soluble salts	0.61
Ossein	19.58
Fat	1.22

507. Turning now to the chemical constitution of the **teeth**, we find that the *cement* has a structure resembling bone, and its chemical composition is almost the same, namely organic substances 30 parts, inorganic 70 parts; of the latter nearly 65 parts of the 70 are composed of *phosphates* of calcium and magnesium and *carbonate* of calcium, as follows:

Calcium phosphate	60.7
Magnesium phosphate	1.2
Calcium carbonate	2.9 (Bibra).

508. The *enamel* of teeth is nearly all inorganic matter; in the enamel of some animals, as the dog, there seems to be no organic mat-

ter at all. In man, on an average, the inorganic constituents are from 95 to 97 per cent. in amount, the organic from 5 to 3; in the teeth of young infants, however, the inorganic matter is only from 77 to 84 per cent.

AVERAGE COMPOSITION OF THE ENAMEL.

Water and organic substances	3.6
Calcium phosphate and fluoride	86.9
Magnesium phosphate	1.5
Calcium carbonate	8.0

HOPPE-SEYLER'S ANALYSIS.

Calcium carbonate and phosphate, $Ca_{10}CO_3, 6PO_4$	96.0
$MgHPO_4$ (neutral phosphate of magnesium)	1.05
Organic substances	3.60

509. The *dentine* is more like bone than the enamel is, but less like it than the cement. It is composed of animal matter impregnated with earthy salts. It averages from 26 to 28 per cent. organic substances to 74 to 72 of inorganic matter.

ANALYSIS OF DENTINE.

	Woman.	Man.
Organic matter—ossein and vessels	27.61	20.42
Calcium phosphate	66.72	67.54

ANALYSIS—*Continued.*

Calcium carbonate	3.36	7.97
Magnesium phosphate	1.08	2.49
Other salts (NaCl, etc.)	0.83	1.00
Fat	0.40	0.58

ANALYSIS OF HOPPE-SEYLER.

$Ca_{10}CO_3, 6PO_4$	72.06
$MgHPO_4$	0.75
Organic substances	27.70

The organic matter of the dentine resembles the ossein of bone, but, according to Hoppe-Seyler, the walls of the canaliculi are invested with a body resembling *keratin* or *elasticin.* [Keratin is a proteid substance and is the chief component of epidermic structures. It is noticeable for the large amount of sulphur it contains. It is closely related to albumin, yielding leucin and tyrosin when decomposed. Its percentage composition is C = 50 to 51.6, H = 6.4 to 7.2, N = 16.2 to 17.9, S = 0.7 to 5.0, O = 20 to 22.4. It is insoluble in alcohol and ether, swells up in boiling water, and is soluble in the caustic alkalies. It is not liable to decomposition, and melts when heated.

Elasticin is related to keratin, and is the substance composing the fibres of yellow elastic tissue. It is sometimes called *elastin.* It yields leucin but not tyrosin. Its percentage composition is C = 54.32, H = 6.99, N = 16.75, ash = 0.5].

Dentine contains 4 per cent. less water than bone. Its specific gravity, according to C. Krause, is 2.080. The walls of the canaliculi do not yield gelatin, but the ground substance of dentine may be transformed into gelatin, when heated in a Papin's digester. The globules of dentine are not convertible into gelatin, and resist the action of acids better than any other portions of the tissue do.

Of the three substances of which the teeth are composed we find that the enamel is the hardest, the dentine next, and the cement the least. The enamel is hard and brittle.

If the enamel be treated with dilute hydrochloric acid the calcium phosphate is dissolved, and there remain prismatic fibres which resemble epithelium and are not attacked by boiling water. If the cement be treated with an acid, its inorganic constituents are dissolved and there remains an organic residue which is said by Hoppe-Seyler not to yield gelatin; [according to some authors this substance *does* yield gelatin]. If the dentine be treated with acids, organic matter is left, most of which yields gelatin, but some does not. According to Bibra, molar teeth appear to contain more mineral matter than incisors.

510. Various analyses (tabulated for reference).

CEMENT OF TOOTH.

	Of ox (Fremy).	Of man (Bibra).
Ash (containing an average of) 67.1 per cent	70.58 per cent.	
Calcic phosphate	60.70	"
Magnesic	1.20	"
Carbonate of lime	2.90	"

DENTINE OF TOOTH, (HOPPE-SEYLER).

$Ca_{10}CO_3, 6(PO_4)$	72.06
$MgHPO_4$	0.75
Organic substances	27.70

DENTINE (BIBRA).

	Adult woman.	Adult man.
Organic matter, ossein and vessels	27.61	20.42
Phosphate of lime	66.72	67.54
Carbonate "	3.36	7.97
Phosphate of magnesia	1.08	2.49
Other salts (NaCl, etc.)	0.83	1.00
Fat	0.40	0.58

ENAMEL OF TOOTH.

Water and organic substances	3.6
Calcic phosphate and fluoride	86.9
Magnesic phosphate	1.5
Calcic carbonate	8.0

It is thus given by Hoppe-Seyler:

$Ca_{10}CO_3\ 6(PO_4)$	96.00
$MgHPO_4$	1.05
Organic substances	3.60

ENAMEL AND DENTINE COMPARED—OX (AEBY).

	Enamel.	Dentine.
Organic substances and water	3.60	27.70
Inorganic "	96.40	72.30
In 100 parts ash—		
Calcic phosphate	93.35	91.32
" carbonate	4.80	1.61
" oxide	0.86	5.27
Magnesic carbonate	0.78	0.75
Calcic sulphate	0.12	0.09
Oxide of iron	0.09	0.10

DENTINE, CEMENT, AND ENAMEL COMPARED.

	Ash.	Calcium Phosphate.	Magnesium Phosphate.	Calcium Carbonate.
Dentine	76.8	70.3	4.3	2.2
Cement	67.1	60.7	1.2	2.9
Enamel	96.9	90.5	traces.	2.2

Minute amounts of chlorine and fluorine are found, especially in the enamel. (Fremy.)

CEMENT AND DENTINE COMPARED, (AEBY).

	Cement.	Dentine.
Calcium phosphate	61.32	63.35
" oxide	5.27	0.86
" carbonate	1.61	4.80
" sulphate	0.09	0.12

CEMENT—*Continued.*

Magnesium carbonate	0.75	0.78
Ferric oxide	0.10	0.09
Organic substances	27.70	26.00

ANALYSIS OF TEETH BY BERZELIUS.

Organic matter	28.0
Calcium phosphate	64.4
Magnesium phosphate	1.0
Calcium carbonate	5.3
Sodium " and chloride	1.3
Water, animal matter, alkali (traces)	0.0
	100.0

511. **Action of Various Substances on the Teeth:**—

Owing to the solubility in acids of the phosphates and carbonates of magnesium and calcium, it stands to reason that a great part of tooth structure may be destroyed when brought into contact with substances either themselves acid or of strongly acid reaction.

According to many authorities as Westcott, Allport, Mantegazza, Magitot, Leber and Rottenstein, etc., the strong mineral and vegetable acids act promptly upon the teeth. Leber and Rottenstein found that in time a solution of *tartaric acid*, 1 in 1000 attacked the enamel, as did also *crushed grapes*, or a 1 in 1000 solution of *acetic acid*, of *oxalic acid*, or 1 in 100 solution of *alum*, or 1 in 1000 of *lactic acid*. According then to Leber and Rottenstein, as also to Westcott, Allport, and Mantegazza, all the vegetable acids without distinction attack the enamel of the teeth. It is well to bear in mind such substances in daily use as are either acids or have an acid reaction, and hence should not be allowed to come constantly into con-

tact with the teeth; these are the *mineral acids*, as sulphuric, nitric, hydrochloric, phosphoric, etc., the *vegetable acids*, as oxalic, acetic, tartaric, lactic, benzoic, salicylic, tannic, etc,, *many compounds of the metals*, as ferric chloride ("tincture of iron"), acid phosphates of calcium, magnesium, etc., etc., alum, arsenic, corrosive sublimate, zinc chloride, cream of tartar (acid potassium tartrate), the sulphate and subsulphate of iron, chromic anhydride (chromic "acid" so-called). Solutions of hydrogen dioxide are acid in reaction; some preparations of it contain much less acid than others.

C. A. Brackett has examined a number of substances used in dentistry and finds the following, among many other substances, to be acid in reaction:

Ordinary alcoholic tincture of myrrh (the specimen was some months old).

A solution of 1 part chloride of zinc to 2 parts glycerine.

Glycerine, 2 parts, tincture of aconite root, 1 part.

He found also, as might be expected, that the liquid portion of various "cements" was acid in reaction.

Among substances *but feebly acid* in reaction may be mentioned boracic acid.

Among substances which, *if pure*, should be neutral in reaction we find silver nitrate, carbolic acid. Among articles of diet which tend to attack the teeth may be mentioned acidulated drinks, foods readily becoming acid, and saccharine articles, shown by Miller to be converted into lactic acid.

512. **Chemistry of caries:** three theories have been advanced to account for caries, namely, *the chemical theory*, *the vital theory*, and *the germ theory*. According to the **chemical theory**, the substance of the tooth is decomposed by an acid; this acid acts more readily on

dentine than on enamel, hence the tendency to the enlargement of the cavity toward the internal portions of the tooth. The origin of the acids thus supposed to produce caries has been a subject of much inquiry. For a time the saliva was supposed to furnish them, but it was shown that decay occurred in mouths in which the saliva was habitually normal, and did not occur in some mouths in which the saliva was habitually acid. (Black). The hypothesis that the acid is furnished on the spot, through the decomposition of the food, seems much more feasible, and the production of the acid, if coming through fermentation, decomposition, or remoleculization of the substances lodged about the teeth, makes it easy for one to "glide from the old acid theory to the new germ theory." (Black).

The **germ theory** of caries sets forth, according to Miller, that no less than five different fungi exist in carious human teeth. These fungi have the power of causing fermentation in solutions containing fermentable carbohydrates and producing, as one of the products, optically inactive *lactic acid.* Free oxygen is not required for the production of this fermentative action, though it is probably accessory to the life and growth of the fungi. They have the power to invert sugar, that is, to convert infermentable cane sugar into fermentable glucose. When sound teeth are exposed to the action of these fungi, they are rapidly deprived of lime, and, on microscopic examination, large masses of bacteria will be found in the dental channels. The equation for the production of the lactic acid has already been given.

The **vital theory** supposed caries to result from an inflammation of the structure of the dentine, terminating in the final breaking down of the part; and as the structure is incapable, as is well known, of physiological repair, a cavity is the inevitable result. According to Black, it is

still very uncertain whether any of the theories in regard to caries are correct, but the phenomena are explained by more than one with sufficient accuracy to be of great value, both in the prevention and treatment. Whatever may be the theories, it is claimed that the teeth deteriorate as an effect of mental overwork; among the hard-worked pupils of the Paris public schools, the teeth become deteriorated in a few weeks after entry. According to Parker, increased decay and increased sensibility of the dentine are apparent in men training for athletic trials. Williams has shown that any mental strain shows itself in the teeth in a short time.

THE SALIVA.

513. **The Saliva:** the saliva is the product of the combined secretion of the parotid, submaxillary, and sublingual glands. In the mouth these secretions are mixed together, and, also with it the mucus secreted in the oral cavity.

Physical characteristics of mixed saliva: *taste*, none; *color*, none; *odor*, none; *specific gravity*, 1002 to 1006; *reaction*, alkaline; *appearance*, generally turbid; *consistence*, glairy, viscid, frothy. On standing for some hours in a cylindrical glass vessel, an opaque, whitish deposit collects at the bottom, while the supernatant fluid becomes clear and of a faint, bluish tinge.

The *average daily amount* excreted has been placed at 1500 grams (about three pints); according to Ralfe this is probably too high,

and 800 to 900 grams (less than a quart) is nearer the mark.

The specific gravity, according to some authors, may range normally as high as 1009. Saliva from different individuals may show a constant difference in alkalinity, but it varies only within narrow limits, and, while showing within certain limits in the same individual a constant degree of alkalinity, there is a decided and constant difference in different individuals, but no constant corresponding difference in diastatic action, according to Chittenden. (Charles). The *solids*, present in saliva, form only about one half of one per cent. of it; half nearly of these solids are salts, the rest proteids, namely ptyalin, globulin, and serum albumin.

The alkalinity would seem to depend on the presence of alkaline bicarbonates and phosphates with, possibly, help from a combination of the ptyalin with soda. The *sediment* consists of epithelial cells and salivary corpuscles —the latter resembling the colorless blood corpuscles and probably derived therefrom; under the microscope, they present the same appearance as lymph cells, which have become swollen in water and within their bodies, as long as they are uninjured, a lively movement of small molecules may be perceived.

514 **Chemical composition of saliva:** the most important constituents of saliva are the diastatic ferment or

ptyalin, as it is called, *mucin*, and the chlorides of sodium and potassium; in addition are found traces of albumin, fat, *potassium sulphocyanide*, sulphates and phosphates of the alkalies and alkaline earths, chiefly calcium phosphate, also calcium carbonate, and oxide of iron. Sometimes, even in normal saliva, urea and ammonium nitrite are found. Saliva contains small quantities of nitrogen and oxygen, and an abundance of carbonic acid. The following are analysis of the mixed saliva:

FRERICHS.

Water	994.10	
Solids	5.90	
Epithelium and mucus		2.13
Fat		0.07
Mucin and traces of alcoholic extract		1.41
Potassium sulphocyanide		0.10
Chlorides of sodium and potassium, phosphates of sodium, potassium, and oxide of iron		2.19

JACUBOWITSCH.

Water	99.51	
Solids	0.48	
Soluble organic bodies, ptyalin, etc		0.130
Epithelium		0.160
Inorganic salts		0.182
Potassium sulphocyanide		0.006
Potassium and sodium chloride		0.084

SIMON.

Water	991.22	
Solids	8.78	
Ptyalin		4.37
Mucin		1.40
Sulphocyanide		1.40
Salts		1.40

BERZELIUS.

Water	992.9	
Solids	7.1	
Ptyalin		2.9
Mucin		1.4
Sulphocyanide		1.4
Salts		1.9

HAMMERBACHER.

Water	92.42	
Solids	0.58	
Epithelium and mucin		0.220
Ptyalin and albumin		0.140
Inorganic salts		0.220
Potassium sulphocyanide		0.004

IN 100 PARTS SOLIDS.

Epithelium and mucin	37.98
Ptyalin and albumin	23.97
Inorganic salts	38.03

IN 100 PARTS ASH.

Potash	45.71
Soda	9.59
Lime	5.01
Magnesia	0.16
Phosphoric anhydride	18.85
Sulphuric "	6.38
Chlorine	18.35

Enderlin gives in the 100 parts ash 92.37 as soluble and 5.51 as insoluble, of which sodium chloride (common salt) = 61.93, sodic phosphate = 28.12, calcium phosphate and carbonate = 5.51, and sodium carbonate = 2.31.

The **functions** of the saliva are mechanical and chemi-

cal: fats are feebly emulsified and soluble substances, as sugar, are dissolved in it. Starch is converted into sugar:

$$\underset{\text{Starch}}{3(C_6H_{10}O_5)}+3H_2O=\underset{\text{grape sugar}}{C_6H_{12}O_6}+\underset{\text{dextrin}}{2(C_6H_{10}O_5)}+2H_2O=\underset{\text{grape sugar.}}{3(C_6H_{12}O_6)}$$

According to Mering the starch yields dextrin and maltose and later grape sugar.

515. **Parotid saliva:** the following is Hoppe-Seyler's analysis of human parotid saliva:

Water	99.32	
Solids	0.68	
Mucin, epithelium and soluble organic bodies		0.34
Potassium sulphocyanide		0.03
Inorganic salts		0.34

It is a clear liquid, not viscous, but slightly alkaline. It gives no reaction for mucin, but contains albumin, ptyalin, and sulphocyanide of potassium.

Among more or less peculiar constituents we find paraglobulin, caproic acid, urea, and traces of sulphates. The reaction of the first secreted parotid saliva is less alkaline than that secreted later, although according to Astachewsky, it has a faintly acid reaction that gives place to an alkaline reaction, when the mucous membrane of the mouth is slightly irritated.

On standing, the parotid secretion becomes turbid, owing to the escape of carbonic acid and the consequent precipitation of calcium carbonate. Parotid saliva varies in quantity during the day, less being secreted immediately after a meal. (Charles).

516. **Submaxillary saliva:** in the dog, this saliva contains 99.44 water and 0.59 solids. Of the latter, mucin and epithelium form 0.066 parts, soluble organic bodies 0.17, inorganic salts 0.43. The character of submaxillary

saliva depends on the exciting stimulus to its secretion; stimulation of the *chorda tympani* nerve causes a normal, rich alkaline secretion, as noticed when acids are applied to the surface of the tongue, but in it no pytalin is found; with long continued stimulation the organic solids diminish somewhat, though at first the mucin is especially increased; stimulation of the *sympathetic*, as on application of pepper or alkalies to the tongue, produces a strongly alkaline secretion, of high specific gravity, 1.007 to 1.018, but viscid, turbid, slowly flowing, rich in mucus and irregularly formed cell elements.

In *chordal saliva* (submaxillary), Heidenhain gives the solids as 3 per cent., 2.5 organic and 0.5 inorganic; but other authorities give 1.2 to 1.4 per cent. In *sympathetic saliva* (submaxillary) Heidenhain gives 5.8 per cent. solids, Eckhard 2.7 per cent. In paralysis of the nerves supplying the gland very watery saliva is found, containing little solids or mucus. *In general, it may be said of saliva that it contains a comparatively large quantity of mucin dissolved in an alkaline fluid, together with a sugar-forming ferment, and potassium sulphocyanide.* Submaxillary saliva is comparatively poor in ptyalin, while parotid is rich in it; submaxillary saliva is rich in mucin, while parotid is poor in it. The submaxillary saliva is more alkaline than parotid and more viscid. Its average specific gravity is from 1.002 to 1.003. It contains much more carbonic acid than is found in venous blood, but is poorer in nitrogen. (Pflueger).

517. **Sublingual saliva:** this saliva is very viscous and thready, strongly alkaline, rich in mucus and salivary corpuscles, and would appear to be the richest in solids of all salivas. Heidenhain found 2.75 per cent. of solids in the dog. Traces of cholesterin and fat have been found. (Charles).

518. **Buccal mucus**: the amount of this is inconsid-

erable and it contains, according to Bidder and Schmidt, 99 per cent. of water. Its reaction is said to be acid; it contains numerous form elements, flattened epithelial cells, and salivary corpuscles. Claude Bernard found buccal mucus alkaline; the acid reaction would appear to be due to alteration.

519. **Circumstances favoring the diastatic action of saliva:—**

I. Quality of saliva (parotid acting more slowly than submaxillary); quality of starch.

II. Presence of acid *up* to 0.005 per cent.

III. Dilute alkaline solutions at 104 F.°

520. **Circumstances** *interfering with or suspending* **diastatic action:**

I. Strong alkalies, acids, temperatures above 158°F.

II. Temperature at or near freezing point.

521. **Changes in the saliva:** the *quantity* is not constant even normally. Its secretions may be excited by the sight or even thought of food, by the movements of mastication, by vapors of ether or acetic acid, or by electric excitation. If Jacobson's nerve be stimulated, a watery secretion occurs with diminished ptyalin, albumin, and salts; if there is stimulation of the sympathetic at the same time, a copious secretion is obtained, in which the organic constituents are in abundance, with a slight increase of the salts.

Circumstances which increase the quantity in twenty-four hours:

I. Dry food and tooth-filling.

II. Debility; confluent small-pox; at end of typhoid fever; ague.

III. Certain drugs: mercury, pilocarpine, eserine.

IV. Dentition.

V. Pregnancy.

VI. Hysteria; facial neuralgia; idiocy; hemiplegia from cerebral cause.

VII. Water-brash; organic diseases of the stomach or abdominal viscera.

VIII. Stomatitis; ulceration of buccal mucous membrane.

IX. Injury from mineral acids taken internally.

Among the drugs which have been known to produce salivation are bromine, arsenic, antimony, lead, prussic acid, nux vomica, gold, cantharides, digitalis, conium, belladonna, opium, iodide of potassium particularly, iodine, copper, croton oil, colchicum. In mercurial ptyalism, *fetor* of the breath and *sponginess* of the gums are common, but these characters have been observed in salivation from arsenic and bismuth. Extremely minute doses of mercury will, in some persons, rapidly bring on salivation.

Certain substances, as bark of pyrethrum, tobacco, etc., excite the buccal mucous membrane and lead to salivation.

522. **Circumstances decreasing the quantity of saliva:—**

I. Fevers and inflammatory diseases.

II. Certain drugs, particularly belladonna and atropine.

523. **Circumstances rendering the saliva acid in reaction:—**

I. Decomposition of organic substances in the mouth.

II. Diabetes. (Saliva acid when secreted, and sometimes contains lactic acid).

III. Catarrh of the mouth and intestinal tract.

IV. Acute rheumatism.

V. Mercurial salivation.

VI. Occasionally in carcinoma of the liver and in typhus fever, in muguet, and frequently in dyspepsia, though in the last possibly due to acid mucus. Changes in the reaction of the saliva due to decomposition of food

in the mouth must be carefully distinguished from changes due to disease. In the former case the saliva may be secreted of alkaline reaction, but in the latter case it comes acid from the ducts.

524. **Circumstances giving rise to odor in the saliva:—**

I. Gingivitis.
II. Scurvy.
III. Mercurial salivation.
IV. Angina.

A fetid odor has been noticed in the above named diseases.

525. **Circumstances increasing the amount of solids in the saliva** or producing abnormal solid constituents:

I. Mercurial salivation.
II. Bright's disease, (urea abundant).
III. Hysteria, (leucin found).
IV. Phlegmasia.

526. **Circumstances decreasing the amount of solids:—**

I. Chlorosis, (water increased).

527. **Tartar:** while the secretions of the mouth remain alkaline, there is a tendency to deposit lime compounds on the teeth. This constitutes *tartar*, and, although it protects the body of the tooth, it has an injurious effect on the gums. When the secretions of the mouth become acid, tartar is no longer deposited, and the decay of the teeth usually hastened. (Leffman).

Soft tartar, such as is found at the necks, especially of the back teeth of youth, is destructive, holding acids *in loco*. (Chandler).

Tartar is of grayish, yellowish, or brownish color; *leptothrix buccalis* is found in it; it consists chiefly of calcium phosphate, with a little calcium carbonate, and phosphate of iron. According to Charles its average composition is as follows:

	Per cent.
Calcium phosphate	55 to 64
" carbonate	7 to 8
Ferric phosphate	1 to 3
Residue: organic matter, salts of alkalies, silica, etc	24 to 28

Magitot held that tartar in the region of the parotid was almost wholly carbonate, other tartar, phosphate. Alfred Vergne on the contrary claims that molar tartar has less phosphate than incisor, but that the carbonate is about evenly divided.

528. **Salivary Calculi:** saliva exposed to the air becomes covered with a film of calcium carbonate. Concretions of this substance are often found in the salivary ducts, in which case they are known as *salivary calculi.* These are of an elongated form, dirty white color, and formed in concentric layers. They vary in size, appearance, and composition. They contain no *leptothrix.* Their average composition is, according to Charles, as follows:

	Per Cent.
Calcic phosphate	30 to 80
" carbonate	11 to 15
Organic matter	5 to 25

Magnesium oxide, iron oxide, sodium chloride, sul-

phates, and potassium sulphocyanide, have all been found in salivary calculi.

529. *Uric acid* calculi have been found in the ducts in patients of an uric acid diathesis. Acids dissolve the ordinary salivary calculi very rapidly, considerable gas being given off owing to the abundance of calcium carbonate present.

CHAPTER VI.

Practical Work in Dental Chemistry Progressively Arranged.

Short Course of Simple Experiments Illustrating Principles of General Chemistry.*

530. 1. Drop a piece of *marble* into a test tube. Add to it 20 or 30 drops of *hydrochloric acid*. After a few minutes introduce a burning wooden tooth-pick. What happens? Why? (Section 298).

2. Heat 15 or 20 grains of *potassium chlorate* in a test tube. After it melts and gives off gas-bubbles introduce the glowing stick used in experiment 1. What happens? (Section 241).

3. Drop a small piece of *zinc* into a test tube and add 30 drops of *hydrochloric acid*. In a minute or two bring a lighted match to mouth of the tube. Equation? (Section 176).

4. Add a few drops of any *acid* as hydrochloric to a test-tube half full of water. Taste a drop of the liquid. Drop into it a slip of *blue litmus*. What happens? (Section 129, Definition 8).

---

*These experiments may be shown in the lecture room by the lecturer or performed by the class in the laboratory in the first week of the term.

5. Add a few drops of *ammonia* to the same amount of water. Taste a drop of the liquid. What is the difference in taste from that of the preceding? Drop into the liquid a slip of *red litmus?* What happens? (Definition 9, page 55).

6. Dissolve *common salt* in water, taste it, and drop into it both red and blue litmus. What is the effect on the litmus? Does it resemble that of 5, or of 6, or neither?

7. Carefully pour into a test-tube containing water about twice as much *sulphuric acid.* What is noticed? (Section 240).

8. Pour *nitric cid* upon a copper cent. What is the blue liquid? What are the fumes? (Have a good draught to carry off fumes). (Section 270).

9. Dip a glass rod into nitric acid and touch the back of your hand with it. Sensation after a few minutes? Color of stain? Effect of washing the stain?

10. Pour a few drops of ordinary Aqua Ammoniæ into one tumbler and a drop or two of *hydrochloric acid* into another. Then invert one tumbler over the other. What is the result? What is formed? (Table 15, Page 110).

11. Procure an ignition tube and put into it a mixture of *oxide of copper* and *charcoal,* ten times as much by weight of the former as of the latter, and filling the tube not more than one-third full. Heat fully five minutes. Then remove, cool, pour out on paper and look for what? Why? Equation? (Section 209).

12. Put a *dime* into a dish and pour over it a mixture of *nitric acid and water,* in which there is twice as much water as acid. What will happen? (Section 270). N. B. Warm gently and notice what happens. Let cool. Take out any undissolved silver. Add as much water as was used in making the mixture with the acid, and immediately drop into the liquid a *cent.* Let stand. What will take place?

13. Obtain a rod of zinc. Polish it and drop it into a test-tube containing a freshly made solution of sugar of lead. Let stand. What takes place?

14. Dissolve chloride of gold in a little water, warm gently, and drop into it a small piece of phosphorus. (Section 252).

15. *Mix nitric and hydrochloric acids*, using four times as much hydrochloric as nitric. Now drop into the mixture a bit of *gold leaf*. What happens? Warm the mixture slightly. What happens? (Section 258). What gas is formed? Prove it by holding a piece of paper on which there is writing, still wet, over the tube and noticing what happens. (Section 247).

16. Warm a few crystals of *iodine* dry, in a test-tube, notice what happens and introduce into the tube, while still warming, a glass rod. What is noticed on the rod and what is the term used for the process and results? (Section 65, Chapter I).

17. Blow through a glass tube into lime-water. What happens? Now add a drop or two of acid and stir well. What happens? What was formed at first? (Section 187). In what is it soluble? In what is it insoluble?

18. Put equal parts of sulphuric acid and alcohol into a test-tube and warm over alcohol-lamp flame. What odor is noticed? What is formed? (Section 400).

19. Obtain some of the substance alluded to in experiment 18 and put a few drops of it on the hand. What is observed?

20. Dissolve some gutta-percha in carbon disulphide and filter through animal charcoal.

21. Obtain the *white of an egg* and drop it into *boiling water*. What results?

22. Treat half of the mixture obtained in experiment 21 with *nitric acid* and the other half with *ammonia*. What happens in each case?

23. Put equal quantities of *urine* into two bottles. Into one bottle put a pinch of *salicylic acid* but not into the other. Cork and let stand for several days and examine as to odor. What has been the action of the salicylic acid ?

Laboratory Course of Sixty Experiments illustrating the Practical Application of Chemistry to Dentistry.*

531. **Objects of Laboratory work:**—first, to teach the dental student to observe correctly, free from unconscious inference. Second, to illustrate by experiment the chemical changes occuring in the mouth. Third, to impart a knowledge of the principles of chemistry.

Method of work: first, examine carefully all substances to be used; second, perform the experiment as directed; third, make a record of what has been done, using a note-book. Lastly observe all phenomena resulting from the operation performed and seek explanation by reference to known principles of chemistry as set forth in Chapter II.

Order of recording work:—Write down in note-book first the names (formulæ where possible) of substances used; second, a description of the operations performed; third, an account of the changes observed; fourth, the theoretical explanations. Use abbreviated language, write legibly, do not crowd the notes but leave plenty of space.

532. **Examination of a substance:**—in examining a substance the student should endeavor to answer the following questions in regard to its nature:

1. *Is the substance a solid, a liquid, or a gas?*

*Contributed by J. H. Salisbury, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in Lake Forest University, Dental Department.

2. If solid, does it possess crystalline form?

3. Does it contain water of crystallization?

4. Is it efflorescent, deliquescent, or permanent in the air?

5. Color?

6. Odor?

7. Taste? Test this by a drop of a *dilute* solution always.

8. *Is it soluble in water? Reaction of solution to litmus paper?*

9. When heated does it volatilize readily?

(Those questions in italics must be answered without fail. Others may be investigated according to the time and inclination of the student).

Experiment 1: examine metallic mercury.

To illustrate chemical combination. Multiple proportions. Quantivalence and the naming of binary compounds. See sections 115—117, 120, 123—125, rules 4—10.

2. *Examine iodine.*

3. *Combination of mercury and iodine.* Mix a quantity of mercury with a small quantity of iodine, adding a little alcohol to control the action by keeping down the heat.

Observe the phenomena and examine the product, (Section 236) mercurous iodide.

4. Mix a quantity of mercury with a larger quantity of iodine, adding a little alcohol.

Observe the phenomena and examine the product. (Section 235), mercuric iodide.

5. *Examine mercuric oxide.*

6. Place mercuric oxide in an ignition tube, (Fig. 1) provided with a cork, through which passes a bent delivery tube dipping under water; invert over the end of the delivery tube a test-tube filled with water. Heat the ignition tube to redness and collect the gas given off in the inverted test-tube.

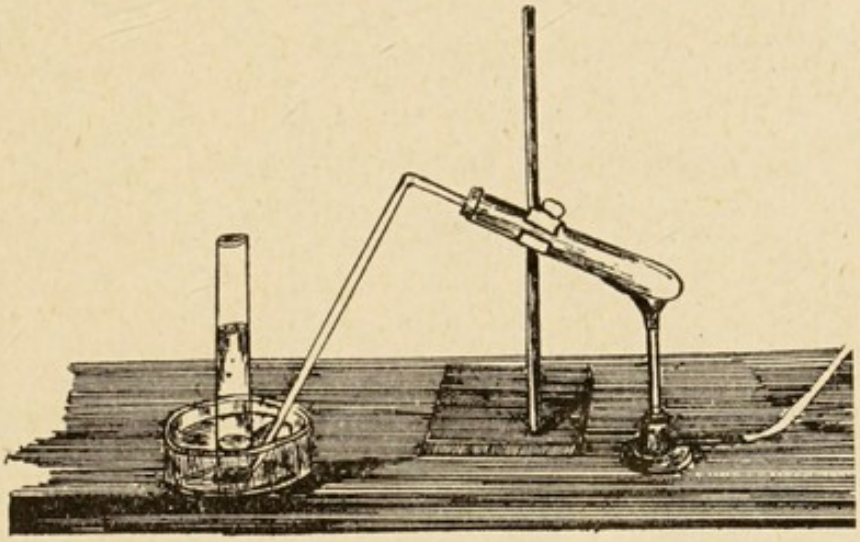


FIG. 1.

Notice a sublimate of metallic mercury on ignition and delivery tubes.

7. Examine the gas in the test-tube. Plunge into it a match which has been lighted and then extinguished leaving a glowing coal on the end.

(See Section 241, page 158).

Compounds of mercury with chlorine. Chlorine is a gaseous element which combines with mercury in two proportions, viz:

Calomel==Mercury, 200, and Chlorine 35.37.

Corrosive Sublimate=Mercury 200 and Chlorine 70.74. Name these two compounds (Section 123, Rule 5.)

8. *Examine Calomel.* (Section 233, Page 150).

N. B. To determine whether a substance is soluble in water; digest it with distilled water, filter, (Fig. 2). and evaporate filtrate to dryness (in this case over water-bath) on a glass slide, or piece of mica or platinum foil. If anything has been dissolved, a residue will be left on the glass, mica, or foil.

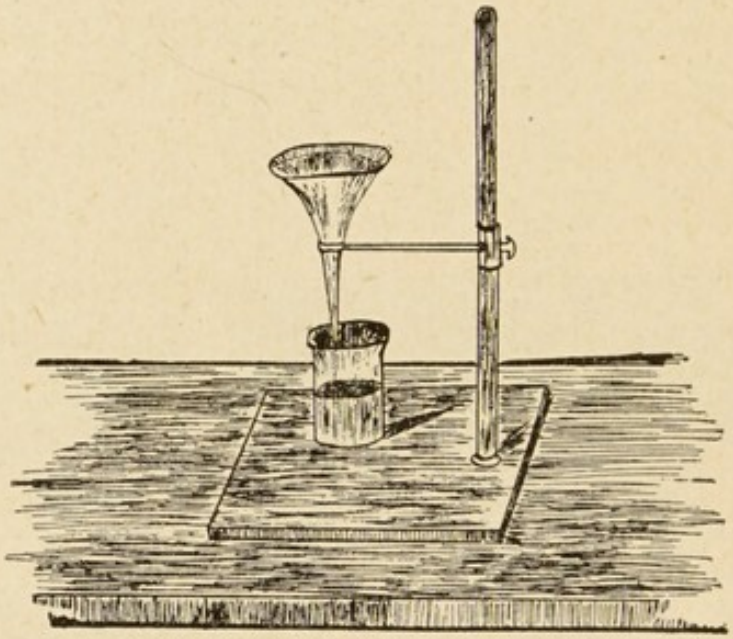


FIG. 2.

9. *Examine corrosive sublimate.* (Section 232, Page 148).

10. *Expulsion of mercury from its compounds by copper*, illustrating substitution.

Into a solution of corrosive sublimate put a piece of bright copper foil. Heat for a few moments. Take out the copper and notice that it is covered with mercury.

11. Dry the copper between folds of filter

paper. Put it into the bottom of a narrow glass tube, closed at one end, and heat the copper to redness. The mercury will volatilize and be deposited on the tube in microscopic globules. Under a low power of the microscope these globules appear round and opaque by transmitted light, but shine like stars by reflected light.

12. Insert into the mouth of the tube a small crystal of iodine, and stop up the mouth of the tube with wax. Leave for a day in a warm place The iodine will volatilize and combine with the mercury, forming a red compound.

13. Test an unknown liquid for mercury, as follows: add hydrochloric acid and drop in a small piece of bright copper, boil, then take out the copper, wash, dry, and heat in a tube as in the previous experiment.

14. *Mercury combined with other metals:*— amalgamate zinc by dipping it into mercury. Set aside the mercury, so used, for purification, labelling it "impure mercury."

15. Heat the amalgamated zinc in a tube and collect the mercury given off.

16. Drop a piece of ordinary zinc into dilute sulphuric acid. Notice that a gas is given off. The gas is hydrogen.

17. Drop a piece of amalgamated zinc into dilute sulphuric acid. Notice that little or no hydrogen is given off.

18. *Action of acids on metals:* examine zinc.

19. Examine hydrochloric acid.

20. Observe action of dilute hydrochloric acid on zinc.

21. Collect the gas given off and prove it to be hydrogen; (Section 176). This can easily be done as follows: fit to a test-tube in which the acid is acting on zinc, a cork or rubber stopper, through which passes a short tube. Hold an inverted test-tube over the end of this tube for a short time. The gas will partly fill the tube, and when brought mouth downward to a flame, will give rise to a sharp explosion. Hold the test-tube over the mouth of the tube a longer time: It will fill entirely with hydrogen, and when brought to the flame it will burn quietly up the tube with but a slight explosion.

22. Evaporate the solution to dryness and examine the salt formed.

23. Examine sulphuric acid.

24. Observe the action of concentrated sulphuric acid on zinc.

25. Observe the action of dilute sulphuric acid on zinc.

26. Observe the action of acetic acid on zinc.

27. Observe the action of dilute acids on silver, copper, tin, and lead.

28. *Action of hydric sulphide upon the metals of alloys.* Generate sulphuretted hydrogen from sulphide of iron and dilute

sulphuric acid (Fig. 3) and observe the properties of the gas.

Make a solution for further use. (Section 239 and 544).

29. Drop a drop of sulphuretted hydrogen solution on a surface of zinc; on one of copper, on one of silver; and on one of mercury. Observe results.

30. Put a piece of silver in a rotten egg, and observe the discoloration of the metal.

31. Expose an amalgam plug to the action of sulphuretted hydrogen, and also to the action of decaying food, such as would be found in the mouth.

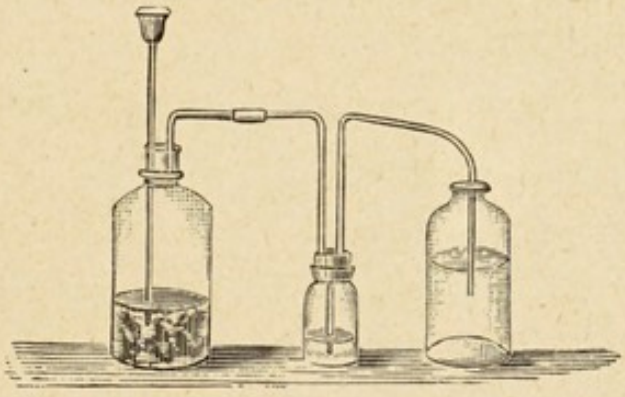


FIG. 3.

533. 32. *Experiments illustrating the composition and chemical properties of the teeth.* Examine calcic carbonate.

33. Treat calcic carbonate with hydrochloric acid and examine the gas given off. (Section 298).

34. Pass this gas into lime water and notice the deposition of calcic carbonate.

35. Continue passing the gas, until the carbonate at first thrown down is re-dissolved.

36. Boil the solution thus obtained and notice the precipitate of calcic carbonate.

This experiment illustrates the way in which water becomes hard, and also the deposition of carbonate and phosphate of calcium from the saliva, upon escape of the carbon dioxide which held it in solution.

37. Prove the existence of carbonates in teeth by treating the latter with hydrochloric acid and passing the gas given off through lime water.

38. *Phosphoric acid.* Burn phosphorus under a glass vessel, as a large beaker, and notice the snow-white powder produced.

39. Dissolve the powder in water. Notice the acid reaction and sour taste.

40. Boil the liquid, adding to it some ammonia and a solution of calcic chloride. Notice the precipitation of calcic phosphate.

41. Examine calcic phosphate.

42. Add to calcic phosphate dilute hydrochloric or acetic acid, heat, filter, and to filtrate add ammonia water. Notice that calcic phosphate which has been dissolved by the acid is precipitated by neutralization.

43. Dissolve teeth in hydrochloric acid, filter, and precipitate with ammonium hydrate. The precipitate is due to the presence of phosphates in the teeth.

44. Add to a solution of a phosphate a

mixture of ammonic chloride, ammonic hydrate, and magnesic chloride or magnesic sulphate. Notice a crystalline precipitate proving presence of a phosphate. (Arsenates give the same reaction).

45. *Examine quick lime* (*calcic oxide*).

46. Slake quick lime and examine the resulting calcic hydrate. Make a solution and examine it.

47. Form calcic carbonate by double decomposition.

To form an insoluble substance by double decomposition we must remember that the substances put together should be soluble. One should contain the metal of the insoluble compound required, and the other the acid radical of the same compound. Further, the decomposition must not result in the formation of any substance capable of holding in solution the substance which we wish to form, else no change will occur. In this case it is required to form calcic carbonate. The metal of calcic carbonate is calcium, hence we must have a soluble compound of calcium. The acid radical of calcic carbonate is found in all carbonates, and we must take a soluble carbonate. This reduces us to a choice of two of a few compounds. Thus we have:

Soluble salts of calcium.	Soluble carbonates.
Calcic chloride,	Hydric Carbonate
" bromide,	Potassic "
" iodide,	Sodic "
" hydrate,	Ammonic "
" nitrate,	
" chlorate,	
" acetate, etc.	

Any of these combinations may be used except that with hydric carbonate, which will form an acid which would hold the calcic carbonate in solution. Thus calcic chloride and carbonic acid will not form calcic carbonate, because hydrochloric acid would be formed at the same time.

48. Filter and wash precipitate until free from chlorides. We must determine when a precipitate is sufficiently washed by appropriate tests, instead of by guessing, as is frequently done. In this case the proper test is nitrate of silver added to a small portion of the filtrate, which will give a white precipitate of silver chloride, insoluble in nitric acid, as long as any chloride is washed away by the water which runs through the filter.

49. *Prepare pure calcic phosphate from bone ash* by dissolving the latter in hydrochloric acid, filtering, and precipitating the pure calcic phosphate by ammonia. This of course contains some magnesium.

50. *Form calcic oxalate* by precipitating a solution of calcic chloride with ammonic oxalate.

51. *Show the presence of calcium in teeth* by dissolving in hydrochloric acid. Filter, expel acid by evaporation, dissolve residue in water; add excess of ammonia, dissolve precipitate with the smallest quantity possible of acetic acid, and add solution of ammonic oxalate.

52. *Examine magnesium.*

53. *Examine magnesic sulphate.*

54. Form magnesic carbonate by double decomposition.

Ammonium carbonate cannot well be used because a soluble double salt of magnesium and ammonium is formed, which retains part of the magnesium in solution.

55. Examine magnesic carbonate.

56. Form ammonio-magnesic phosphate by adding to a solution of magnesic sulphate, ammonic chloride, ammonic hydrate, and sodic phosphate. The formula of the precipitate is $MgNH_4PO_4$.

57. Examine the precipitate thus formed.

58. This precipitate, after calcium and other metals, except potassium, sodium, and ammonium, have been removed from solution, forms a test for magnesium.

59. *Complete analysis of a tooth*, (Section 573).

60. *Examination of the saliva*, (Section 568).

LABORATORY WORK: METALS AND THEIR REACTIONS.

534. **If the substance to be examined is a metal or an alloy**, certain preliminary tests will give the analyst a hint as to what line of work is to be followed.

535. 1. Observe the **color, weight,** and

hardness; if the substance is very heavy, suspect *gold* or *platinum* as one of the constituents; if very light, *aluminium;* if brittle, *antimony,* or *bismuth;* if yellow or bronze in color, *gold* or *copper;* if grayish, *lead, cadmium, antimony, tin, bismuth;* if very white, *silver* or *nickel;* pour on a little nitric acid, and if the substance does not dissolve, but becomes a fine insoluble powder, *antimony* or *tin* is indicated.

2. Next study **the blow-pipe and its use.**

536. The blow-pipe, as commonly used, is a small, hollow, cylindrical, brass instrument, curved at the narrower end; it serves to conduct a continuous, fine current of air into a gas flame, or into the flame of a candle or lamp. [Various improvements on the ordinary instrument have been devised; for example, the trumpet mouth piece, so called, is used so that the muscles of the lip may not be fatigued. Fletcher's blow-pipe is highly recommended by Essig for work in the dental laboratory; in this instrument the air-tube is coiled into a light spiral, over the point of the jet].

537. If the ordinary blow-pipe is used, the beginner must practice blowing a steady current through the blow-pipe *with the cheeks and not with the lungs.* Distend cheeks, take the blow-pipe between the lips, and practice quiet breathing for some little time. When sufficient readiness in producing the current is thus acquired, bring the blow-pipe to a flame and practice on what are called the **reducing flame** and the **oxidizing flame.** Note: a flame of gas, candle, or lamp, consists of three parts, (a) a dark nucleus in the centre, (b) a luminous cone surrounding

nucleus, and (c) a feebly luminous mantle encircling the whole flame. Fig. 4.

538. **The reducing flame** is produced by keeping the jet of the blow-pipe *just on the border* of a tolerably strong gas flame, and driving a moderate blast across it: the resulting mixture of the air with the gas is only imperfect and there remains, between the inner bluish part of the flame, and the outer barely visible part, a **luminous and reducing zone,** of which the hottest point lies somewhat beyond the apex of the inner cone. This flame serves, under certain circumstances hereafter to be explained, *to take away oxygen* from a metallic compound, *i.e.* to reduce it.

539. **The oxidizing flame** is produced by lowering the gas, pushing the jet of blowpipe a little farther into the flame, and increasing the strength of the current. This serves to effect an intimate

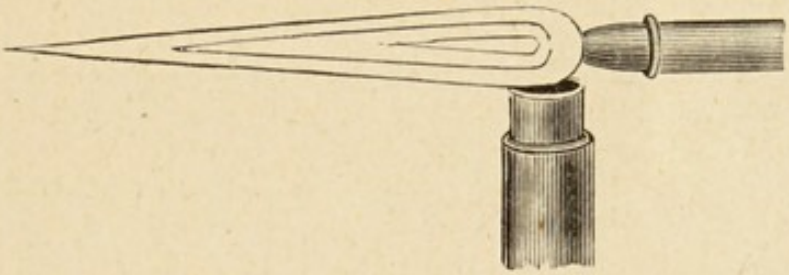


Fig. 5.

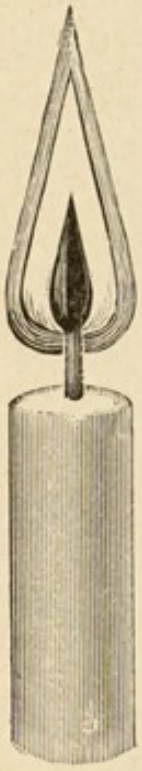


Fig. 4.

mixture of the air and gas, and an inner, pointed, bluish cone, slightly luminous towards the apex, is formed, and surrounded by a thin, pointed, light-bluish, barely visible mantle. The hottest part of the flame is at the apex of the inner cone. Difficultly fusible bodies are exposed to this part to effect their fusion; but bodies to be oxidized are held a little beyond the apex, that there may be no want of air for their combustion. For an oxidizing flame, a small spirit lamp will in most cases be sufficient. Fig. 5.

540. **Charcoal** is used for *reducing* processes: the substances to be operated on are put into small cavities in it, scooped out with a penknife, and the reducing flame of the blowpipe is directed upon them. The fusibility of bodies is also ascertained by use of charcoal as a support. *Incrustations* are often formed on the charcoal, composed of an oxide formed after reduction, when the metallic fumes pass through the outer flame, and become *re-oxidized*. Many incrustations have characteristic colors, leading to the detection of metals.

541. **Platinum wire** and sometimes **platinum foil** are used for *oxidizing* processes, and also when fusing substances with fluxes, in order to obtain what is called a **bead**, etc., etc. The wire is cut into convenient lengths, say 8 centimetres (a little over 3 inches) and twisted at both ends into a small loop. When required for use, the loop is moistened with a drop of water, then dipped into the powdered flux—if any is to be used, and the portion adhering fused in the flame of a gas or spirit lamp. When the bead produced, which sticks to the loop, is cold it is moistened again, and a small portion of the substance to be examined is put on, and made to adhere to it, by the action of gentle heat. The loop is then exposed to whatever flame is desired.

[Many kinds of supports have been devised, but when a small quantity of gold or silver is to be melted in the dental laboratory, the operation is usually performed on a support made of charcoal. Essig recommends that a good, solid, cylindrical piece of thoroughly charred pine coal be cut in halves vertically, by means of a saw. On the end of one half, a depression is cut for the reception of the metal to be melted, and on the flat side of the other half, extending to the end, the ingot mould is carved. The two halves are tied together with wire].

542. The simplest **self-acting blowpipe** is really the Bunsen gas-lamp, provided with a chimney. The flame is non-luminous, and burns without soot; Bunsen distinguishes six parts to the flame: the *base* near where the gas escapes from the burner, the *fusing zone* about one-third of the height of the flame from the bottom, and equidistant from the outside and inside, *the lower oxidizing flame* on the outer border of the fusing zone, *the upper oxidizing flame*, which is the non-luminous tip of the flame, *the lower reducing zone* in the inner border of the fusing zone, *the upper reducing flame* in the luminous tip of the dark inner cone. Many substances give characteristic tints to a colorless flame like the Bunsen. For instance, salts of sodium impart to flame a yellow tint, potassium a violet, lithium a carmine, etc., etc.

3. Having become familiar with the use of the blow-pipe, the structure of flame, etc., etc., take a portion of the substance to be examined, place it with an equal weight of sodium carbonate in a little cavity in the charcoal, and expose for some minutes to the *inner* or *reducing* flame of the blow-pipe.

543. The following table* will serve to aid in the interpretation of results:

Cu.	Au.	Ag.
A red bead, somewhat difficult to fuse. No incrustation.	A yellow bead, easily malleable. No incrustation.	A white, malleable bead. No incrustation.
Pb.	**Sn.**	**Sb.**
Grayish-white globule, with yellow incrustation. Very soft.	White globules, not so readily reduced as Pb; malleable. Incrustation yellowish when hot, white when cold.	Gray, brittle globules which readily oxidize when hot. White incrustation.

*Oldberg and Long.

544. **Short method for blow-pipe analysis.**

1. Heat on charcoal equal weights of the substance to be examined and sodium carbonate. Use inner or reducing blow-pipe flame. Notice *odor*, *metallic globule*, *incrustation*. [If none, go on with II]. If a result is apparent, consult the following table:

Metallic globules.	Incrustation.	Probable metal.	Remarks.
Very brittle.	White.	Antimony.	Metal volatilizes.
None.	White.	Arsenic.	Garlic fumes.
Brittle.	Yellow.	Bismuth.	Metal easily fused.
Red, malleable.	Little or none.	Copper.	Difficult to fuse.
Soft, malleable.	Yellow.	Lead.	Marks paper.
Malleable.	Little or none.	Silver.	Not oxidizable.
Malleable.	Little or none.	Tin.	Easily oxidized and easily fused.
None.	Yellow when hot, white when cold.	Zinc.	Infusible, mass greenish-white.

Antimony gives off white fumes, and covers charcoal with incrustation. If **arsenic** is suspected, proceed as in V. If **bismuth** is apparently the metal, confirm as follows: heat a portion of the original substance on charcoal with a mixture of equal parts sulphur and potassium iodide: *bright red incrustation* on the cooler part indicates *bismuth*.

Copper may first be seen in the form of a reddish-brown substance, after heating in the inner flame. Now heat in the point of the blue inner flame, and a metallic globule of tough copper is obtained. If the substance is **brass,**

a yellow incrustation of oxide of zinc will be seen when the substance is hot, becoming white on cooling.

Lead may readily be recognized by its metallic globule of considerable size; the globule is soft, and may readily be flattened with a knife or cut. If the lead contain *silver*, the latter is detected by the use of bone-ash. Fill a bowl-shapéd cavity in the charcoal with finely powdered bone-ash, pressed down well so as to fill the cavity with a compact mass, smooth, and slightly hollowed on the surface. In this bone-ash place a small piece of the lead, hold the charcoal horizontally, and direct the extreme point of the *outer* (oxidizing) flame upon the metal. The bone-ash absorbs the lead oxide formed, leaving a metallic globule of silver; the latter may be covered with a thin film of oxide, showing rainbow tints. When the colors cease, and the globule no longer diminishes in size, it is pure silver. The process is hindered by presence of tin.

Silver is easily reduced, but not readily fused to a globule. Sharp heat is required to accomplish the latter. When the globule is once formed, it is easily distinguished from all other metals by the fact that it retains a bright metallic surface, when fused at the point of the outer (oxidizing) flame, and shows a characteristic white color.

If **tin** be suspected, take a fresh quantity of the original substance and heat with potassium cyanide instead of sodium carbonate. A very liquid slag is obtained, in which a large globule of tin may be formed without difficulty.

Zinc is so readily volatilized, i. e., converted into vapor, by heat that no metallic globule is formed, but merely a yellow incrustation. Moisten the latter with a dilute solution of cobalt nitrate, heat strongly, and a *green* compound (of zinc and cobalt) is formed.

11. If nothing be found by proceeding as

in 1, take a very little of the substance, reduce to powder, heat on borax bead, in a loop of platinum wire, in the outer (oxidizing) flame. Note the color when hot, let cool, and observe the color. Now expose to inner flame, noting color when hot and when cold, as before. Then consult the following table:

Metals.	Outer Flame.	Inner Flame.
Chromium.	Yellowish green.	Emerald green.
Cobalt.	Blue.	Blue.
Copper.	Blue.	Brown or colorless.
Iron.	Brownisn yellow.	Bottle green.
Manganese.	Purple or pink.	Colorless.
Nickel.	Brownish yellow.	Muddy gray.

III. If nothing distinct has been noted in procedure as by II, moisten a clean platinum wire with HCl, take a very little of the powdered substance on it, expose to inner blow-pipe flame. Observe any distinct color which may be imparted to outer flame. Consult the following table:

Metal.	Color imparted to outer flame.
Barium.	Green.
Calcium,	Red.
Copper.	Bluish-green.
Potassium.	Violet-blue.
Sodium.	Yellow.
Strontium.	Carmine.

IV. If no distinct color, other than yellow, be observed in III, proceed now as follows: heat a little of the powdered substance on charcoal at the point of the inner blow-pipe

flame, until it leaves an infusible residue. Moisten this residue with a drop or two of cobalt nitrate. Heat strongly in point of inner flame. Consult the following table:

Metal.	Appearance.
Aluminium.	Blue mass.
Zinc.	Green mass.
Magnesium.	Pink mass.

v. Finally, if no color has been obtained by proceeding as in IV, mix a little of the powdered substance with dried sodium carbonate and a little charcoal, pour into a small tube closed at one end and heat. Consult the following table:

Metal.	Result.
Mercury.	Minute, gray globules, condensed on cooler part of the tube.
Arsenic.	Shiny, black sublimate.
Ammonium compounds.	Odor of ammonia given off. (Bloxam).

545. **Testing for metals by the wet way—apparatus, etc.:** procure a **test-tube rack,** preferably one provided with pegs on which the test-tubes may be inverted so as to dry, **two dozen test-tubes** of medium size, and a **test-tube brush** or two. Wash out the test-tubes before undertaking any tests, using the brush; take care not to force the brush through the closed end of the test-tube. Invert over the pegs, and let drain.

In order to filter, it is necessary to have glass **funnels, filter papers,** a **filter stand,** and a **receiving vessel** of some kind, as for example, a **beaker.** (See Fig. 2). Filter papers may be procured in packages already cut.

It is advisable to use the Swedish paper, in size suited to the glass funnel used. Take one of the papers from the package, fold it in halves, then fold again in halves, at right angles to the first folding. A funnel shape is thus given to the paper; fit it into the glass funnel, insert the funnel into the ring of the filter-stand, place the receiving vessel beneath the spout of the funnel, then pour the solution into the paper. If it be noticed that the liquid collecting in the receiving vessel is turbid, it will be necessary to filter again, using a fresh paper, as there was probably a break in the paper.

546. In order to make **hydric sulphide** (sulphuretted hydrogen) proceed as follows: put some lumps of ferrous sulphide into a bottle with a wide mouth; bore two holes, by means of a metallic cork borer, through a cork, and through one of the holes push a thistle tube, (long tube with cup-shaped extremity) and through the other hole a tube bent at right angles. (See Fig. 3). Fit the cork, thus equipped, into the bottle and slip some rubber tubing on the (right angled) delivery tube; connect the rubber tubing with a small piece of glass tubing, and cause the end of the latter to dip into distilled water, contained in a beaker. Now pour some distilled water down the thistle tube on the lumps of ferrous sulphide, until the lower end of the thistle tube is under water. Pour in a few drops of hydrochloric acid, and wait a few moments; if no bubbles of gas are seen to rise from the ferrous sulphide, pour in a few drops more of the acid. Gas will now be given off, pass out through the right angled delivery tube into the water in the beaker, revealing its presence by bubbling up through the water, and by a disagreeable odor, like that of rotten eggs. After it has bubbled ten or fifteen minutes, enough has been generated, if the bubbling has been vigorous. If not, more acid should be added *by degrees*.

547. **In making the various tests,** pour some of the solution to be tested into a test-tube—to the depth say of an inch or two—and add 15 or 20 drops of the solution (reagent) used to produce the precipitate—except in cases where the precipitate is soluble in excess (explained hereafter) when but few drops should be added. After the precipitate has formed, note its color and appearance, let it settle, pour off the supernatant liquid as much as possible, pour the precipitate remaining into two or more test-tubes, a little into each, and add the various solutions required for testing its solubility. In making the various tests numbered 1, 2, etc., it is understood that a fresh quantity of the solution to be tested is to be used in each case, unless otherwise specified.

548. **Reactions of the more important metals.—**

Silver:

1. Add to solution of a silver salt, hydric sulphide or ammonium sulphide: a black precipitate of silver sulphide is produced:

$$2AgNO_3 + H_2S = 2HNO_3 + Ag_2S.$$

2. Add hydrochloric acid, or any soluble chloride: a white curdy precipitate of silver chloride is produced, insoluble in acids, but soluble in ammonium hydrate:

$$AgNO_3 + NaCl = NaNO_3 + AgCl.$$

3. Add chromate or dichromate of potassium: a red precipitate of silver chromate or dichromate is formed.

Lead:

1. To solution of a lead salt, add hydric sul-

phide or ammonium sulphide: a black precipitate of lead sulphide is produced:

$$Pb2NO_3 + H_2S = 2HNO_3 + PbS.$$

2. Add sulphuric acid or any soluble sulphate: a white precipitate of lead sulphate is formed:

$$Pb2NO_3 + Na_2SO_4 = 2NaNO_3 + PbSO_4.$$

3. Add hydrochloric acid or any soluble chloride: a white precipitate of lead chloride is produced, which is dissolved on the addition of much water, as lead chloride is not entirely insoluble. For the same reason, the precipitate is not formed when the solutions are dilute.

Mercury:

Reagent.	Mercurous salts.	Mercuric salts.
1. Hydric sulphide or ammonium sulphide.	Black precipitate of mercurous sulphide. $Hg_2 2NO_3 + H_2S = 2HNO_3 + Hg_2S.$	Black precipitate of mercuric sulphide. (Precipitate may be white or gray, with an insufficient quantity of the reagent).
2. Potassium iodide.	Green precipitate of mercurous iodide. $Hg2NO_3 + 2KI = 2KNO_3 + Hg_2I_2.$	Red precipitate of mercuric iodide, soluble in excess.

Copper:

1. Add to solution of a copper salt, hydric sulphide or ammonium sulphide: a black precipitate of cupric sulphide is formed:

$$CuSO_4 + H_2S = H_2SO_4 + CuS.$$

2. Add sodium hydrate or potassium hydrate: a bluish precipitate of cupric hydrate, Cu2HO, is formed, which is converted into dark brown cupric oxide, CuO, by boiling.

3. Add ammonium hydrate; a dark blue solution is produced, containing an ammonio-copper compound.

4. Add potassium ferrocyanide; a reddish brown precipitate of cupric ferrocyanide is formed.

Gold:

1. Add hydrochloric acid to a solution of a gold salt: no precipitate is formed.

2. Add hydric sulphide to solution of the terchloride: a brown precipitate of auric sulphide is formed:

$$2AuCl_3 + 3H_2S = Au_2S_3 + 6HCl.$$

3. Add stannous chloride: a purple-brown precipitate is formed.

4. Add ferrous sulphate: a brown precipitate is formed. Wash, dry, heat to redness, and metallic gold is obtained.

Platinum:

1. To a solution of a platinum salt add hydrochloric acid: no precipitate is formed.

2. Add hydric sulphide: a blackish brown precipitate is produced, which is insoluble either in nitric or hydrochloric acid.

3. Add ammonium hydrate: a yellow, crystalline precipitate is formed.

4. Add sodium hydrate cautiously, and but little of it: a brown precipitate is thrown down, soluble on addition of more of the sodium hydrate (soluble in excess).

5. Add stannous chloride: a deep brown color, but no precipitate.

Zinc:

1. Add hydrochloric acid: no precipitate is formed.

2. Add hydric sulphide: no precipitate.

3. Add ammonium hydrate, ammonium chloride, and ammonium sulphide: a *white* precipitate is produced; the color may be *greenish-white*, if iron is present as an impurity.

Commercial samples of zinc sulphate sometimes give a light brown precipitate with ammonium sulphide.

4. Add ammonium hydrate cautiously, and in very small amount: a white precipitate is formed, soluble in excess.

5. Add potassium ferrocyanide: a white (or greenish-white) precipitate is formed.

Tin:

1. To a solution of a tin salt add hydrochloric acid: no precipitate.

2. Add hydric sulphide: a brown precipitate of stannous sulphide is formed (if the solution be a stannous one).

3. Add auric chloride to a diluted solution of stannous chloride: a purple precipitate (purple of Cassius) is formed.

Aluminium:

Same reactions as for **Zinc,** 1, 2, 3. Add ammonium hydrate as in **Zinc,** 4, and a precipitate is formed, **insoluble in excess.**

549. **Short scheme for qualitative analysis of ordinary metals.—**

I. Add hydrochloric acid: a precipitate may be:

Silver chloride,
Mercurous chloride, } White.
Lead chloride,

Add ammonia abundantly to all three precipitates and shake well: *silver* is dissolved, a *mercurous compound* blackened, *lead* not dissolved nor blackened.

II. If nothing with HCl, add hydric sulphide: a precipitate may be:

Insoluble in ammonium sulphide.		Soluble in ammonium sulphide.
Mercuric sulphide.	Black.	Arsenous sulphide, yellow.
Bismuth sulphide.	Black.	Antimonous sulphide, orange.
Cupric sulphide.	Black.	Stannous sulphide, brown.
Cadmium sulphide, yellow.		Stannic sulphide, yellow.
		Auric sulphide, brown.
		Platinic sulphide, brown.

A. In order to ascertain whether the precipitate is soluble or not in ammonium sulphide, throw on a filter, wash well, wash off precipitate from filter, by means of wash bottle, into a porcelain dish, let settle, pour off supernatant liquid, then add ammonium sulphide and stir well. If insoluble in ammonium sulphide, the original solution contained either lead, mercury(-ic), bismuth, copper, or cadmium. Cadmium is easily told by its yellow

color, a mercuric salt by the change of color, on addition of hydric sulphide (reddish-yellow to black, with a mottled appearance). If neither of these be found, take a fresh amount of the original solution, and add ammonium hydrate: if it is copper, a beautiful blue color is seen at once. If none of the above tests are successful, it is probably bismuth, or a dilute solution of lead. To a fresh amount of the original solution, add potassium chromate: a bright yellow precipitate indicates lead. (*Dilute* solutions of lead may not be precipitated by hydrochloric acid, but yet may yield a slight precipitate of a dark color with hydric sulphide, verified by potassium chromate). If no lead be found, take a fresh amount of the original solution, and add hydric sulphide. A black precipitate, insoluble in dilute hydrochloric acid, indicates *bismuth*.

B. If the precipitate is soluble in ammonium sulphide, the color of the precipitate produced by addition of hydric sulphide will serve to distinguish *antimony*, which yields an orange precipitate in an acid solution. Arsenic and tin (stannic) yield yellow precipitates with hydric sulphide, but the arsenic in acid solutions is distinctly *lemon-yellow*. If there is any doubt, take some of the original solution and pour it into an apparatus from which hydrogen is being evolved and is burning at the mouth of the delivery tube. If arsenic is present, the flame will now deposit a stain on cold porcelain, soluble in sodium hypochlorite. Tin (stannous), gold, and platinum form brown precipitates, when hydric sulphide is added to solutions of their salts. To a fresh amount of the original solution, add stannous chloride: if *gold* is present, a purple color will be seen; if platinum, a brown; if tin, no change.

III. If there has been no precipitate with

hydrochloric acid and none with hydric sulphide, take a fresh amount of the original solution, add ammonium hydrate, ammonium chloride, and ammonium sulphide:

Ammonium hydrate and **sulphide** precipitate
Iron group and **earths:**
Ferrous sulphide, black.
Cobaltous sulphide, black.
Nickelous sulphide, black.
Manganous sulphide, flesh colored.
Zinc sulphide, white.
Chromic hydrate, green.
Aluminium hydrate, white.

If the precipitate produced by the ammonium sulphide is *black*, to a fresh amount of the original solution add potassium ferrocyanide: a blue precipitate indicates presence of salt of *iron*.

If the precipitate with ammonium sulphide is white or greenish-white, zinc or aluminium is the metal. Take a fresh amount of the original solution, and cautiously add a small quantity of ammonium hydrate, causing it to trickle down the side of the tube: if the precipitate formed is cleared, on addition of plenty of ammonium hydrate, it is *zinc*, if not, *aluminium*.

IV. If no precipitate has occurred in I, II, or III, take a fresh sample of the original sol-

ution, and add ammonium hydrate, ammonium chloride, and ammonium carbonate:

Ammonium carbonate precipitates **Alkaline earths:**

Calcium carbonate,
Barium carbonate,
Strontium carbonate. } White.

If ammonium carbonate produce a white precipitate, add to the original solution potassium chromate: a precipitate of yellow color indicates *barium*, rather than calcium. If there is no precipitate with potassium chromate, but a white one with ammonium oxalate insoluble in acetic acid, but soluble in nitric, it is *calcium*, rather than barium. Calcium, barium, and strontium are readily identified by flame reactions.

In solution are left: **alkalies** and **magnesium**:

Magnesium.
Potassium.
Sodium.
Lithium.
Ammonium.

Magnesium salts are recognized by yielding a white precipitate with sodium phosphate, after addition of ammonium chloride and hydrate: the precipitate is ammonio-magnesium phosphate, readily soluble in acetic acid.

Ammonium salts do not answer to any of

the preceding tests, but, if heated with potassium hydrate, the odor of ammonia is noticeable and fumes are seen, if a rod, moistened in hydrochloric acid, be held at the mouth of the tube.

Sodium and potassium are recognized by flame reactions. (See Section 542, III).

CHAPTER VIII.

LABORATORY WORK CONTINUED—CHEMICAL WORK IN THE DENTAL LABORATORY: REFINING GOLD, TESTING AMALGAMS, MANIPULATION OF VULCANITE, COMPOUNDING RUBBER, ETC., ETC.

550. **Refining Gold:** the separation of foreign metals from gold is a matter of great importance to the dentist, as can be inferred from page 169, on which the effects of the different metals on gold are discussed. Metals may be separated from gold in two ways, by the "dry way" and the "wet way." The object of the "dry method," or *roasting*, is to convert the metals into oxides, chlorides, or sulphides.

1. Plate-scrap or clippings, and plate-filings; these need usually only to be remelted, if of suitable fineness originally.

2. Mixed filings, and fragments containing solder and platinum; these should be either roasted, or reduced to gold by the "wet way."

3. Sweepings: these should be first well washed, then either mixed with class second, or separately refined.

A good method is to fuse 8 parts of sweepings with 4 of

common salt, 4 of impure potassium carbonate, 1 of potassium bitartrate, and one-half of potassium nitrate, in a crucible.

551. **Separation of foreign metals from gold:** the most troublesome constituents of gold alloys are tin, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, bismuth, etc., etc. Most of these are oxidizable, hence roasting with nitre is usually sufficient, but tin alloys may better be roasted with mercuric chloride, and if the alloy contain a number of the different metals, sulphide of antimony should be used.

Richardson recommends the following method:

1. Remove all traces of iron or steel by passing a magnet repeatedly through them.*

2. Place the fragments and filings in a clean crucible, lined on the inside with borax, and covered either with a piece of fire-clay slab, or broken crucible.

3. Place the crucible in a furnace, on a bed composed of mixed charcoal and coke.

4. Add small bits of borax and when the metallic mass is fluid, add the potassium nitrate (or whatever refining agent is used) in small quantities from time to time, and continue the roasting from half an hour to an hour, according to the coarseness of the alloy.

Roasting with nitre is usually sufficient, but

* Gold scrap sometimes contains traces of steel that should be removed by treatment in the "wet way."

sometimes effects partial separation only. In such a case proceed as follows :

1. Remove crucible from the fire, after roasting with nitre, and let cool gradually.

2. Break the crucible, remove the button of gold, separate from slag by use of hammer, put into a new crucible, and melt again.

3. Add any particular agent capable of uniting with any particular base metal known to be present; or, try, first, one refining agent then another, until sufficient separation is effected.

4. Pour the melted metals into previously warmed and slightly oiled ingot moulds.

5. Hammer, anneal, and roll the ingot, and if still brittle, melt again with mercuric chloride.

Another method, of advantage in a greatly impoverished alloy, is the following:

1. Melt the alloy in a large crucible, adding small quantities of native antimony sulphide, until three or four times the weight of the alloy has been reached.

2. A lead-colored alloy of gold and antimony is formed; place it in a clean crucible, melt, and blow a current of air, by means of a bellows, over its surface.

3. Blow gently at first; a current strong enough to produce visible fumes is all that is necessary. When the fumes cease, increase

the heat, and before pouring out the gold throw a forcible current of air on the surface.

In case the alloy be found now malleable, but stiff or elastic and of dull color, *platinum* is probably present and must be removed by the "wet method," which, in general, must be used when it is desired to reduce the alloy to *pure* gold, as is the case when the gold to be refined consists of very coarse filings, fragments of plates containing large quantities of solder, linings with platinum pins attached, particles of base metals, etc., etc. Proceed as follows by the method of Watt:*

1. Dissolve the alloy in aqua regia, using four parts of hydrochloric to one of nitric, C. P. acids being used. The chloride of silver is found as a grayish-white powder at the bottom of the vessel. Let settle, and pour off supernatant liquid.

2. Add gradually to the liquid poured off a clear, filtered solution of ferrous sulphate in distilled water. Gold is precipitated as a brown powder.

3. Let settle, filter, wash off from the filter paper, digest in dilute sulphuric acid, filter again, wash well, and the result is pure gold.

552. **To determine the carat of an alloy.**—Multiply 24 by the weight of gold in the alloyed mass, and divide product by weight of the mass. Take, for ex-

* Quoted by Richardson.

ample, a solder composed of 6 parts gold, and 3 of other ingredients: the weight of the gold is represented by 6, the total weight 9 ∴ $24 \times 6 \div 9 = 16$. The alloy is, then, 16 carats fine. When now the gold is not pure, attention should be paid to the number of carats, and deduction made accordingly. Suppose a solder contain 48 parts of 22 carat gold, and 28 parts of other constituents; here the true weight of the gold is not 48, but 44. (22 carat gold is one-twelfth alloy; one-twelfth of 48 is 4 and $48 - 4 = 44$).

553. **To reduce gold to a required carat:** multiply 24 by the weight of pure gold used, and divide the product by the required carat. The quotient is the weight of the mass when reduced, from which subtract the weight of the gold used, and the remainder is the weight of the alloy to be added. For example, reduce 10 ounces of pure gold to 18 carats: $24 \times 10 \div 18 - 10 = 3.3 +$ ounces of alloy to be added. If the gold is not pure, allowance must, of course, be made by subtracting as in the previous rule.

554. **To raise gold from lower to higher carat:** Multiply the weight of the alloyed gold used, by the number representing the proportion of alloy in the given carat, and divide the product by that number representing the proportion of alloy in the required carat; the quotient is the weight of the mass, when reduced to the required carat by adding fine gold.

For example, suppose it is required to raise 16 carat gold to 18 carats: in 16 carat gold there is $24 - 16$, or 8, alloy; in 18 carat gold there is $24 - 18$, or 6, alloy. The example, therefore, becomes $1 \times 8 \div 6 = 1\frac{1}{3}$; that is, add $\frac{1}{3}$ of a pennyweight of pure gold to the 1 pennyweight of 16 carat gold, in order to obtain 18 carat gold.

If, now, instead of adding pure gold it be desired to add gold of some particular carat, it is merely necessary to subtract the numbers, as 16 and 18 above, from the carat instead of from 24. The example above would then

become, if 22 carat gold were to be added, $1 \times 6 \div 4 = 1\frac{1}{2}$, that is to each pennyweight of 16 carat gold, add ½ pennyweight of 22 carat gold.

555. **Methods of preparing dental amalgam alloys.**—Take a Hessian or sand crucible, fuse in it enough borax to fill the crucible at least one-third full, melt the tin in it over the usual dental or smelting forge-fire and, after it is melted, add the granulated silver, which, preferably, should have been heated to a low redness. The silver soon fuses in the molten tin and after thoroughly stirring with an iron rod or clay pipe-stem of small size, the copper, in form of small pieces of wire, should be added. After it has melted, and the mixture has been stirred, the gold is added, melted, and all is thoroughly stirred. After fusion and mixing is complete, quickly pour the fused mass into a broad, open, flat, shallow receptacle of iron or soap stone, and let cool. (Flagg).

According to Flagg, *very slow cooling* is to be avoided, as it gives rise to almost complete separation of the silver from the tin, or in other words, the cohesion of like molecules overcomes the adhesion of unlike ones. The end sought for is to fix the molecules, as much as possible, in the position into which they are driven by the heat. Prompt cooling secures the greatest uniformity of distribution to components. (Flagg).

Essig prefers to melt the platinum and silver together first, in case platinum is used, so that oxidation of the tin may not take place at the instant of union with the platinum. After the platinum and silver have been melted, the tin and gold are to be added. Borax is to be fused in the crucible first and, lastly, a layer of broken charcoal should be placed over the mass before the heating.

556. **Alloys and amalgams: tests:** the tests by which good amalgam alloys are recognized are partly chemical, partly mechanical. The latter will not be considered in this work. The chemical tests include the quality of the

mercury. Pure mercury, practically free from metallic admixtures, should be used.

557. Mercury may be freed from mechanical impurities by filtering it through a cone of paper, round the apex of which a few pinholes have been made. Lead may be removed from it by exposing the mercury in a thin layer to the action of nitric acid, diluted with two measures of water, which should cover its surface and be allowed to remain in contact with it for a day or two, with occasional stirring. Wash well with water, dry first with blotting paper, then by gently heating.

For effect of sulphuretted hydrogen on alloys, see Section 530, 31. Use a weak solution to note gradual discoloration.

558. **In testing an alloy** for constituent metals, first make a preliminary examination as follows: into a test tube drop some of the metal or alloy in form of clippings, or coarse powder, then pour in some C. P. nitric acid; convenient proportions are a few grains of the metal to a drachm or two of the acid; warm over an alcohol flame, being careful not to let the acid boil over out of the test-tube, as it is very corrosive and will burn hands, clothing, etc. Of the commoner metals, copper, silver, and zinc will be dissolved. If the copper is in any noticeable quantity, the solution may acquire a green or blue color. Tin, gold, antimony, and platinum are not dissolved, though traces of the last two may go into solution.

559. **Short method of qualitative analysis of amalgam alloys:** according to Eckfeldt and Dubois,* an idea

* Quoted by Flagg.

may be had of the presence of gold and platinum from the action of the tin, which is not dissolved; but, after the action of the acid is over, shows itself as a whitish precipitate, colored from light to deep purple, if *gold* be present, or dirty-blackish color, if *platinum* be present with or without gold. After some idea is thus gained, take more of the metal or alloy, say 20 grains, and dissolve in half an ounce of acid, using a *beaker*. It is advisable to use what is sold as C. P. nitric acid, strong. The beaker should not be brought into contact with the naked flame in warming; it may be passed to and fro through the flame, or warmed by dipping into boiling water. After the action is over, evaporate to dryness in a porcelain dish over the *water bath*, a copper vessel filled with water under which is the alcohol flame. The whole should be under a "hood" for carrying off the vapors, or in a well-ventilated room. The fumes of the nitric acid are very irritating, and should not be breathed. (I.) After the nitric acid mixture has well evaporated, which will take some little time over the water-bath, add distilled water, stir well, and filter. [Previous work has revealed the presence or absence of gold, platinum, and tin; there remain silver, copper, cadmium, and zinc to be looked for].

(II.) After filtering, add some dilute hydrochloric acid—a few drops of acid in a test-tube half full of water will be enough—and, if *silver* is plenty, a white, *curdy* precipitate will be formed.

(III.) Filter again, and to a little of the filtrate (liquid which goes through the paper) apart from the rest, add a few drops of ammonia water (made by mixing one volume of *stronger* ammonia water with three volumes of distilled water); a blue color indicates *copper*.

(IV.) To the rest of the filtrate add sulphuretted hydrogen. After the sulphuretted hydrogen water has been added, a black precipitate of *copper sulphide* will

result, unless modified in color by a large percentage of *cadmium*.

(v.) Filter, saving the filtrate, wash the precipitate off the filter paper into a porcelain dish, using the *wash bottle* (a flask with a perforated cork having two bent glass tubes passing down into the flask; blowing into one tube will force water out through the other in a fine stream). Boil the precipitate in the porcelain dish with sulphuric acid diluted with water (one part of acid, added very slowly and with constant stirring, to four parts of water, well mixed, allowed to stand 24 hours, and decanted).

(vi.) Filter, and add sulphuretted hydrogen water to the filtrate, and then a few drops of ammonia; a bright yellow precipitate will indicate *cadmium*. Suppose now that when testing for copper as above (iii.), no blue color appeared with ammonia, then test directly for cadmium, as in (iv), which, if present, will appear as a yellowish precipitate, on addition of the sulphuretted hydrogen; (*brownish-yellow* indicates that silver has not been completely removed by precipitation with HCl).

(vii.) Go back now to the filtrate saved in (v) and boil it down until nearly dry to expel sulphuretted hydrogen, then add a little pure water, and solution of sodium carbonate until neutral (shown by dipping a piece of red and a piece of blue litmus paper into the mixture which, when neutral, will not change the color of either paper). A white precipitate indicates presence of *zinc*.

The above described process will enable the beginner to test the various dental amalgam alloys for the presence of those metals usually found in them. The detection of *gold*, *platinum*, *copper*, *cadmium*, and *zinc* is of importance, for all the alloys contain silver and tin. It is desirable to procure a sulphuretted hydrogen apparatus, such as a Kip generator, and some Woulfe bottles; pass the gas generated through a Woulfe bottle, containing a little water,

so as to *wash* it, then directly into the solution to be tested.*

560. **Short method of quantitative analysis of the more common amalgam alloys.**

1. Estimate the **mercury**—of an old amalgam, for example—by weighing, heating to redness, weighing again. The loss in weight indicates the weight of mercury which was present.

2. Estimate the **tin** by weighing, heating to *bright redness* with borax, adding potassium nitrate in small quantity, cooling, collecting button and globules, weighing again. The loss in weight indicates the weight of the tin.

3. Estimate the **silver** by rolling out the button (obtained by procedure as in 2) into a thin ribbon, boil in a platinum or glass vessel with at least two or three times its weight of concentrated sulphuric acid. Continue boiling until the acid no longer attacks the metal, let settle, pour off supernatant liquid, **save the residue.** Precipitate silver from the poured-off liquid, by dipping plates of copper into it. Collect the silver, wash well, heat, weigh.

4. Go back to residue obtained in 3, wash well, dissolve in aqua regia, drive off acid by evaporation, dissolve in a large quantity of distilled water, add oxalic acid, the **gold** is thrown down, let settle, pour off supernatant liquid and save it. Collect gold, wash, dry, heat to redness, weigh.

5. To the supernatant liquid obtained in 4, add ammonium chloride as long as there is any precipitate. Let

*To detect mercury in form of vapor given off from amalgam alloys, Haines and Talbot have used ammonio-silver nitrate, a drop or two of which, on *chemically pure filter-paper*, they find will detect, by discoloration, exceedingly small quantities of mercury. Whether fillings which respond to this test are hurtful to the patient or not, must be decided by clinical experience.

precipitate settle, filter, wash, dry, and weigh the precipitate. Every 100 parts contains 44.28 of platinum. (Essig).

6. Estimate the percentage of each metal present by dividing the weight of the metal found by the weight of the amalgam in the beginning, before anything was done to it.

561. **Tests for cements:** tests should be made both of the liquid and of the powder. The *oxyphosphate* cements consist usually of glacial phosphoric acid and oxide of zinc. Take the reaction of the liquid with blue litmus to show that it is acid. Pour a little of the liquid into a test tube, and holding the latter inclined, let an aqueous solution of a little egg-albumin gradually trickle down the side of the tube into the acid. If a zone of whitish turbidity is noticed at the juncture of the two liquids, it is glacial phosphoric acid, rather than the common acid. To prove that it is phosphoric acid rather than any other, as for example, lactic or hydrochloric, add to a little of it, solution of silver nitrate, and a *white precipitate* is produced; this does not tell it from hydrochloric, but further add *barium chloride* solution, and if glacial phosphoric acid is the one, a white precipitate will be produced. The tests, then, for glacial phosphoric acid are as follows:

1. Coagulation of albumin.
2. White precipitate with silver nitrate.
3. White precipitate with barium chloride.

[*All* these tests should be successful; hydrochloric acid gives two of them, (1 and 2) but not three if pure. Sulphuric acid is distinguished by the heat evolved on mixing it with water. Nitric acid coagulates albumin, but does not answer to tests 2 and 3. Common phosphoric acid, *when pure*, does not answer to test 1, nor when diluted to test 3, but if it contains sulphates as an impurity, will answer to test 3, and it may, if not pure, answer also to test 2. The "vegetable" acids like acetic, lactic, etc., etc., do not res-

pond to test 1]. If the phosphoric acid is in form of crystals, dissolve in as little water as possible, or melt by *gentle* heat, and then apply the test as above. If the crystals are dry, drop one of them into a solution of egg albumin, and if a *cloudiness or turbidity* surrounds the crystal as it dissolves, test No. 1 is successful. At red heat the crystals should volatilize. As to the *purity* of the glacial acid: *commercial* glacial acid is a hard, glassy mass, but the pure is softer and wax-like.

The acid is deliquescent, and dissolves readily in water, and in alcohol.

To test the liquid of the *oxychloride of zinc* cements, it is necessary to show that it contains *zinc* and is a *chloride*. Take the reaction of the liquid, which should be acid. Pour a little of the liquid into a test tube, and add *hydrochloric acid;* no precipitate should be noticed. Next add *sulphuretted hydrogen*, either in gaseous form or in solution, and no precipitate should be noticed. Take a fresh amount, to which nothing thus far has been added, and add *ammonium hydrate* (Aqua Ammoniæ will do), *ammonium chloride*, and *ammonium sulphide*; a *white* precipitate should be noticed. N. B. The precipitate may be greenish white, if there is iron present as an impurity. Now take still another sample of the liquid, and cautiously add *ammonium hydrate*, letting it trickle down the side of the tube, and a delicate white zone of turbidity will be noticed. Shake it or add plenty of ammonia, and it will disappear. *All* these tests, if successfully obtained, show presence of zinc; confirm with blow-pipe. Next, to prove that it is a *chloride* of zinc. Take a fresh amount of the liquid, and add *silver nitrate* to it; a curdy, white precipitate becoming violet on exposure to light, and soluble in (plenty of) ammonium hydrate, shows the presence of a *chloride*.

In testing the *powder* used in both oxyphosphate and oxychloride cements, attention should be paid both to its ingredients and quality; first, prove that it contains

zinc by dissolving in nitric acid, as dilute as possible, and testing as for zinc in the liquid, or by means of the blow-pipe.

Next as to quality: its specific gravity should be 5.6, *it should turn yellow when heated in a test-tube, and become white again on cooling. Try to dissolve a little in water, and notice that it is insoluble; add to a mixture of it with water, a little nitric acid, and notice that it is dissolved completely. To the solution thus obtained in nitric acid, (1) add *silver nitrate:* no precipitate should appear; to a fresh amount of the nitric acid solution, (2) add *barium chloride:* no precipitate should appear. Now take a fresh amount of the powder, add water to it, and a few drops of *hydrochloric acid:* then add (3) *sulphuretted hydrogen:* there should be no discoloration; to a fresh amount of hydrochloric acid solution, add (4) *potassium ferrocyanide.* A precipitate appearing should not be colored green or blue. Test (1) is for chlorides, (2) for sulphates, (3) for lead, (4) for iron.

562. **Manipulation of vulcanite, etc.:** much in regard to this subject belongs properly to mechanical dentistry. When the rubber is ready for hardening or vulcanizing, the latter may be accomplished by submitting it for a time to the action of hot air, steam, or hot water. A strong boiler called a **Vulcanizer** is usually used, the metal of which should preferably be wrought.

563. **To improve the color of rubber,** Wildman advises exposing to action of alcohol in sunlight from six to twelve hours. **Bending** hard rubber may be accomplished after heating to the proper temperature as 240° to 280° F. Small pieces, *uniformly thick*, may be softened by oiling and holding over the flame of a spirit lamp. Large pieces or those of irregular thickness may be softened by immersing in oil in a vessel and raising to the required temperature.

*Determine the specific gravity according to Chapter I.

564. **Parting the plaster:** an ounce of castile soap (cut into thin shavings) dissolved in a pint of water, by boiling, is used for parting the plaster.

565. **Coloring plaster:** to color plaster add a little vermilion or burnt umber to the dry plaster.

566. **Hardening the plaster:** the operation may be hastened by mixing thick, adding common salt,* or using hot water, or by combining the three methods.

567. **Compounding rubber:** caoutchouc may be mixed with sulphur and the coloring matter, either by passing repeatedly between steam-heated rollers or by reducing the caoutchouc in the first place to a pulpy or gelatinous state (by the action of some such substance as carbon disulphide) and then mixing the sulphur and coloring matter with it. [Wildman prefers to soften caoutchouc in oil of turpentine or in equal parts of coal naphtha, or benzine, and oil of turpentine]. From 5 to 50 per cent. of alcohol should be added to the solvent, in order that the latter may be at least partially recovered after the caoutchouc has softened. Wildman levigates the coloring matter and sulphur in spirits of turpentine, first grinding the coloring matter to a fine powder, then adding the sulphur and grinding thoroughly. He next adds a little of the pulpy caoutchouc, mixes thoroughly, and so on.

568. **Substances used to color rubbers:** the natural color of hard rubber, composed of caoutchouc and sulphur only, is a dark brown. Red oxide of iron and also vermilion are used to make red rubbers; cadmium sulphide to make a yellow, and with oxide of zinc to make a lighter yellow. Ivory black is used to produce a black rubber. Various modifications of the different colors may be made by combining the coloring materials in different proportions.

569. **Testing rubbers chemically:** to ascertain whether

*Addition of salt is said to weaken the plaster.

metallic mercury is set free in the body of the rubber by the decomposition of the sulphide (vermilion) during vulcanization, a simple method is to digest the rubber in nitric acid, then test the solution for mercury in the usual way.* **Sulphuretted hydrogen** may be proved to be given off during vulcanization by heating a sample of the rubber to 320°F., for one hour and a quarter in a suitable receptacle, and collecting the gas in a solution of a lead salt. A black precipitate indicates formation of sulphuretted hydrogen.

*Prof. Salisbury says that some of his students have used the copper test for mercury in rubbers: no response to the test has been obtained *before* vulcanizing, but *after* vulcanization evidence of abundance of mercury has been obtained, showing a change to have taken place to a more soluble compound or to metallic mercury.

CHAPTER IX.

ANALYSIS OF SALIVA, TEETH, TARTAR, AND URINE.

570. A complete course in salivary analysis is as essential to the dental student as one in urinary analysis to the medical student.

I. Become familiar with the **physical characteristics** of the saliva: 1. Cause the patient to wash his mouth out thoroughly with a warm, dilute solution of sodium bicarbonate, and afterwards with cold spring water, if it can be obtained, or with cold distilled water. Brush the inside of the mouth lightly with a glass rod, moistened with a little dilute acid, when the mouth will be filled with a considerable amount of clear, viscid fluid. Cause the patient to expectorate into a cylindrical glass vessel, tapering at the bottom and provided with a lip, so that the sediment may be collected and examined with the microscope.

II. While it is settling, note the **color, odor, reaction, transparency, consistence, appearance of sediment, specific gravity:** color

should be absent, so also odor; take the reaction with litmus paper, dipping both red and blue slips into the fluid at once; if neither change color, the reaction is *neutral;* if the blue is turned red, the reaction is *acid;* if the red is turned blue, the reaction is *alkaline.* A variety of litmus paper may now be obtained, which turns red in an acid liquid, and blue in an alkaline one. The transparency should not be great, for normal saliva is turbid; the consistence should be glairy, viscid, and there should be froth. Notice whether the sediment after standing some hours is opaque and whitish, or whether *stringy masses* are present in it. [The latter is not likely to be the case in saliva obtained as directed in (1) but is sometimes noticed in cases of chronic gastric catarrh].

N. B. In order to note the physical characters in detail, to collect and examine the sediment, and to ascertain the specific gravity, several specimens of saliva collected in separate beakers or cylinders should be conveniently procured, in order to save time. The first specimen may be set aside, in order that the sediment may settle in it; the second specimen may be used for observation of the color, odor, reaction, and also for the chemical tests; the third, in case of a scanty supply, may be set aside for dilution in order to ascertain the specific gravity by methods hereafter to be explained.

III. Next ascertain the specific gravity,

which can be done by means of the urinometer:

The urinometer consists of a glass float weighted below with a bulb of mercury, and with a stem graduated from 0 to 60 at intervals of one or two degrees; the instrument should sink to zero when floated in distilled water in the beaker, which usually accompanies it. If there is plenty of saliva, the specific gravity can be obtained at once by floating the urinometer in the saliva, and reading off the number on the scale at the level of the liquid. It should average from 1002 to 1006, or possibly, 1008 or 9. If the amount of saliva is scanty, the specific gravity may be obtained by dilution: take *one* part of saliva by volume (bulk), and add one part of distilled water to it so as to make enough liquid to fill the cylinder, or beaker used, say two-thirds full; take the specific gravity as before and multiply the last figure of it by 2, and the result is the true specific gravity of the saliva.

IV. Next proceed with **chemical tests,** first for the **normal** constituents, next for possible **abnormal** ones.

571. **A. Qualitative tests for normal constituents.—**

1. Boil a little of the saliva in a slender, long test-tube, held between thumb and forefinger by the closed end; heat the *upper part*

only of the fluid. A turbidity noticed indicates presence of *albumin*.

2. To a fresh supply of the saliva, add a drop or two of *ferric chloride:* a blood-red color indicates presence of sulphocyanide. This test is sometimes performed by means of prepared test-paper: immerse strips of paper in an amber-colored solution of ferric chloride, to which a few drops of hydrochloric acid have been added. Let dry. A drop of saliva will give a red spot on such paper. The red color is removed by addition of a drop of mercuric chloride.

[The test may fail altogether, in which case the saliva must be distilled with phosphoric acid and the first of the distillate tested].

3. Collect a plentiful supply of the saliva by chewing rubber, or by inhaling ether vapor into the mouth: add four times its volume of water, stir well, let settle, pour off the supernatant liquid from the sediment. Prepare some starch mucilage by rubbing a little starch into a thin paste, with a little cold water, then pouring into about half a pint of boiling water. Boil for five or ten minutes and when cool, decant the clear liquid. Pour some of the starch mucilage into a small beaker, add a little of the diluted saliva, lay aside for ten minutes in a drying oven where the temperature is about 95° to 104°; in default of a hot chamber, place

the beaker some time in water of temperature of 104°, or warm the mixture very gently in a test-tube over a flame, taking care by cooling with the hand that the temperature does not rise much above 95°. Apply the tests for starch and for sugar, and it will be found that the starch has disappeared wholly or in part, and that sugar has been formed, showing presence of *diastatic ferment* (ptyalin) in saliva.

[The test for sugar should be made as follows: procure what is known as Fehling's test-liquid, essentially an alkaline solution of copper sulphate, boil a little of it diluted with four parts of water in a test-tube, and if it does not lose its blue color on cooling it is fit for use. Now add a drop or two of the starch mucilage on which the saliva has acted, and raise just to boiling point again; *reddish-yellow precipitate* indicates presence of grape-sugar. Compare now the action of a weak solution of *iodine* in alcohol on the original starch mucilage, and on that which has been acted on by the saliva; with the original it should form a deep indigo-blue compound].

4. Fill a tall beaker with dilute acetic acid —say one part of the ordinary acid to two or three of water—and let the saliva drop slowly into it; *stringy flakes* indicate presence of *mucin*.

5. To show the inorganic acids, evaporate the saliva to dryness in a porcelain crucible; do not withdraw the heat till the residue is well blackened or darkened from charring of the organic matter; when it is so, remove, let

cool, and add a little distilled water, stirring well, and adding a drop of acetic acid. Filter and divide the filtrate into three parts; to two add a few drops of nitric acid, and to one a solution of silver nitrate; a turbidity indicates presence of *chlorides*. The precipitate thus formed should be soluble in ammonia. To the other add ammonium molybdate solution and heat; a yellowish color, becoming possibly a precipitate, indicates presence of *phosphates*. To the third add a drop or two of hydrochloric acid and some barium chloride solution; a white precipitate shows presence of *sulphates*.

6. To show the presence of *lime* and *magnesia*, take a portion of the filtrate obtained in 5, and divide it into two parts; to the first add ammonium oxalate solution: a white precipitate indicates presence of *calcium* (lime); to the second part add ammonia and sodium phosphate solution: a white precipitate indicates presence of *magnesium*. The calcium precipitate should be insoluble in acetic acid but soluble in nitric; the magnesium precipitate should dissolve completely in acetic acid on shaking.

572. B. **Quantitative analysis.—**

Ptyalin may be separated nearly pure by precipitating fresh saliva with dilute normal phosphoric acid and then adding lime-water; filter off precipitate and dissolve it in distilled water, from which it is to be precipitated by

alcohol, collected on a filter, washed repeatedly with a mixture of alcohol and water, dried, and weighed.*

Mucin, obtained as in the qualitative method, can be collected on a filter, washed with alcohol, dried, and weighed. The weight of the saliva being known, the percentage of ptyalin, or of mucin, can be readily calculated by dividing each weight by the weight of the entire saliva used.

Fatty matters can be estimated as follows: a definite quantity of saliva being evaporated to dryness over the water-bath, triturate the residue carefully, scraping off any that may adhere, and exhaust thoroughly with boiling ether. Evaporate in a weighed platinum capsule † and the increase in weight of the capsule represents the amount of fatty matter present. The operation should be repeated often enough to obtain a reasonably constant result.

Potassium Sulphocyanide. Dissolve perfectly dry potassic sulphocyanide, 0.05 gram in water (100 C. c.), and add to it ferric chloride till no more intensity of color is produced; then measure the volume of liquid. This is the test solution *a*.

Now take a definite volume of the saliva, and place it in a small, graduated, cylindrical glass vessel; add to it a drop or two of hydrochloric acid and ferric chloride, with brisk stirring, until its maximum of intensity of color is obtained; call this *b*.

Having carefully noted the intensity of the tint *b*, place three or four cylinders similar to that holding the saliva beside it on a piece of white paper in a good light; then add to one of these by means of a graduated pipette a few C. c. of the ferric sulphocyanide solution (*a*); make it up

* In order to dry properly there is need of a *drying oven;* filters are conveniently dried and weighed by placing them between two watch glasses held together by a clamp. For weighing there is need of a delicate *chemical balance.*

† A nickel crucible may be used for this operation.

to the same volume as the saliva (*b*) using distilled water. After stirring well note the intensity of color by looking vertically downwards through the column of liquid, and compare it with that of the saliva. If not so deep a red tint, a fresh experiment must be made in the same way, but using more of the sulphocyanide test solution. We thus proceed till an equal intensity of color is obtained in the two columns of liquid. From the amount of the test solution *a* required, we can easily calculate the percentage of sulphocyanide in the saliva. (Charles).

Each C. c. of the test solution (*a*) contains .0005 grams sulphocyanide. If, therefore, 10 C. c. of the test solution are required, the amount of sulphocyanide in the saliva is .0005 × 10 or .005, and so on. Divide the amount of sulphocyanide found by the weight of the saliva, and the quotient is the percentage of sulphocyanide.

The **chlorides** may be estimated *volumetrically*,* that is by use of standard solutions, directly from the saliva after the removal of the organic constituents. Fifty cubic centimetres of saliva should be boiled and filtered. To the filtrate add an equal volume of saturated baryta solution (1 volume barium nitrate, 2 volumes barium hydrate, each a saturated solution); this precipitates the organic constituents and phosphates. Filter, and to the filtrate add, drop by drop, a standard solution of mercuric nitrate, of which 1 C.c. precipitates .01 gram of sodium chloride. The number of C.c. used shows the number of $\frac{1}{100}$ths of a gram of sodium chloride present. The filtrate from the baryta precipitate should be acidulated with a few drops of nitric acid, before the mercuric nitrate is added.

*In *volumetric* analysis the determination is in general brought about by adding to a weighed quantity of the substance to be examined a solution of some reagent of known strength, until the reaction is exactly completed. The operation is termed *titration*, and requires skill and practice. The student is referred to "Sutton's Volumetric Analysis."

573. **Special tests for constituents of oral secretions:** T. Storer How has arranged a series of **litmus tests of oral fluids** together with a system of nomenclature as follows: first take with the foil-pliers a piece of blue litmus, wet it with parotid saliva and put the wet piece on a leaf from a foil book. In like manner treat the sub-max. saliva, placing the wet piece on the leaf below the other. Thus also test between the teeth, in carious cavities, pulp cavities, roots, sulci, pus-pockets, under calculi, plates, bridges, etc. Make the same tests in the same order with red litmus. Fill up the blank with the other statistics, and then note and record either the unchanged color of both the blue and the red by the symbol **N,** neutral, or the change of the blue to red by the symbol **A** acid; or the change of the red to blue by the symbol **Λ** alkaline, as the case may be.

As abbreviations for the different reactions, How suggests the following:

Λ —Alkaline.
A —Acid.
N —Neutral.
I —Slightly, alkaline or acid.
L —Obviously, alkaline or acid.
U —Decidedly, alkaline or acid.
O —Excessively, alkaline or acid.

[Dr. Oliver, of England, has prepared for use in urinary analysis, litmus paper charged with a definite quantity of alkali so as to distinguish several grades of acidity in reaction, such as *sub-acid*, *acid*, *hyper-acid*, etc. It would seem as if these papers under certain circumstances might be of use in salivary analysis].

Detection of mercury in saliva: collect all the saliva possible in 24 hours, and acidulate it with dilute hydrochloric acid (1 part acid to 9 of water). The mixture is heated for two hours on a water bath, filtered, and filtrate marked (*a*), and concentrated to half its bulk over the

water bath. Go back to the precipitate on the filter, place it in a beaker filled three parts full with dilute hydrochloric acid (1 part acid to 6 parts water), and heat the whole over a water bath, adding from time to time small quantities of potassium chlorate, and constantly stirring to dissolve the organic residue. When this is completely dissolved, filter, and add filtrate to the previous filtrate marked *a*. Concentrate the mixed filtrates to one-fourth their bulk. The solution contains as dichloride, any mercury that may be present. To prove the presence of mercury, (1) place a drop of the solution on a gold or copper coin, and touch with blade of knife; a bright, silvery stain will appear. (2) Place a few strips of *pure* copper-foil in a test-tube, and add a little of the solution, and boil; the mercury will be deposited on the surface of the copper-foil. Remove the strips and wash them with very dilute solution of ammonia, and dry them between blotting-paper. Then place them at the bottom of a narrow glass tube (German glass), and apply heat; the mercury will be volatilized, and deposited as a ring of minute globules at the upper end of the tube. The character of these globules can generally be recognized by the eye. If, however, they are too small, remove the strips of copper from the tube, and dissolve the ring by the addition of a drop or so of dilute nitro-muriatic acid, and gently evaporate the solution. Dissolve the residue in a little water, and divide into two equal portions: (*a*) tested with a drop of dilute solution of potassium iodide, it gives a red precipitate of mercuric iodide, soluble in excess of potassium iodide solution; (*b*) a drop added to solution of caustic potash gives a yellow precipitate of hydrated mercuric oxide, insoluble in excess of liquor potassæ. (Ralfe).

Microscopic examination of the sediment: let the saliva settle in a conical vessel as directed, and examine the sediment with a power of 400 to 500 diameters; note

the salivary corpuscles, various kinds of epithelial cells. With higher powers bacteria, fungi, etc., may be studied.

574. **Morphology of the human sputum:** E. Cutter has made a partial list of the forms and substances found in the human sputum.

1. Mucous corpuscles.
2. Mucous cells swarming with the moving spores, probably of the leptothrix buccalis; not found in the mouths of healthy infants.
3. Mucous corpuscles distended with crystalline and other bodies.
4. Epithelia, ciliate and non-ciliate.
5. Spirillum.
6. Vibriones.
7. Micrococcus spores.
8. Bacilli.
9. Spirulina splendens.
10. Gemiasma verdans and rubra.
11. Alcoholic and lactic acid alcoholic yeast.
12. Vinegar yeast and lactic acid vinegar yeast.
13. Mycelial filaments of vinegar and lactic acid yeasts.
14. Leptothrix buccalis spores and filaments.
15. Papillæ of tongue, usually infiltrated with spores of 14.
16. Mucor malignans.
17. Hairs of plants and animals.
18. Vegetations found in croupal membranes.
19. Pus corpuscles.
20. Blood corpuscles, white and red.
21. Clots of blood.
22. Granular tubercular masses.
23. Elastic lung-fibres.
24. Inelastic lung-fibres.
25. Lumen of veins and arteries.
26. Carbonized tissue from lungs.
27. Partially carbonized vegetable tissues from smoke.
28. Oxalate of lime.
29. Uric acid crystals.
30. Cystine.
31. Phosphate of lime.
32. Triple phosphate.
33. Cholesterine.
34. Calculi, made up of one or more of 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33. These may all come under the appellation of "gravel of the lungs."
35. Other crystals whose names have not been made out.
36. Amorphous, organic, and inorganic matters, including dust and dirt inhaled from the atmosphere.
37. Portions of feathers of animals and insects.
38. Potato starch.
39. Wheatstarch.
40. Elements of animal food eaten, cooked and uncooked.
41. Elements of vegetable food eaten, cooked and uncooked.
42. Cotton fibre.
43. Silk fibre.
44. Linen fibre.
45. Wool fibre.
46. Woody fibres, pitted ducts, etc.
47. Asthmatos ciliaris.

575. **Analysis of teeth and tartar:—**

I. Qualitative analysis of the teeth.

1. **To show the presence of organic matter, ossein, etc.** Digest the teeth for a day or two in dilute hydrochloric acid (10 per cent). The earthy salts will be dissolved out, and what remains will be *soft* and *elastic*.

2. **To show the earthy salts:** place a few teeth in a clear fire and let them remain there until perfectly white. Powder, and dissolve in hydrochloric acid; dilute and add plenty of ammonia; a white, gelatinous precipitate occurs of *phosphates of lime and magnesia*. Filter, and to the filtrate add oxalate of ammonium: a precipitate of *oxalate of calcium* shows itself, indicating presence of lime not as phosphate; prove that there is *carbonate* by digesting powdered, uncalcined teeth in dilute hydrochloric acid, when an effervescence due to carbonic anhydride takes place.

II. Quantitative analysis of teeth: the teeth should be cleaned and reduced to powder in a mortar; weigh out 5 to 10 grams of powdered teeth, dry at 212° and then at 248°, until it ceases to lose weight. 1. The loss gives the **water.** 2. Take the mass thus obtained and calcine in a porcelain crucible at as low a temperature as possible; the loss in weight gives the **organic matter**, and the residue the **ash.** It is desirable to saturate the calcined residue with ammonium carbonate before weighing, and then to heat again to an elevated temperature. 3. Dissolve with the aid of gentle heat the ash obtained in 2, in as little

moderately dilute hydrochloric acid as possible; add ammonia in excess to the solution; a precipitate is thrown down, chiefly of calcium phosphate, with a little magnesium phosphate and calcium fluoride. Filter, and wash the precipitate with water containing ammonia. 4. To the filtrate add ammonium oxalate to complete precipitation, boil, filter, dry the precipitated oxalate of calcium, ignite, and weigh; the result is the amount of **calcium carbonate**. 5. Go back to the precipitate obtained in 3, dissolve in strong acetic acid with the aid of heat (calcine any remaining undissolved, and estimate as pyrophosphate), and to the solution add ammonium oxalate; boil and lay aside for 12 to 24 hours; collect the precipitated calcium oxalate on a filter, wash, dry, and ignite both precipitate and filter. Care must be taken not to heat too strongly, and it is always advisable to moisten the precipitate with ammonium carbonate before drying at a moderate heat and weighing. The result is calcium carbonate. Calculate the total amount of lime by adding the figures obtained in 4 and 5, and making the following proportion:

$$\underset{CaCO_3}{100} : \underset{Ca.}{40} = \text{weight obtained} : x$$

6. Evaporate the filtrate of 5 to small bulk, and also the washings of 5, mix with excess of ammonia, stir well, boil, lay aside for 12 hours; collect on a filter, wash with water containing ammonia, dry, ignite to redness, weigh. Calculate the magnesia by the following:

$$\underset{\text{magnesium.}}{\underset{\text{Pyrophosphate of}}{174}} : \underset{\text{(2 molecules).}}{\underset{\text{Magnesia.}}{80}} = \text{weight obtained} : x.$$

7. To the washings and filtrate obtained in 6, add a mixture of magnesium sulphate, ammonium chloride, and ammonia, lay aside for 24 hours, filter, wash with water

containing ammonia, dry, ignite to redness, weigh. Calculate the phosphoric acid by the following:

1 : 0.216 = weight obtained : x.

576. III. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of tartar:

A. 1. Take a gram of tartar, calcine in air, dissolve residue in nitric acid; the part remaining undissolved is **silica.** 2. Boil the nitric acid solution for two hours with great excess of pure sodium carbonate, filter, and the bases, lime, magnesia, etc., remain on the filter as carbonate or oxide. 3. Wash the precipitate well, add ammonium chloride in excess, then ammonia. A precipitate shows presence of **iron.** Now precipitate the **calcium** by adding excess of ammonium carbonate. Filter. 4. To the filtrate add sodium phosphate, and a slight precipitate of ammonio-**magnesium** phosphate is obtained, which after 24 hours is complete. Calcination gives very slight residue, so that the magnesia may be reckoned as a **trace.**

B. 1. Now take a fresh supply of tartar, reduce to fine powder, weigh, treat with boiling water, which removes soluble alkaline salts and a part of the organic matter. Filter, evaporate filtrate to dryness, calcine, and the residue consists in the main of chlorides and sulphates and should be weighed.

2. Take the precipitate obtained in 1, dry, weigh, calcine in an open porcelain crucible, weigh. Loss is **animal matter.**

3. Take residue obtained in 2, boil in concentrated solution of ammonium chloride, which converts all the calcium carbonate into calcium chloride, filter, treat filtrate with calcium oxalate, wash the precipitate, dry, calcine, weigh, and the result is the **carbonate of calcium.**

4. Take precipitate obtained in 3, wash it off from the filter paper, dissolve in nitric acid; all is dissolved except a slight residue (silica): which should be washed, calcined, and weighed. The result is the amount of **silica.**

5. Add to the nitric acid solution obtained in 4, some ammonia—enough to overcome the acidity. The **phosphates** are precipitated. Now add acetic acid in excess; part of the precipitate is dissolved, part is not. Filter. Collect the precipitate on the filter, wash it off, calcine, and weigh. The result is **phosphate of iron.**

6. The filtrate contains the calcium phosphate: neutralize with ammonia, then add ammonium oxalate, filter, collect precipitate on filter, wash, calcine, weigh, and the result is calcium carbonate. Calculate the **lime** from this.

7. To the filtrate obtained in 6, add ammoniacal magnesium nitrate, and in 24 hours triple phosphate is completely precipitated; collect on filter, calcine, weigh, and calculate the **phosphoric acid** from the weight as pyrophosphate.

ANALYSIS OF URINE.

577. A. Note the *quantity* of urine voided in 24 hours, the *color*, *odor*, *specific gravity* (using urinometer, section 563), *reaction*, (using litmus, section 563, 11), *transparency*, and *consistence*. Normal urine is excreted in quantity about three pints in 24 hours, of straw-yellow color, aromatic, characteristic odor, 1015 to 1025 in specific gravity, clear, with slight mucous "cloud" settling as the urine stands; normal urine is an easily dropping fluid like water.

B. Get the urine perfectly clear by filtering, if necessary, through a number of filter-papers folded together, then test for *albumin*. Place clear, filtered urine to depth of an inch in a test-tube; hold latter inclined, and allow pure, colorless nitric acid to flow down side of test-tube into the urine. Use a nipple-pipette for delivering the acid. A clear-cut whitish band of coagulated albumin will be seen at the juncture of urine and acid, if the urine contains albumin. Confirm by taking fresh amount of clear, filtered urine and pouring into test-tube until two-

thirds full; add a drop or two of acetic acid and heat upper part of column of urine, holding test-tube at the bottom between thumb and fore-finger. A turbidity seen in the heated portion indicates albumin.

C. Test for *sugar*, first removing albumin, if any is present, by boiling the urine to which a drop of acetic acid has been added, and filtering. Test the filtered urine for sugar as in section 569, A.3. Or boil the filtered urine with an equal bulk of Liquor Potassæ and a decided yellow coloration becoming darker indicates sugar. Pay no attention to "flocks" seen in the liquid, as these are merely precipitated phosphates.

D. Test for *bile* precisely as for albumin, test 1, using, however, nitrous acid instead of nitric. [Nitrous acid may be made by boiling nitric acid with a bit of wood as end of tooth-pick]. A set of colors will be seen at the juncture, if bile is present. Of the colors, *green* is the most constant and the first in order from above downward.

E. Let four fluidounces of the urine settle in a conical glass vessel covered over to keep out dust. After the sediment has well settled, pour off supernatant urine and test sediment chemically or examine with microscope. [Use of the latter is to be preferred, but will not be considered here]. Test for *urates* by warming a little of the sediment in a test-tube. If gentle heat dissolves the sediment, it is composed of urates. If not, add acetic acid, shake well and warm; if now it clears, *phosphates* are in the sediment. If no results thus far, take fresh amount of the sediment and add a drop or two of Liquor Potassæ; if the sediment become stringy, *pus* is present.

Blood may be recognized by the color imparted to the sediment, which does not clear on being heated. *Uric acid* is often recognized by the naked eye, as it occurs in the form of reddish grains on the side or bottom of the glass.

F. Estimate *urea* the chief normal constituent of urine,

(quantity 20 to 40 grammes daily). Use any of the convenient instruments, as Marshall's, Greene's, Doremus's, Squibb's, some of which may be obtained with full directions for use from the various dealers.*

*For further information on this subject, the reader is referred to the author's work on "Diseases of the Kidneys."

GLOSSARY.

Acid—Opposite of alkali. Section 129.
Acidify—To render acid.
Actinic—Name given to rays of sun-light having power to produce chemical changes.
Aeriform—Resembling air; term applied to gases and vapors.
Alcohol—Ethyl hydrate.
Algaroth—Compound of trichloride and trioxide of antimony.
Allotropism—Property of assuming different states and manifesting different chemical and physical properties.
Alum—Potassium aluminium sulphate.
Ammonia Alum—Double sulphate of aluminium and ammonium.
Ammonia—Ammonium hydrate.
Ammonia Gas—A compound of nitrogen and hydrogen.
Ammoniated Submuriate—Old term for mercur-ammonium chloride, "white precipitate."
Anæsthetic—Substance which for a time diminishes sensibility, as ether.
Anhydride—Anhydrous acid, that is acid without water; oxide of negative element.
Anhydrous—Containing no water.
Antiseptic—Preventing putrefaction.
Antozone—Name given by Schœnbein to an electro-positive oxygen, which with electro-negative oxygen (ozone) forms ordinary oxygen.
Aqua Ammoniæ—Ammonium hydrate solution.
Aqua Fortis—Nitric acid.
Aqua Regia—Nitrohydrochloric acid.
Argillaceous—Like, or containing clay.
Argol—Crude cream of tartar.
Arsenic—Arsenious anhydride.
Artiads—Atoms of even valence.
Asbestos—Incombustible substance occuring in nature and essentially a silicate of magnesium.

Aseptic—Free from germs.
Auriferous—Gold containing.
Baryta—Old name for barium protoxide.
Base—Any substance which has one or the other of the two following characters: (*a*) of combining with acids, partially or wholly neutralizing them to form salts; (*b*) of playing the role of an electro-positive element in a combination.
Basicity—Property of playing the role of a base.
Bi-carbonate of Soda—Hydrogen sodium carbonate.
Bi-sulphuret of Carbon—Carbon disulphide.
Bleaching Powder—Calcium hypochlorite and chloride.
Blende—Native zinc sulphide.
Blue Vitriol—Copper sulphate.
British Alkali—Sodium carbonate.
British Gum—Dextrine.
Burnett's Disinfecting Fluid—Contains zinc chloride.
Butter of Antimony—Antimony terchloride.
Cadet's Fuming Liquor—Arsenical alcohol.
Calamine—Native zinc carbonate.
Calomel—Mercurous chloride. See section 233.
Caramel—Burnt sugar.
Carbolic Acid—Phenyl hydrate.
Carbonate of Soda—Sodium carbonate.
Carbonic Acid Gas—Carbon dioxide.
Carburetted Hydrogen—Marsh-gas.
Casein—Proteid found in milk; essential constituent of cheese.
Caustic Potash—Potassium hydrate.
Caustic Soda—Sodium hydrate.
Cellulose—Substance forming walls of vegetable cells.
Centigrade—Thermometric scale on which the freezing point is zero, and the boiling, 100°.
Chili Saltpetre—Sodium nitrate.
Chlorate of Potash—Potassium chlorate.
Chloride of Lime—See Bleaching Powder.
Chloride of Potash—Potassium chloride.
Chloride of Soda—See Labarraque's solution.
Chlorous—Having odor of chlorine.
Chrome-alum—Double sulphate of chromium and potassium.
Chromic Acid—Chromic anhydride.
Cinnabar—Native sulphide of mercury.
Colloid—Substance non-crystallizable and passing with difficulty through animal membrane.

Concentrated—With diminished proportion of liquid.
Copperas—Ferrous sulphate.
Corrosive sublimate—Mercuric chloride.
Corundum—Mineral containing oxide of aluminium.
Cream of Tartar—Potassium acid tartrate; potassium ditartrate.
Condy's Fluid—Contains potassium permanganate.
Cumarin—The crystallizable principle of Tonka bean.
Cupellation—A method of separating unoxidizable metals, as gold or silver, from oxidizable ones by use of cup-shaped vessels.
Cyanogen—A gas containing carbon and nitrogen.
Decomposition—Splitting up of molecules.
Deflagration—Phenomenon which takes place when two or more bodies reacting strongly on one another produce much noise and heat, melt together, etc.
Dialysis—Method of separating non-crystallizable (colloid) substances from crystallizable by diffusion of the latter through animal membrane.
Dilute—Not in full strength.
Dippel's Oil—Oily liquid from distillation of bones, etc.
Distillation—Process of separating the more volatile principles of a body from the less volatile, by means of heat.
Dragon's Blood—A resin.
Dutch Liquid—Ethylene chloride.
Ebullition—Boiling.
Electrolysis—Electro-chemical decomposition of a body.
Epsom Salt—Magnesium sulphate.
Fahrenheit—Name given to a thermometric scale on which the freezing point is 32°, and the boiling 212°.
Ferment—Body which, by mere contact with certain other bodies, sets up fermentation.
Fermentation—Splitting up of a body with evolution of gas, swelling up, and heat of the mass from no apparent cause.
Fluorescence—Appearance of emitted chlorine.
Fluor Spar—Calcium fluoride.
Fowler's Solution—A preparation containing arsenious oxide.
Fuming Liquor of Libavius—Stannic chloride.
Fusible Metal—Mixture of bismuth, lead, and tin.
Galena—Lead Sulphide.
Gangue—Miners' term for worthless matter containing useful metals.
Glauber's Salt—Sodium sulphate.
Glucoside—Substance found generally in nature in the vegetable kingdom and derived chemically from glucose—example, salicin.

Glycerole—Substance in which glycerine is solvent or vehicle.
Glycols—Diatomic alcohols.
Goulard Water—Solution of subacetate of lead.
Green Vitriol—Ferrous sulphate.
Green Salts of Magnus—An ammoniacal platinum compound.
Gypsum—Native calcium sulphate.
Horn-blende—A native double salt of silicic acid, magnesium and calcium with ferrous oxide.
Horn-silver—Native silver chloride.
Heavy-spar—Barium sulphate (native).
Hydrocarbons—Substances formed by the direct union of carbon and hydrogen, as spirit of turpentine.
"Hypo" or "Hyposulphite"—Sodium thiosulphate.
Isomerism—Isomeric bodies are those having the same elements in the same proportions by weight.
Kermes Mineral—Mixture of antimonous oxide and potassium sulphide.
Ketone—Substance formed by the action of oxidizing agents on secondary alcohols.
Kupfernickel—A mineral containing nickel and arsenic.
Liebig's Condenser—Apparatus for condensing steam.
Labarraque's Solution—Solution of chlorinated soda, sodium hypochlorite, and chloride.
Lactose—Sugar of Milk.
Laughing Gas—Nitrous oxide, nitrogen protoxide.
Lime—Unslaked, calcium oxide; slaked, calcium hydrate.
Litre—French unit of capacity.
Lithate—Old term for urate.
Litharge—An oxide of lead; lead protoxide.
Lunar Caustic—Silver nitrate.
Lugol's Solution—Contains iodine dissolved in solution of KI.
Magendie's Solution—Contains morphine sulphate.
Magnetite—Magnetic oxide, triferric tetroxide.
Magnesia—Magnesium oxide.
Microcosmic salt—Hydro-phosphate of sodium and ammonium.
Metaphosphoric acid—Term formerly used for glacial phosphoric acid.
Mindererus, Spirit of—Aqueous solution of ammonium acetate.
Monsel's Solution—Contains subsulphate of iron.
Mosaic Gold—Disulphide of tin.
Muriatic Acid—Hydrochloric acid.
Muriate of Morphia—Morphine hydrochlorate.

Muriate of Ammonia—Ammonium chloride.
Nitre—Saltpetre.
Nordhausen Acid—Fuming sulphuric acid.
Nurnburg Gold—An alloy of copper, gold, and aluminium.
Olefiant Gas—Ethylene.
Oil of Vitriol—Sulphuric acid.
Oxide—Binary compound, in which oxygen is the negative element.
Oxychloride—Term given to a chloride of an oxide.
Ozone—A very active form of oxygen.
Paris Green—Essentially an arsenite of copper.
Perissads—Atoms of uneven valence.
Peroxide of Hydrogen—Hydrogen dioxide.
Phosphor-iridium—Metal prepared by heating iridium ore with phosphorus (Holland). Combines with small quantities of silver forming the most flexible and resisting alloy of silver.
Phenacetine—An antipyretic, an acetyl compound of phenetidine.
Platinum-black—Finely divided platinum.
Platinoid—Kind of German Silver with 1 to 2 per cent tungsten.
Platinum-sponge—Platinum obtained by heating ammonio-platinic chloride.
Platinor—An alloy of platinum, silver, copper, zinc, and nickel.
Potash—Old name for potassium oxide.
Potash Alum—Double sulphate of aluminium and potassium.
Prussic Acid—Old name for hydrocyanic acid.
Prussian Blue—Ferrocyanide of iron.
Pyrites, Copper—Double sulphide of copper and iron.
Pyrites, Iron—Disulphide of iron.
Realgar—Native red sulphide of arsenic.
Red Precipitate—Mercuric oxide.
Red Prussiate of Potash—Potassium ferricyanide.
Robertson's Alloy—Gold 1, silver 3, tin 2.
Sal-alembroth—Double chloride of ammonium and mercury.
Sal-ammoniac—Ammonium chloride.
Sal-polychrest—Potassium sulphate.
Sal-prunelle—Fused nitre.
Saleratus—Potassium dicarbonate.
Sal-sodæ—Sodium carbonate.
Sal-tartar—Potassium carbonate.
Sal-volatile—Commercial carbonate of ammonium.
Salt Cake—Sodium sulphate.
Saltpetre—Nitre; potassium nitrate.
Salts-Epsom—Magnesium sulphate.

Salts-Glauber—Sodium sulphate.
Salts of Lemons } Potassium dinoxalate.
Salts of Sorrel }
Salts of Tartar—Potassium carbonate.
Silica—Silicon dioxide.
Soda—Old name for sodium oxide.
Soda Ash—Sodium carbonate.
Sphalerite—Zinc sulphide, (mineral).
Speculum Metal—An alloy of copper and tin.
Sub-acetate of Lead—Basic acetate of lead, acetate and hydrate of lead.
Sub-muriate of Mercury—Mercurous chloride.
Sub-nitrate of Bismuth—Bismuthyl nitrate.
Sulphuret—Old term for sulphide.
Sulphuret of Iron—Ferrous sulphide.
Sulphuretted Hydrogen—Hydric sulphide.
Sulphide of Tin—Stannous sulphide.
Sulphonal—Dimethyl-diethyl-sulphonyl-methane. Odorless, tasteless, crystalline solid. Hypnotic.
Syntonin—Parapeptone, acid-albumin.
Talc—Magnesium silicate.
Tartar Emetic—Potassio-stibyl tartrate.
Turnbull's Blue—Ferricyanide of iron.
Valence—Equivalence of atoms.
Vienna Paste—Contains calcium oxide and potassium hydrate.
White Precipitate—Mercur-ammonium chloride.
White Vitriol—Zinc sulphate.
Yellow Prussiate of Potash—Potassium ferrocyanide.

INDEX.

Absorbents 303
Acetanilide 290
Acetates 271
Acetic Acid 63, 271
Acids 53
  Ox-Acids 53, 54
  Sulpho-Acids 53, 54
Acid, Acetic 271
  Arsenous 175
  Benzoic 273
  Boracic 175
  Carbonic 118
  Carbolic 247
  Chromic 212
  Citric 280
  Eugenic 274
  Hydrochloric 114
  Hydrocyanic 61, 274
  Hydrosulphuric 61, 55
  Lactic 275
  Nitric 186
  Oleic 274
  Oxalic 275
  Oxybenzoic 278
  Oxynaphthoic 280, 307
  Phosphoric 180
  Salicylic 278
  Sozolic 279
  Sulphuric 156
  Tartaric 280
  Trichloracetic 273
  Valeric 280
Aconitine 282
  Oleate 282
  Tincture 283
Adhesion 3
Alantol 252, 307
Albuminoids 291
Albuminates 293
Alcohol 240
  Absolute 241
  Dilute 242
Alcohols 239
Alcohol 240
Aldehydes 269
Alkalamides 60
Alkaloids 281
  Cadaveric 281
  Natural 281
Alloys 87, 88, 89
Alstonine 290
Aluminium 85, 189
  Alloys 192
  Compounds 193
  Aluminium, tests 357
  Alumina 194
  Aluminium 189
  Acetate 272
  Chloride 194
  Permanganate 194
  Silicates 194
Alums 193
Alpha Naphthol 307
Amalgam Alloys 147
  Amalgam Fillings 148
Amalgams 138
  " Antimony 139
  " Cadmium 139
  " Copper 139
  " Gold 144
  " Palladium 144
  " Platinum 145
  " Silver 146
  " Tellurium 146
  " Tin 146
  " Zinc 146
American Weights 24
  " Measures 24
Amidocaproic Acid 294
Amides 60
Amines 60
Ammonia Gas 101, 184

Ammonium Compounds 63, 100
Benzoate 273
Carbonate....101
Chloride 101
Hydrate....101
Amorphous.... 15
Ampère.... 22
Ampère's Law.... 11
Amyl Nitrite 261
Amylose 254
Amyloid substance.... 293
Analysis 32
Saliva 377
Tartar....390
Teeth 388
Urine 391
Volumetric....384
Anhydrous Acid 63
Anhydrous Phosphoric Acid.... 179
Anise Oil 228
Antifebrin 290
Antimony.... 172
Butter of 173
Tests for....348, 357
Antimony Amalgam.... 139
Antimony Oxychloride 173
Antipyrin 284, 290
Antiseptics 303
Apomorphine 288, 290
Hydrochlorate....288
Arsenates.... 58
Arsenic 175
Arsenites 58
Arsenous Anhydride... 175
Tests for....357
Artiads 44
Artificial Teeth.... 195
Asbestos.... 130
Aseptol 279
Atmosphere 159
Atomic Weight.... 39
Atomic Weights.... 37
Atom....1, 33, 34
Atomicity.... 38
Atoms.... 38
Atropine 283
Attraction....
Atomic....1
Chemical 34, 73
Molecular....1
Of Mass....1
Auric Chloride 171
Auric Oxide.... 171
Avogadro's Law.... 11, 35
Babbitt metal 135
Bacilli 300
Bacteria 299
Bacteridia 300
Bacterium.... 302
Balsams.... 235
Barium.... 115
Chloride 115
Compounds 115
Nitrate....115
Tests for....350, 360
Bases 55
Battery....
Galvanic....18
Faradic....20
Storage 19
Bases.... 55
Beers 242
Bell metal.... 135
Bending Rubber 232
Benzoates.... 273
Benzoic Acid.... 273
Benzoin.... 273
Benzoates.... 273
Benzine....217, 221, 222
Bergamot Oil.... 228
Betol....279, 307
Bichromates 58, 212
Binaries.... 46, 47
Bismuth.... 160
Alloys....162
Compounds....161
Oxyiodide....307
Subnitrate 161
Tests for....348, 357, 358

Blowpipe 344
Boiling Point..... 12
Bone 309
Boracic Acid..... 61, 174
Borates 58
Borax..... 99, 196
Boric Acid..... 61, 174
Boroglyceride 244
Boron..... 174
Brass 135
Brittleness 4
Bromine 111
Bronze..... 135
Bronzes..... 136
Brucine..... 289
Buccal Mucus 324
Bunsen Burner..... 347
Cacao Butter..... 263
Cadmium..... 130
Cadmium Amalgam..... 139
Cadmium Sulphate..... 131
Caffeine Borocitrate..... 290
Cajuput Oil..... 228
Calcium..... 115
Compounds 116
Carbonate.....117
Fluoride 119
Glyceroborate 245
Hydrate 118
Hypophosphite.....121
Lactophosphate.....278
Oxide..... 118
Phosphate..... 120
Sulphate..... 116
Sulphite.....120
Camphene..... 225
Camphor..... 234
Mono-bromated 234
Oil..... 235
Spirit..... 234
Water..... ..... .234
Cane Sugar..... 253
Cannabine..... 285
Tannate.....285
Cannabis Indica..... 285
Cannabinum Tannicum 285
Capillarity..... 7
Carat..... 167
Caraway Oil..... 229
Carbohydrates..... 253
Carbolic Acid..... 247
Carbon..... 203
Compounds.. 214
Carbonic Acid Gas..... 205
Carbon Compounds. ...205, 214
Carbon Disulphide,... .. 205
Carbonic Oxide Gas.... 205
Carbonates..... 58, 205
Caries..... 317
Carvacrol..... 229
Cells..... 19
Celluloid 257
Cellulose 256
Cement..... .....119, 309
Cements
Oxychloride..... 128
Oxyphosphate.. 127
Oxysulphate. 129
Centigrade..... 31
Cerium..... 196
Oxalate... 275
Chains..... 216
Charles' Law..... 11
Chemical Arithmetic... 71
Affinity.... ..... 34, 73
Change.....64, 65, 66, 72
Effects, Light.....17
Equations 69
Philosophy. 32
Chemism..... 33
Chinoline..... 284
Chloric Acid.... 61
Chlorine..... 111
Compounds.....113
Chloroform..... ... 264
Chloral..... 269
Chloral Hydrate 269
Chlorates..... 58
Chlorinated Lime.. 120

Chromates 58
Chromium 212
Compounds..... 212
Tests for.....359
Chromic Acid..... 61
Chromic Anhydride.. .. 212
Circuit 21
Citric Acid..... 280
Cinnamon Oil..... 229
Classification
Elements..... 74, 91
Organic Compounds...220
Closed Circuit..... 18
Cloves Oil..... 229
Coagulated Albumin ... 293
Cobalt..... 211
Compounds 211
Tests for..... 359
Cocaine..... 285
Carbolate.. 286
Hydrobromate 286
Hydrochloride. 286
Phenate..... 286
Phtalate.....286
Cohesion..... 3
Cohesive Gold..... 167
Collagens..... 293
Collodion..... 256
Colloids..... 15
Coloring Rubber,... 231
Combustion 158, 219
Compound..... 33, 34
Molecules..... . 44
Compounds
Binary... 46
Ternary..... 52
Compound Radicals
(table of)..... 58
Compounding Rubber.. 231
Compressibility. 2
Conducting Power..... 83, 84
Condy's Fluid..... 96
Constants
Of the elements.....37
Copper..... 50, 133
Alloys.....135
Compounds.....136
Corrugated Gold... 167
Coulomb..... 23
Creasote..... 245
Cream of Tartar..... .. 280
Creolin..... .....305, 307
Cresylic Acid..... 307
Croton Chloral Hydrate 270
Croton Oil 264
Crown Enamels..... ... 195
Crystal Gold..... 165
Crystallization.. 15
Water of..... 16
Crystalline Structure .. 80, 84
Crystalloids..... 15
Crystals..... 15
Systems.....17
Cupric Sulphate..... 136
Current
Electric..... 18
Induced..... 20
Cyanides..... 274
Cytisine..... 290
Decay..... 219
Decomposition..... ..67, 69, 219
Definite
Proportions 45
Deliquescence..... 14
Dental Amalgams..... 147
Dental Rubber..... 231
Dentine..... 309
Density..... ..... 11, 45
Deodorizers..... 306
Derivatives..... 218
Derived Albumins 293
Destructive Agents..... 303
Dextrin..... 255
Dialyzer..... 15
Dialysis..... 15
Diastase..... 296
Diluents..... 303
Discoloration of Fillings 148
Disinfectants..... 304
Displacement 7

Distillation..... 13
Ditaine..... ... 290
Divisibility..... 2
Ductility.....4, 80, 83
Dutch Gold..... 170
Dyads 41, 115
Dynamo..... 21
Effect of metals on gold 169
Efflorescence..... 14
Elasticity 3
Elasticin..... 294
Elastin..... 294
Electricity.....17, 21, 72
Dynamic 21
Galvanic..... 21
In the mouth. 23
Static... 22
Voltaic..... 21
Electrodes..... 18
Electro-Motive Force.. 22
Electrolysis..... 21
Elements
Classification.....74, 78, 91
Negative.....37, 40
Positive.....37, 40
Table of.....37
Empirical Formulæ..... 215
Enamel..... 309
Energy..... 5
Equations..... 69
Equivalence..... 41
Erythrophleine..... 290
Eserine..... 290
Essential Oils..... 226
Ether..... 258
Sulphuric 258
Ethers..... 257
Ethyl Bromide..... 260
Nitrite.....261
Oxy-Caffeine.....290
Ethyl Series..... 238
Eucalyptus Oil..... 252
Eucalyptol..... 252
Eugenic Acid..... 274
Eugenol 230
Evaporation..... .. 13
Expansibility.... 380
Extension..... 2
Fahrenheit..... 31
Farad..... 23
Faradic Battery..... 20
Fats..... 263
Feldspar..... 195
Fermentation.... .....219, 294
Ferment
Acetic Acid.. 297
Butyric " 297, 298
Lactic " 297, 298
Thrush.....297, 298
Ferments..... ....295, 299
Organized.....296
Soluble.... 295
Unorganized..... .295
Dental..... .....368*
Ferric Compounds..... 209
Ferricyanides..... 58
Ferrocyanides..... 58
Ferrous Compounds.... 210
Fibrin..... 293
Fixed Oils..... ....224, 264
Flames
Oxidizing.... 345
Reducing.....345
Fluid..... 5
Fluid extracts..... ... 242
Fluorine.... .....37, 42, 114
Fool's Gold..... .....170, 367
Force..... 5
Formulæ..... 45
Binary..... .....47, 51, 61
Empirical 215
Graphic..... 215
Rational.....215
Structural..... 215
Ternary 52, 61
Forms of Cells..... 19
Foot Pound..... 5
Formulæ..... 45
Friction..... 7

Frits 196
Fungi 296
Fusion 367, 12
Fusibility 80
Fusible Alloys 162
Fusel Oil 243
Gallic Acid 262
Galvanic Battery 18
Gas 5
Illuminating 204
Gasoline 222
Galvanic Battery 18
Galvanic Electricity
In the Mouth 23
Gay-Lussac's Law 65
German Silver 104
Germicides 303
Germ Theory 302
Glacial Phosphoric Acid 181
Globulins 292
Glucose 254
Glucosides 262
Glycerine 243
Glycerites 244
Glyceroborates 245
Gold 162
Alloys 169, 170
Crystal 165
Cohesive 167
Corrugated 167
Compounds 171
Pure 164
Refined 164
Solders 171
Fools 170, 367
Gold Aluminium Bronze 136
Gold Alloys 170
Gold Amalgam 144
Gold Base Plate 170
Green Gold 170
Guanin 294
Guaiacum 235
Gums 255
Gum Arabic 255
Gum Enamel 196
Gum Resins 235
Gum Tragacanth 256
Gutta Percha 232
Hardening Plaster 375
Hardness 4
Heat 12
Hexads 42, 206
Hill's Stopping 233, 229
Homologous Series 217, 238
Honey 255
Horse Power 5
How Substances Act ... 73
Hydrates 55, 56
Hydriodic Acid 61
Hydrocarbons 220
Hydrobromic Acid 61
Hydrochloric Acid 61, 113
Hydrocyanic Acid 62, 274
Hydroferricyanic Acid. 62
Hydroferrocyanic Acid. 62
Hydrofluoric Acid 61
Hydrogen 105
Monoxide 106
Hydrogen Dioxide 109
Hydrogen Orthoborate. 174
Hydrogen Phosphate ... 180
Hydronaphthol 238
Hydrosulphuric Acid ... 61
Hyoscyamine 290
Hypochlorites 58, 62
Hypophosphites 58, 61, 62
Illuminating Gas 204
Impenetrability 2
Inclined Plane 7
Induced Current 20
Insoluble Substances ... 68
Iron 207
Cast 208
Dental uses 208
Pig 208
Wrought 208
Iron Compounds 209

India Rubber..... 231
Vulcanized 231
Iodine..... 110
Trichloride.....307
Iodoform 267
Iodol 268
Iridium..... 202
Iron..... 50
Is-atropyl Cocaine..... 291
Isomerism..... 218
Jerubebine.... 291
Kaolin..... 195
Kerosene..... 222
Ketones..... 270
Labarraque's Solution . 100
Lac..... 236
Shell lac.....237
Lactates 278
Lactic Acid.... 275
Lacto-Phosphates 278
Lamine..... 291
Lardacein.... 293
Latin names of elements 37
Laughing Gas.... 184
Lavender Oil.... 230
Lavoisier's Law..... ... 65
Laws
Avogadro's.....11
Berthollet's.....11
Charles'.....11
Of Fusion.....12
Of Machines 6
Mariotte's.....11
Lead..... 131
Acetate 272
Sub-Acetate.....272
Compounds 133
Tests for 347, 348, 349, 353
Water 272
Leptothrix 300, 301
Leucin..... 294
Lever..... 6
Light..... 17, 72
Lime..... 64
Lime Water..... 119
Liquid.... 5
Litharge.... 133
Lithium.... 101
Lustre..... 80
Machine 5
Magnesium 121
Carbonate.....121
Chloride 121
Hypochlorite 121
Oxide.....121
Phosphate..... 121
Magneto-Electricity ... 22
Magnesia 64
Magnitude.... 2
Malleable Iron.... 208
Malleability.....4, 80, 83
Manganese..... 206
Compounds 206
Tests for.....350, 359
Manganese Dioxide ... 206
Mannheim Gold 170
Mariotte's Law.... 11
Mass..... 1
Matter 1, 2, 33
Properties.....2
Measures..... ..... 24, 25
Melting Points..... 37
Mendeleef's Law.. 76
Menthol..... 252
Mercury..... 136
" Tests..... 357
Mercury and Copper...
Equivalence.....49
Mercuric Compounds .. 148
Albuminate.....307
Chloride..... 148
Iodide 152
Oleate.....275
Oxide.....152
Oxycyanide.....307
Sulphide.....151
Mercurous Chloride.... 150
" Iodide..... 153
Mercury..... 50, 136
Metalbumin..... 293

Meta-elements..... 38
Metalloids..... 90
Metals..... 80
" Properties 80, 81, 85, 86, 87
Metric Equivalents..... 26
System.....25
Meyer's Classification.. 78
Microbe of Caries..... 301
Of Pus.....302
Microbes..... 301
Pathogenic.....302
Protection Against.....303
Micrococcus.....300, 302
Milk Sugar..... 254
Miller's Experiments... 305
Mint Oil..... 230
Mineral Lubricating Oil 224
Mixture..... 34
Mobility..... 3
Molar Motion..... 1
Molecule.....1, 33, 34. 35, 38, 39
Molecular Motion..... 2
Monad..... 41
Morphine..... 287
Acetate.....287
Hydrochlorate.....287
Phtalate.....287
Sulphate.....287
Mosaic Gold..... 170
Motion..... 1
Atomic.....2
Molecular.....2
Mouth Washes..... 306
Mucin..... 293
Muriatic Acid..... 64, 113
Mycoderma..... 300
Myrrh..... 235
Myrtol..... 253
Naming Binaries..... 47
Napelline..... 283
Naphtha..... 222
Naphthalin..... 237
Naphthols..... 238
Beta-Hydro.....238
Beta-Anhydro.....238
Narceine..... 290
Native Albumins..... 292
Neroli Oil..... 230
Nickel..... 210
" Tests..... 350
Nitrates..... 58
Nitrites..... 58
Nitric Acid..... 61, 186
Nitrogen..... 184
Monoxide.....184
Nomenclature (old and new) 63
Non-Metals..... 90
Ohm..... 22
Ohm's Law..... 23
Oil..... 224
Anise.....228
Bergamot.....228
Cajuput.....228
Caraway.....229
Cinnamon.....229
Carvacrol.....229
Cloves.....229
Eucalyptus.....230
Eugenol.....230
Lavender.....230
Gaultheria.....230
Mint.....230
Neroli.....230
Pyrethrum.....230
Rose.....230
Sanitas.....225
Turpentine.....224
Oils.....224, 226
Oleates..... 275
Oleic Acid..... 274
Olein..... 263
Oreide..... 170
Organic Acids..... 270
Organic Compounds.... 214
Organic Chemistry..... 214
Organic Formulæ..... 218
Organic Theory..... 214
Organized Ferments... 295
Ox-Acids..... 54
Oxalates..... 63, 275

Oxalic Acid..... 63, 275
Oxybenzoic Acid..... 278
Oxychloride Cement... 128
Oxygen 158
Oxynaphthoic Acid..... 307
Oxyphosphate Cement . 127
Oxypropylene-di-iso-amyl-amine 291
Palladium 199
Palladium Amalgam... 144
Palmitin 263
Paraffines..... 220
Paralbumin 293
Paraldehyde..... 269
Parotid Saliva..... 323
Parting Plaster.... ... 375
Peptones 293
Pepsin..... 296
Percentage Solutions... 27
Periods 75
Perissads..... 44
Petroleum..... 221
Pewter..... 132
Phenacetine..... 398
Phenates..... 250
Phenol..... 247
Phenol Camphor..... 250
Phenol Terchloride 250
Phenol Sodique..... 250
Phenyl Alcohol..... 247
Phosphates..... 58
Phosphorus..... 178
Phosphor-bronze 136
Phosphor-iridium 398
Phosphoric acids..... 61, 180
Pinchbeck..... 170
Platinum.....199, 346
Tests for.....355
Platinum Amalgam.... 145
Platinum Metals..... 201
Polymorphous..... 15
Potassa..... 64
Porosity..... 2
Positive and Negative elements..... 37, 40
Potassium..... 93
Bicarbonate 93
Bitartrate 280
Chlorate 93
Chloride 93
Hydrate 94
Iodide 94
Nitrate..... 95
Permanganate..... 96
Tartrate.....280
Tests for. 350, 360, 361
Potential..... 22
Preparation of Dental Amalgam Alloys ..139 to 147
Proof Spirit..... 242
Proteids..... 291
Prussic Acid..... 274
Ptomaines..... 281
Ptyalin 296
Pulley..... 6
Pulp Cavity 309
Pure Gold..... 164
Purple
Of Cassius 172
Pus..... 302
Putrefaction 220, 295, 301
Pyrolusite..... 206
Pyrophosphates 58
Pyroxylin 257
Pyrethrum Oil..... 230
Quantity..... 22
Quantivalence 41
Variations.....43, 49
Quicksilver..... 137
Quinine 288
Sulphates.....289
Quinoline 284
Tartrate.....284
Radicals..... 52, 215
Negative... ..... 58, 216
Positive..... 216
Reactions..... 66

Reading Binary Formulæ 51
Reagent 66
Red Gold 170
Rees's Alloy 198
Refined Gold 164
Resins 235
Resistance 22
To air 84
Resorcin 251
Rhigolene 221
Robertson's Alloy 398
Robinson's Remedy 249
Rochelle Salt 280
Rose Oil 230
Rutile 203
Safrol 253
Salicylic Acid 63, 278
Salivary Calculi 328
Saliva 319
Salivary Analysis 377
Salol 279
Salt 56, 57
Epsom 121
Sandarach 236
Sarkin 294
Saturated Solution 14
Screw 2
Septicine 287
Series 217
Homologous 217
Sesqui 64
Shellac 237
Silex 203
Silica 203
Silicates 58
Silicon 202
Compounds 202
Silver 101
Alloys 104
Amalgam 145
Chloride 105
Nitrate 104
Oxide 105
Sulphide 105
Tests 347, 349, 353
Similor 170
Soda 64
Sodium 96
Sodium Compounds 96
Bicarbonate 97
Borate 99
Bicarbonate 97
Glyceroborate 245
Hypochlorite 100
Hydro-Carbonate 97
Silico-Fluoride 308
Sulphite 308
Solders 90
Solid 5
Soluble Ferments 295
Solubility 14
Solution 13
Solvents 14
Sozolic Acid 279
Special Albumins 293
Specific Gravity 8, 80
Of Elements 37
Heat 37
Volume 28
Speculum Metal 197, 136
Spiegel-Eisen 208
Spirilla 300
Spirit of Mindererus 271
Spirit of Wine 242
Spirits 242
Spirochœte 300
Sputum 387
Standard Pressure 12
Standard Temperature 12
Stannous Chloride 198
Starch 254
States
Of matter 5
Stearin 263
Steel 208
Storage Battery 19
Strontium, Tests 360, 350
Strychnine 289
Sulphate 289

Styptic Colloid..... 262
Sub-Acetate of Lead .. 272
Sublimation..... 13
Sublingual Saliva 324
Submaxillary " 323
Substitution..... 218
Sugar..... 253
Cane 253
Grape.....254
Milk.....254
Sulphates 58
Sulphites 58
Sulpho-acids 54, 62
Sulphocyanic acid..... 62
Sulphonal..... 399
Sulphur..... 154
Sulphurets 64
Sulphuretted Hydrogen 154
In the Mouth.....298
Sulphuric acid 61, 156
Sulphurous acid..... 61, 154
Suppuration..... 302
Symbols..... 35, 7
Synthesis..... 32
Syntonin..... 291
Systems of crystals.... 16
Talmi Gold..... 170
Tannic Acid 262
Tannin 262
Tartar.....327, 390
Emetic 280
Tartaric Acid..... 63
Tartar Emetic 280
Tartrates 63
Tellurium..... 153
Tellurium Amalgam .. 146
Tenacity..... 4, 83
Tensile Strength..... 82
Terebene 225
Terminations of Binary and Ternary Compounds..... 61
Ternary Compounds... 60
Terpenes 225
Terpin..... 225
Tests for metals..... 353
" blow-pipe 347, 348
Testing alloys.....367, 368
Tests for cements 372
Testing rubbers..... 375
Tetrads..... 42, 189
Thermal unit..... 12
Thermo-electricity.... 22
Thermometry 30
Thymol..... 253
Tin..... 196
Alloys.....198
Compounds 198
Tests..347, 348, 349, 356, 357
Tin Amalgam..... 146
Tinctures 242
Titanic Oxide..... 203
Titanium 203
Tooth structure..... 309
Torula..... 300
Triads 41, 160
Tribrom-phenol 308
Trichloracetic acid.... 272
Turpentine..... 224
Type metal 173
Types 218
Tyrosin..... 294
Ulexine 291
Units
Electrical measurement.22
Uranium oxide..... 133
Uric acid..... 294
Urates 294
Valence 41
Valeric acid..... 280
Vapors 5
Variations
In quantivalence....43, 49
Vaseline..... 223
Veratrine..... 290
Vibriones 300

Vienna paste..... 95
Vital force 73
Volatile compounds ... 68
Volatile oils..... 226
Volt..... 22
Volume
Specific.....28
Volumetric analysis... 384
Water 106
Water of crystallization 16
Wax..... 263
Bees 263
Waxes..... 263
Weber..... 23
Wedge 7
Weights..... 24
Wheel and Axle 6
Wines..... .. 242
Wood spirit..... 242
Writing acid formulæ . 54
" binary " . 47
" formulæ of hydrates 56
Writing formulæ of salts 57
Xanthin 294
Yeast 297
Zinc 122
Alloys.....,124
Amalgams.....146
Solders 124
Zinc and tin alloy 124
Zinc Chloride 125
Oxide 127
Oxychloride.....128
Oxyphosphate 127
Oxysulphate 127
Sulphate 129
Iodide.....130
Tests.....348, 349, 351, 356, 359
Zöoglœa 300

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE

A STUDY

OF THE

HISTOLOGICAL CHARACTERS

OF THE

Periosteum and Peridental Membrane

BY G. V. BLACK, M.D., D.D.S.,

PROFESSOR OF PATHOLOGY IN THE CHICAGO COLLEGE OF DENTAL SURGERY.

WITH SIXTY-SEVEN ORIGINAL ILLUSTRATIONS. ONE VOLUME OCTAVO, MUSLIN, $1.50

It is needless here to more than allude to the increased knowledge of the histology and physiology of these tissues, achieved by Dr. Black; the articles must be read and re-read, and the illustrations carefully studied, in order to gain the great subjective benefit, and new power in coping with disease, which the facts will give. Among the more important discoveries, chronicled for the first time in these papers, might be mentioned the observations made on the lymph system of the peridental membrane; the relations of the "fibers of Sharpey" or residual fibers in bone to the periosteum, and the relation of the residual fibers in cementum to the fibers of peridental membrane.

Finally, the conclusion of these articles furnishes a text-book which, without doubt, gives as full and accurate a knowledge of the structure and functions of the periosteum and peridental membrane as present means for microscopical research will permit, and henceforth this new light must be imparted to college classes as essential fundamental principle, and practitioners must add this new knowledge to their mental equipment, in order to intelligently render the best service to their patients.

OPINIONS.

"One is apt to run out of adjectives when a series of good or bad books come up for review at one time, so when we wish to express an opinion of the book before us, it is not easy to select those which will be appropriate, without repeating what it has been our pleasant duty to say just before. Dr. Black's essay is a most complete one, and might be taken for an example of what carefnl, thorough and ingenious work will produce. We can recommend it heartily to students of dentistry, and of histology, as a mine of information. The plates which illustrate it include 67 original drawings, which reflect equal credit upon the author and upon the publisher. The work of the latter is so good that we pay the book a high compliment when we say that it is as handsome as it is valuable in a scientific sense."—PHILADELPHIA MEDICAL AND SURGICAL REPORTER.

"In the foregoing, for what we have written of the periosteum and peridental membrane, as previously stated, we are largely indebted to Professor G. V. Black's papers, recently published in the DENTAL REVIEW. These articles, so exhaustive in text and so exquisitely illustrated with some seventy figures, we learn from the author are to be put into book form, which will make them invaluable to every dental and physiological student."—*Dr. C. N. Pierce in* AM. SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY.

CHICAGO:

W. T. KEENER, Publisher,

96 Washington St.

The book will be found useful, not only as a Text Book under a teacher, but also for self-study.—*The American Druggist.*

A LABORATORY MANUAL

OF

CHEMISTRY

. . . MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL

By **OSCAR OLDBERG, PHARM. D.,**
Professor of Pharmacy and Director of the Pharmaceutical Laboratories in the Illinois College of Pharmacy—Northwestern University.

And **JOHN H. LONG, SC. D.,**
Professor of Chemistry and Director of the Chemical Laboratories of the Chicago Medical College and the Illinois College of Pharmacy—Northwestern University.

WITH ORIGINAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

Our object in preparing this manual was to provide in convenient form a sufficient number of suitable lessons in laboratory work, and at the same time to embody in the book the facts of inorganic chemistry most important to pharmacy and medicine. It contains experiments intended to familiarize the student with the properties of the principal elements, lessons in synthetical chemistry, a systematic course in qualitative analysis, examples in quantitative determinations, including the official methods of assay for a few important drugs, and a short chapter on the chemical and microscopical examination of urine.

Among the lessons in Part II will be found the working formulæ of the pharmacopœias for many of the preparations.

Students pursuing synthetical work without an instructor can successfully and with benefit make most of the pharmaceutical preparations included in the Second Part, with the aid of the explanatory notes it contains. For purposes of practice the quantities of materials operated upon may, of course, be small, and the outfit of apparatus limited to the list given in the appendix.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The book cannot fail to be a serviceable one, both to students in colleges and to those unable to avail themselves of the advantages of a school. The appendix contains, in addition to useful tables for reference, a list of reagents and of the apparatus required for carrying out the experiments described."—*Pharmaceutical Era.*

"Although there are chemistries without number, this is the first laboratory manual adapted to our Pharmacopœia that has been offered to American Pharmacists. * * * One important and commendable feature noticeable throughout the entire book is the close adherence to the most approved chemical nomenclature, which, with the excellent typographical work, makes it far superior to the English books of the same class. * * * The descriptions and cuts of chemical apparatus will be found useful to those studying without a teacher. The tables make it a very convenient book of reference."—*The Polyclnic.*

"In the arrangement of this work the authors have steadily kept practice to the front, theory taking a second place. * * * * The pharmaceutical student will find it a convenient laboratory manual in which all the more important facts of inorganic chemistry are well set forth."—*The Druggist Circular.*

"It contains all that any medical student can hope to learn, with directions how to do it, and very much more than many teachers of medical chemistry know. IT IS THE LABORATORY MANUAL FOR THE STUDENT."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

ONE VOLUME, 8VO, CLOTH, - $3.50 NET

Mailed Postpaid on receipt of the Price.

Specimen Page, Table of Contents, etc., sent free upon application

W. T. KEENER,
Medical Publisher, Bookseller and Importer
96 Washington Street, CHICAGO

Lead
Bismuth 507° F
Tin 442° F